

Solids

Rose-Hulman Institute of Technology (1972)

Texas Tech University (1975)

**R.J. Marks II Class Notes
(1975)**

	1 7:45	2 8:35	3 9:40	4 10:35	5 11:30	6 12:25	7 1:20	8 2:15	9 3:10
MATH 202		SOLIDS A202		eye	MUSIC F203				
PHYS 202		SOLIDS A202							
PHYS 202		SOLIDS A202		eye	MUSIC F203		EE LAB II 0101	EE LAB 0101	checkered
PHYS 202	Project G-219				MUSIC F203				
PHYS 202		SOLIDS A-202	eye	eye	MUSIC F203				



3-14-72 (TUES)

AZAROFF & BROPHY "ELECTRONIC PROCESSES", CHAPT. 3

TIPLER "MODERN PHYSICS" SEC 3-4, 5-1, 5-2, 5-5, 5-6, 5-7, 5-8, PP 225-3

COURSE OUTLINE

CRYSTAL STRUCTURE

LATTICE VIBRATIONS, THERMAL PROPERTIES

DIELECTRICS

MAGNETIC PROPERTIES

ELECTRICAL CONDUCTION

FREE ELECTRON THEORY METALS

BAND THEORY - METALS, SEMICONDUCTORS, INSULATORS

LIGHT-WAVE (SO THOUGHT)

PHOTOELECTRIC EFFECT



SHOWED PARTICAL PROPERTY

OF LIGHT

PARTICLE (PHOTON)

WAVE (ELECTROMAGNETIC) } DUAL NATURE OF LIGHT

$$E = hf$$

E = ENERGY

h = PLANCK'S CONSTANT

f = FREQUENCY

$$p = h/\lambda = \hbar k$$

p = MOMENTUM

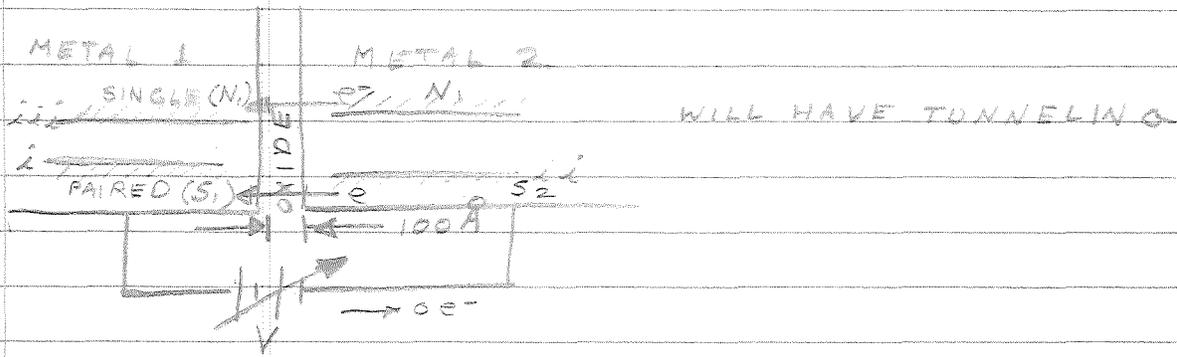
$$\hbar = h/2\pi$$

$$k = 2\pi/\lambda$$

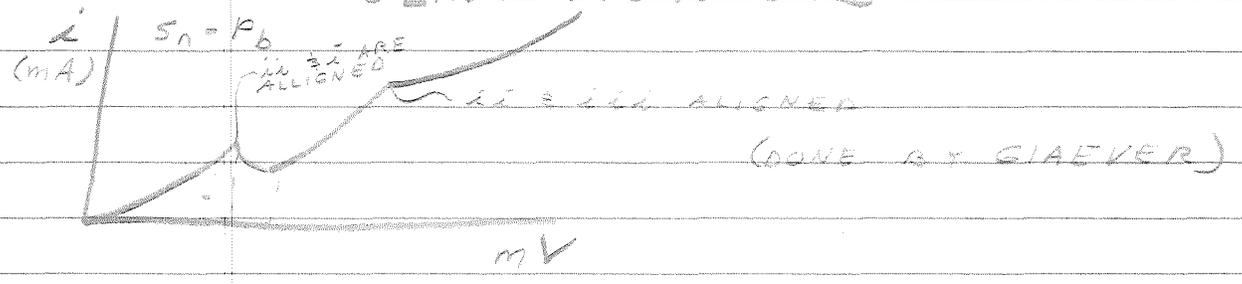
λ = WAVELENGTH

\vec{k} IS IN DIRECTION OF MOTION OF WAVE

HIGH FREQ \Leftrightarrow HIGH ENERGY



INCREASING V LIFTS ENERGY OF ELECTRONS ON THE RIGHT (LIFTING ENTIRE RIGHT PICTURE)
 ii OPPOSITE GAP ON OTHER SIDE ELECTRONS NEAR ii ARE STOPPED
 → NO STATES ON LEFT AT SOME E ,
 INCREASE V FURTHER
 WHEN ii IS OPPOSITE iii
 → TUNNELING INCREASES



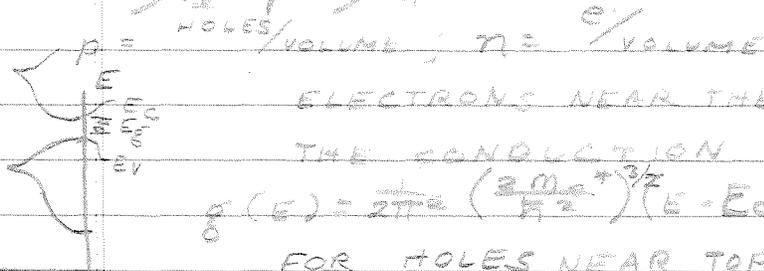
5-13-73 MON (377-407)

SEMICONDUCTORS



② $T = 0^\circ K$, ALL VALENCE BAND STATES OCCUPIED BY e^-
 $\sigma = nq\mu_n + p q \mu_p$, FOR n -FREE e^- (METALS)
 FOR SEMI-CONDUCTORS

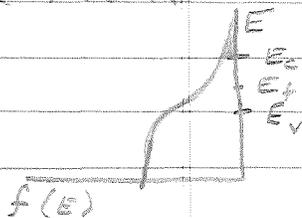
$\sigma = nq\mu_n + p q \mu_p$



ELECTRONS NEAR THE BOTTOM OF THE CONDUCTION BAND
 $g(E) = \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \left(\frac{2m_e^*}{\hbar^2} \right)^{3/2} (E - E_c)^{1/2}$

FOR HOLES NEAR TOP OF VALENCE BAND
 $g(E) = \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \left(\frac{2m_h^*}{\hbar^2} \right)^{3/2} (E_v - E)^{1/2}$

FOR $T < 0^\circ K$



E_f = FERMI ENERGY
 $E_v \leq E_f \leq E_c$

n = NUMBER OF e^- IN CONDUCTION BAND

$n = \int_{E_c}^{E_f} g(E) f(E) dE$

$= \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \left(\frac{2m_e^*}{\hbar^2} \right)^{3/2} \int_{E_c}^{E_f} \frac{(E - E_c)^{1/2} dE}{e^{(E - E_f)/kT} + 1}$ (CLOSE ENOUGH)

IF $E_c - E_f \geq 4kT \Rightarrow e^{(E_f - E)/kT} + 1 \approx e^{(E - E_f)/kT}$

$\Rightarrow n = \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \left(\frac{2m_e^*}{\hbar^2} \right)^{3/2} (kT)^{3/2} e^{(E_f - E_c)/kT} \int_{E_c}^{\infty} \frac{(E - E_c)^{1/2}}{kT} e^{-\frac{(E - E_c)}{kT}} dE$

LET $x = \frac{E - E_c}{kT}$

$n = \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \left(\frac{2m_e^*}{\hbar^2} \right)^{3/2} (kT)^{3/2} e^{(E_f - E_c)/kT} \int_0^{\infty} x^{1/2} e^{-x} dx$

$\therefore n = \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \left(\frac{2m_e^*}{\hbar^2} \right)^{3/2} (kT)^{3/2} e^{(E_f - E_c)/kT} \frac{\pi^{1/2}}{2}$

$= 2 \left(\frac{2\pi m_e^* kT}{\hbar^2} \right)^{3/2} e^{-(E_c - E_f)/kT}$

$= N_c e^{-(E_c - E_f)/kT}$

$$p = \int_{\text{BOTTOM OF VBAND}}^{E_V} g(E) [1 - f(E)] dE$$

BOTTOM VALUE $\approx -\infty$

$$= \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \left(\frac{2m_n^*}{\hbar^2} \right)^{3/2} \int_{-\infty}^{E_V} (E_V - E)^{1/2} \left[1 - \frac{e^{-(E - E_F)/kT}}{e^{-(E - E_F)/kT} + 1} \right] dE$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \left(\frac{2m_n^*}{\hbar^2} \right)^{3/2} \int_{-\infty}^{E_V} (E_V - E)^{1/2} \frac{1}{1 + e^{(E_F - E)/kT}} dE$$

ASSUME $E_F - E \gg kT \Rightarrow 1 + e^{(E_F - E)/kT} \approx e^{(E_F - E)/kT}$

YIELDING

$$p = \frac{(2\pi m_n^* kT)^{3/2}}{\hbar^3} e^{-(E_F - E_V)/kT}$$

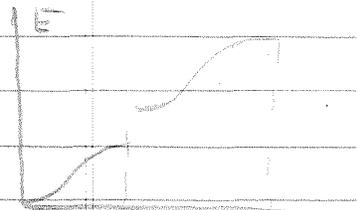
$$= N_V e^{-(E_F - E_V)/kT}$$

INTRINSIC (PURE) SEMICONDUCTOR

SET $n = p$ AND SOLVE FOR E_F

$$\Rightarrow E_C = \frac{E_C + E_V}{2} + \frac{3}{4} kT \ln \left(\frac{m_n^*}{m_p^*} \right)$$

@ $T = 0^\circ K$, E_F IS HALFWAY TWIXT BANDS



$$m^* = \frac{\hbar^2}{\delta^2 E / \delta k^2}$$

$$np = N_C N_V e^{-(E_C - E_V)/kT}$$

$$= N_C N_V e^{-E_g/kT}$$

$$n = p = \sqrt{np} = (N_C N_V)^{1/2} e^{-E_g/2kT}$$

$$(N_C N_V)^{1/2} = 2 \left(\frac{2\pi kT}{\hbar^2} \right)^{3/2} (m_c^* m_v^*)^{3/4}$$

NOW $\sigma = n e \mu_n + p e \mu_p$

$$= [(N_C N_V)^{1/2} e^{-E_g/2kT}] e (\mu_n + \mu_p)$$

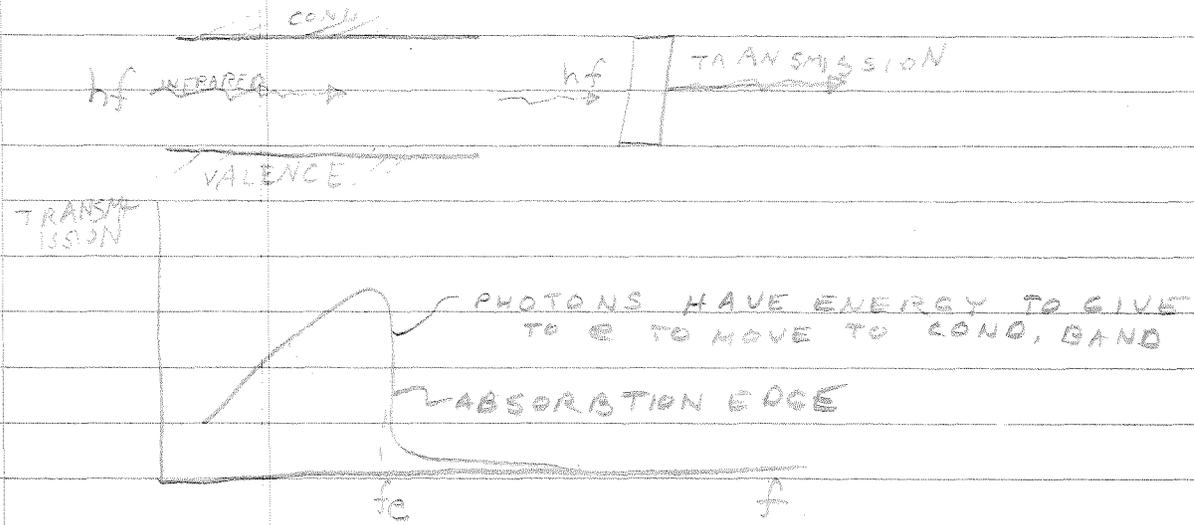
$$\ln \sigma = \frac{-E_g}{2kT} + \ln [(N_C N_V)^{1/2} e (\mu_n + \mu_p)]$$



FIND E_g

$1/T$

DETERMINATION OF E_g BY INFRARED ABSORPTION



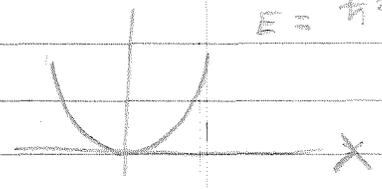
AND $E_g = h f_c$

GO TO Pg 75 (TUES)

5-3-72 (WED)

FREE ELECTRON

$E = \frac{h^2 U^2}{2m}$



BOUNDARY CONDITIONS TELL US

$2N$ STATES PER BAND, WHERE N IS NUMBER OF "CELLS" TWIXT ATOMS

VELOCITY OF ELECTRONS IN PERIODIC LATTICE

$v = d\omega/dk$

$E = hf = \hbar\omega \Rightarrow v = \frac{1}{\hbar} \frac{dE}{dk}$

APPLY E FIELD

$F = eE$

$dE = F dx = F v dt = \frac{F}{\hbar} \left(\frac{dE}{dk} \right) dt$

$dE = \frac{dE}{dk} dk$

$\frac{F}{\hbar} = \left(\frac{dE}{dk} \right) dt = \frac{dE}{dk} dk$

$E = \hbar \frac{dk}{dt}$

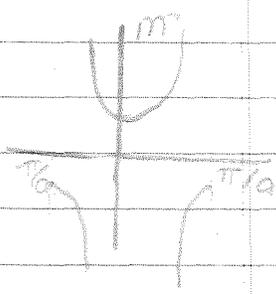
$\Rightarrow \frac{dv}{dt} = \frac{1}{\hbar} \frac{d}{dt} \left(\frac{\hbar^2 E}{2m} \right) / \hbar dt = \frac{1}{\hbar} \frac{\hbar^2 E}{2m} \left(\frac{dk}{dk} \right) = a$

$\Delta \quad k$

EFFECTIVE MASS

$$0 = \frac{\partial E}{\partial k} = \frac{F}{m^*}$$

WHEN \vec{v} AND \vec{F} ARE IN OPPOSITE DIRECTIONS, $m^* < 0$



$$\frac{F}{\hbar} = \frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial k^2} = \frac{F}{m^*}$$

$$\Rightarrow m^* = \hbar^2 \left(\frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial k^2} \right)^{-1}$$

FOR FREE ELECTRONS

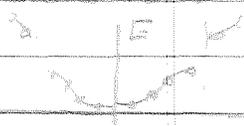
$$E = \hbar^2 k^2 / 2m$$

$$v = \frac{1}{\hbar} \frac{\partial E}{\partial k} = \frac{1}{\hbar} \left(\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \right) 2k = \frac{\hbar k}{m} = \frac{p}{m}$$

$$0 = \frac{F}{\hbar} = \frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial k^2} = \frac{F}{\hbar} \frac{\partial}{\partial k} \left(\frac{\hbar k}{m} \right) = \frac{F}{m}$$

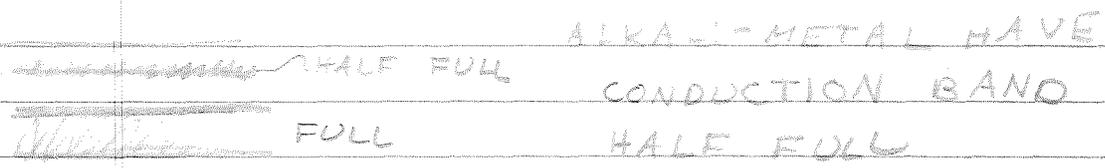
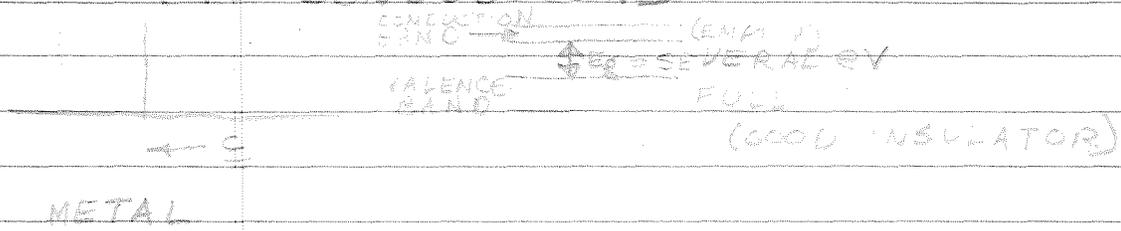
$$m^* = \hbar^2 / \dots$$

CONDUCTION DUE TO FULL BAND = 0



APPLY E TO FULL BAND

YOU CAN'T ACCELERATE THE ELECTRON AS A GROUP
(NO CONDUCTION)



3 DIMENSIONAL CASE

IF OVERLAPPING, OCCURS A METAL

GO TO PG 59 (ERT)

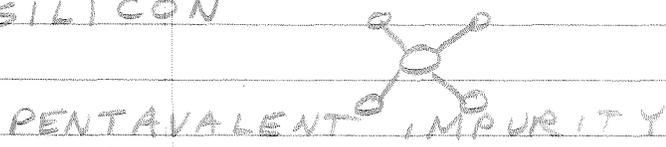
5-16-72 (TUES)

INTRINSIC SEMICONDUCTOR

$$n = p \Rightarrow \begin{cases} E_f = \frac{E_c + E_v}{2} \\ n = p = (N_c N_v)^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{-E_f/kT} \end{cases}$$

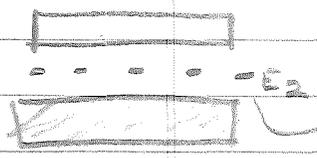
FERMI ENERGY IS HALFWAY BETWEEN HIGHEST VALENCE E AND LOWEST CONDUCTION E

EXTRINSIC (IMPURITY) SEMICONDUCTOR
SILICON



Pb, As

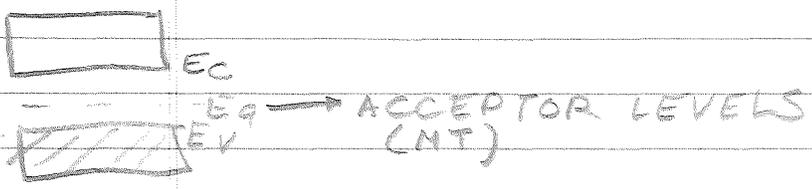
EXTRA-LOOSELY BOUND ELECTRON IN OUTER ORBIT OF BIG RADIUS



DONOR STATES MAY MOVE TO CONDUCTION BAND AT HIGH T AND IONIZING IMPURITY

FOR $n > p$, n TYPE SEMICONDUCTOR

TRI-VALENT IMPURITY WITH Si ONE EXTRA PLACE FOR e^- IN A BOND



AS $T \uparrow$ A BIT, SOME e^- WILL JUMP TO ACCEPTOR LEVELS, CREATING HOLES IN THE VALENCE BAND.

$p > n \Rightarrow p$ TYPE

$N_D = \#$ DONOR LEVELS/VOL

$N_D^+ = \#$ IONIZED LEVELS/VOL (LOST e^- 'S)

$$N_D = N_D^+$$

$$N_C e^{-(E_C - E_F)/kT} = N_D [1 - f(E)]$$

$$= N_D \left[\frac{1}{e^{(E_C - E_F)/kT} + 1} \right]$$

IF $(E_C - E_F) > 4kT$ (DONOR LEVEL NOT TOO CLOSE TO FERMI ENERGY)

$$N_C e^{-(E_C - E_F)/kT} = N_D e^{-(E_C - E_F)/kT}$$

$$\ln N_C + (E_F - E_C)/kT = \ln N_D + (E_C - E_F)/kT$$

$$E_F = \frac{E_C + E_D}{2} + kT \ln \left(\frac{N_D}{N_C} \right)$$



@ $T = 0^{\circ}K$

$$n = N_C e^{-(E_C - E_F)/kT}$$

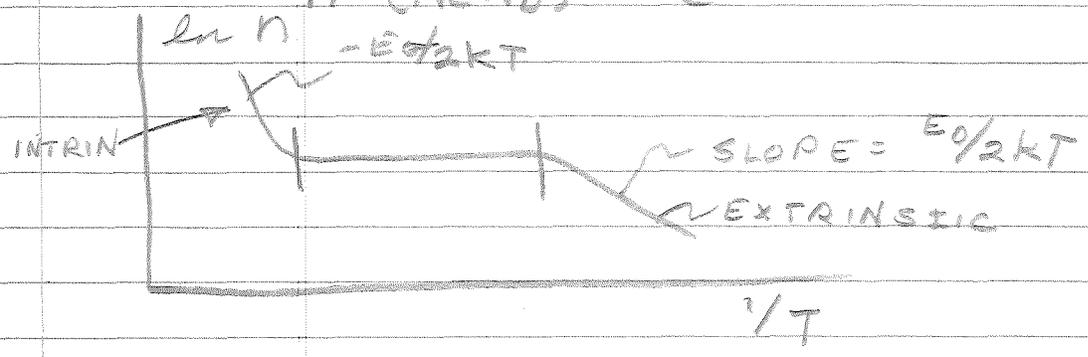


$$\ln n = \ln N_C + \frac{E_F - E_C}{kT}$$

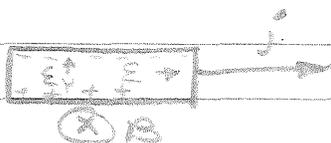
$$= \ln N_C + \frac{1}{kT} \left(\frac{E_C - E_D}{2} + \frac{kT}{2} \ln \left(\frac{N_D}{N_C} \right) \right)$$

$$= \ln N_C + \frac{1}{2} \ln \left(\frac{N_D}{N_C} \right) - E_D/2kT$$

$$n = (N_C N_D)^{1/2} e^{-E_D/2kT}$$



$\sigma = ne\mu_e$
HALL EFFECT



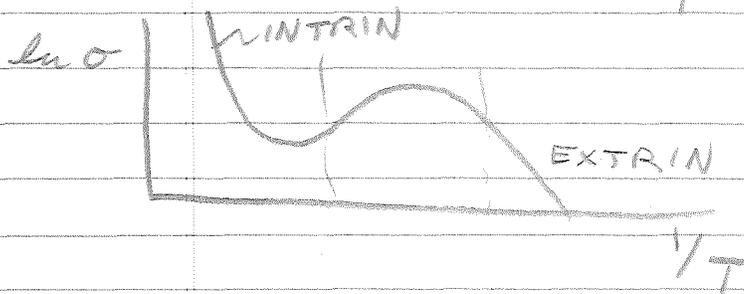
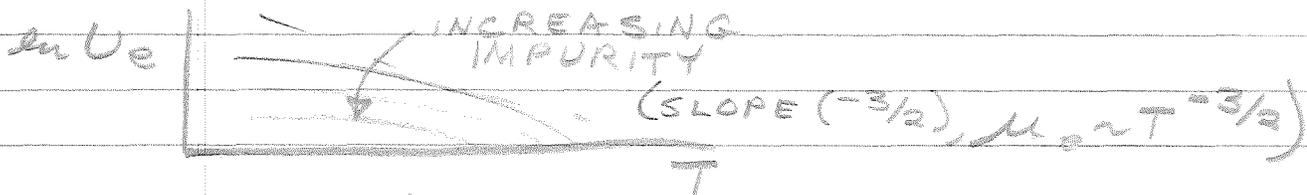
$$R_H = E_y / jB = \frac{1}{ne} E = \frac{1}{L}$$

$$\sigma = ne^2\tau / m_e^* = ne\mu_e$$

$$\mu_e = e\tau / m_e^*$$

$$E_y = \sigma E_x / j = \sigma j B / ne j = \mu_e B$$

MEASURE E_y & E_x & B (HALL MOBILITY)

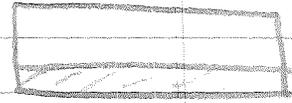


5-17-72 (WED)

N-TYPE

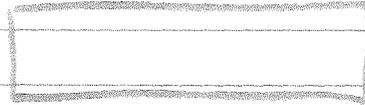
P-TYPE

N-TYPE



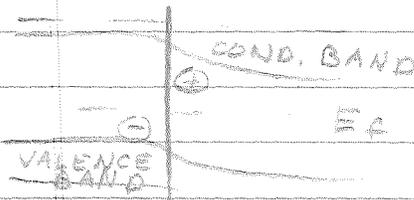
E_F DONOR LEVELS

P-TYPE

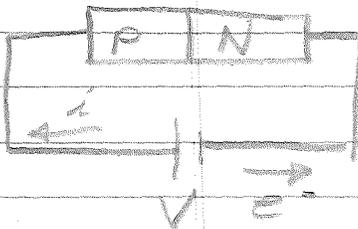


E_F ACCEPTOR LEVELS

P-N JUNCTION



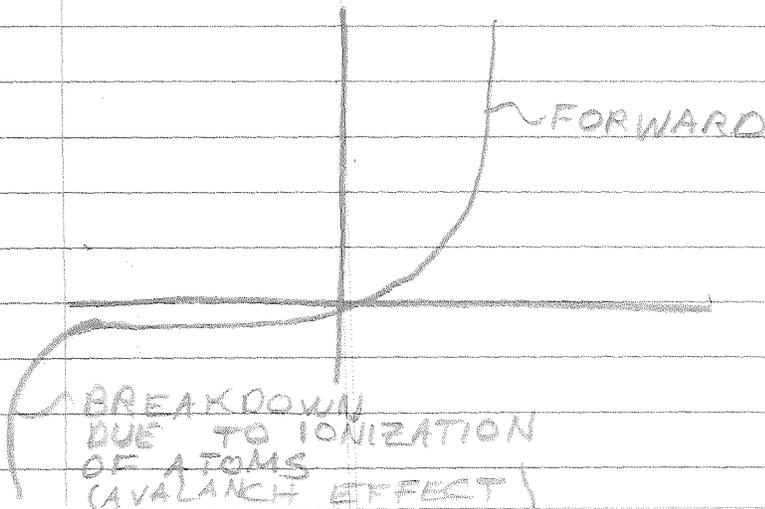
BARRIER FOR DIFFUSION TO LEFT



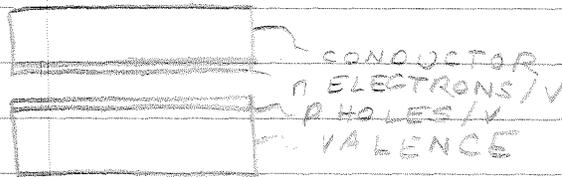
FORWARD

$e^- \rightarrow p$

REVERSE V POLARITY TOO



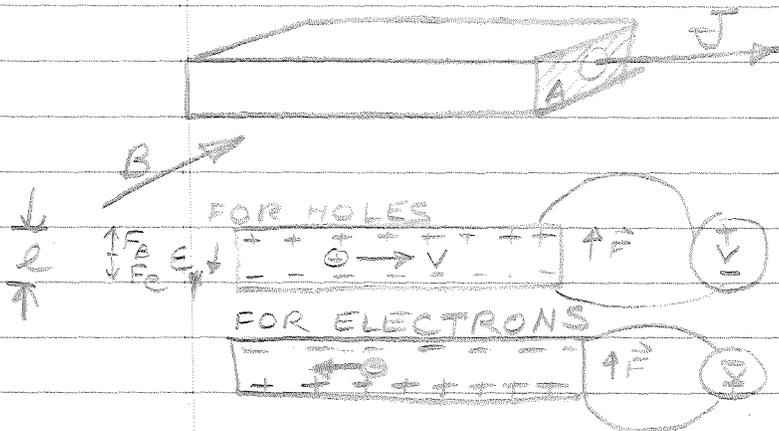
ELECTRON AND HOLE CONDUCTION



$$\sigma = ne\mu_e + p\mu_h$$

$\mu =$ MOBILITY

HALL EFFECT



$$\vec{F} = q\vec{v} \times \vec{B}$$

(CAPACITOR ANALOGY)

MAY THIS DETERMINE MAJORITY CARRIERS.

SUPPOSE $p=0, n \neq 0$

$$\vec{F} = q\vec{v} \times \vec{B} = qvB = E_y l = vB l$$

$$E_y = vB = \frac{v}{l} l B$$

HALL COEFFICIENT: $R_H \triangleq E_y / jB$

$$j = I/A$$

$$\Rightarrow R_H = \frac{vB}{jB} = \frac{nevB}{ne \times B} \quad (nev = j)$$

$$= \frac{1}{ne}$$

THUS MEASURING R_H YIELDS n

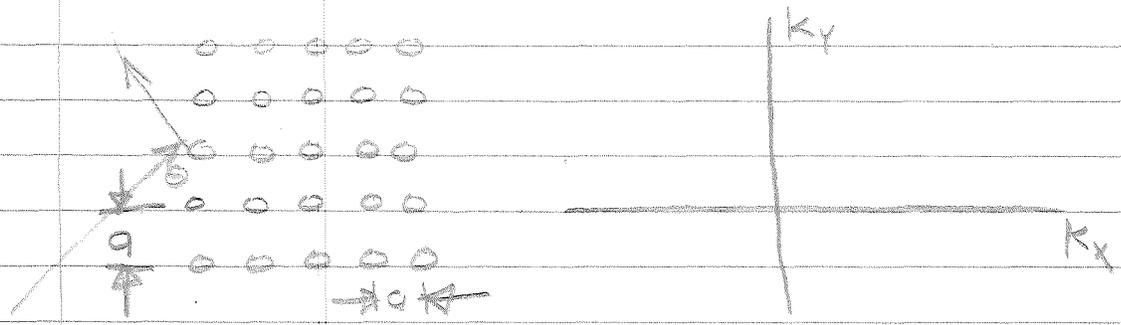
FOR p MATERIAL $R_H = \frac{1}{pe}$

WHEN BOTH TYPES OF CARRIERS ARE IMPORTANT

$$R_H = \frac{1}{e} \left(\frac{p\mu_n^2 - n\mu_e^2}{[p\mu_n + n\mu_e]^2} \right)$$

BANDS IN THREE DIMENSIONS

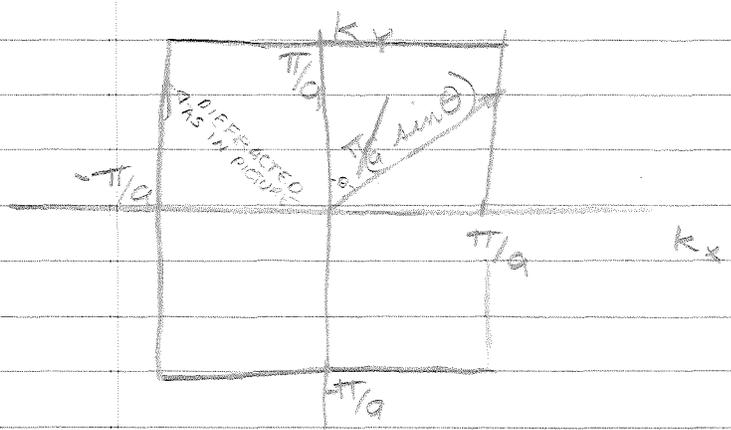
CUBIC



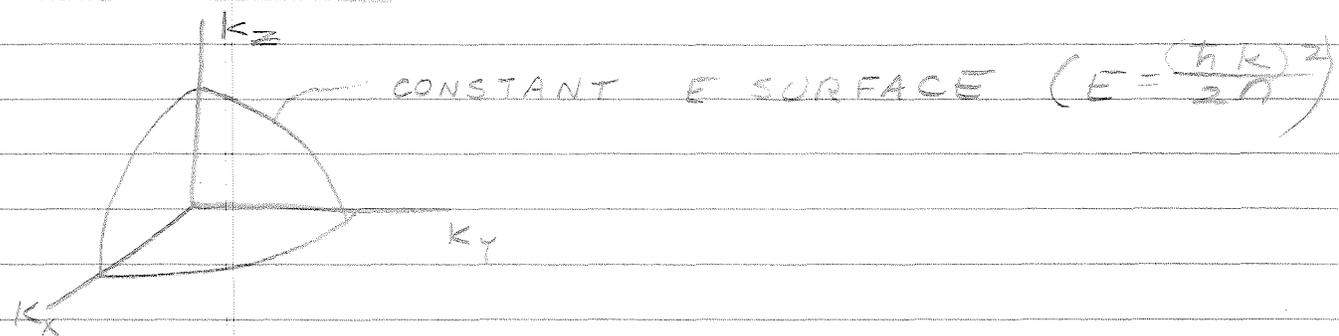
BRAGG'S LAW FOR FIRST ZONE:

$$2a \sin \theta = \lambda$$

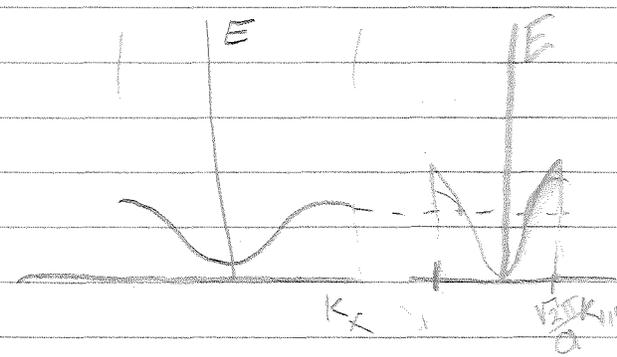
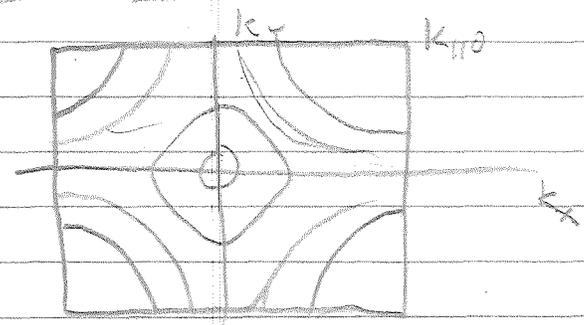
$$\frac{\pi}{a \sin \theta} = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = k$$

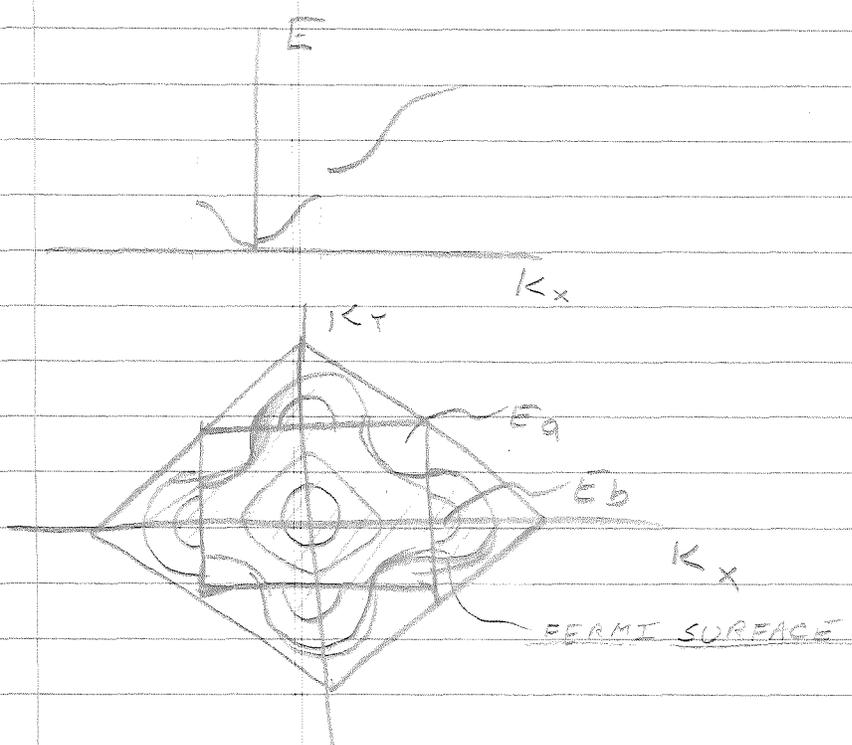


FREE ELECTRON



FOR NON FREE e-

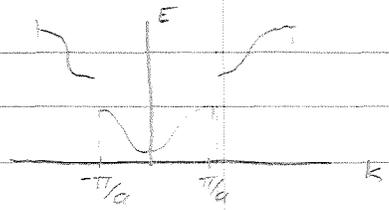




METAL - NO E GAPS $(E_a > E_b)$
 SEMICONDUCTOR $E_b < E_a$

5-8-72 (MON)

ONE DIMENSION



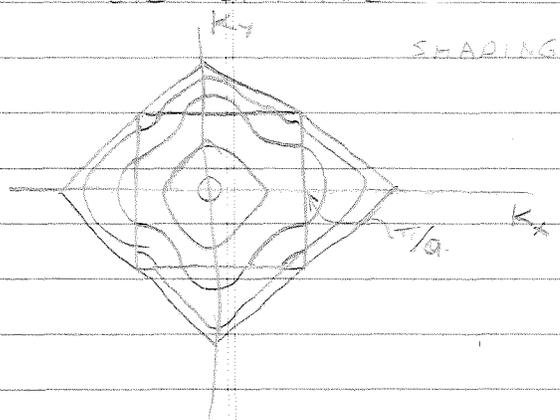
$$v = \frac{1}{\hbar} \frac{\partial E}{\partial k}$$

$$\frac{1}{m^*} = \frac{1}{\hbar^2} \frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial k^2}$$

$$\sigma = \frac{ne^2 \tau}{m^*}$$

IN THREE DIMENSIONS

CUBIC LATTICE



SHADING -> OCCUPIED SPACE

IN 3 DIMENSIONS

$$\vec{v} = \frac{1}{\hbar} \left(\hat{i} \frac{\partial E}{\partial k_x} + \hat{j} \frac{\partial E}{\partial k_y} + \hat{k} \frac{\partial E}{\partial k_z} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\hbar} \nabla_k E$$

$$a_x = \frac{1}{\hbar} \left(\frac{\partial E}{\partial k_x} \right) = \frac{1}{\hbar} \left(\frac{\partial E}{\partial k_x} \right)$$

$$a_y = \frac{1}{\hbar} \left(\frac{\partial E}{\partial k_y} \right)$$

$$a_z = \frac{1}{\hbar} \left(\frac{\partial E}{\partial k_z} \right)$$

FREE ELECTRONS

$$E = \frac{\hbar^2 k^2}{2m} = \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (k_x^2 + k_y^2 + k_z^2)$$

$$\vec{v} = \frac{1}{\hbar} \left(\hat{i} \frac{\partial E}{\partial k_x} + \hat{j} \frac{\partial E}{\partial k_y} + \hat{k} \frac{\partial E}{\partial k_z} \right)$$

$$= \frac{\hbar}{m} (k_x \hat{i} + k_y \hat{j} + k_z \hat{k})$$

$$= \frac{\hbar \vec{k}}{m} = \vec{p}/m$$

$$\vec{E} = \frac{\hbar^2 k^2}{2m}$$

$$= \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (k_x^2 + k_y^2 + k_z^2)$$

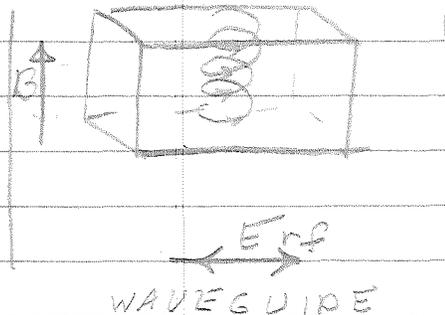
$$\left(\frac{1}{m_{xx}^*} \right) = \frac{1}{\hbar^2} \frac{\hbar^2}{m} = \frac{1}{m}$$

$$\left(\frac{1}{m_{yy}^*} \right) = \left(\frac{1}{m_{zz}^*} \right) = \frac{1}{m}; \text{ ALL OTHERS } = 0$$

THEN:

$$a_x = \frac{1}{m} F_x; a_y = \frac{1}{m} F_y; a_z = \frac{1}{m} F_z$$

CYCLOTRON RESONANCE FREQ.



$B \perp E_{CF}$

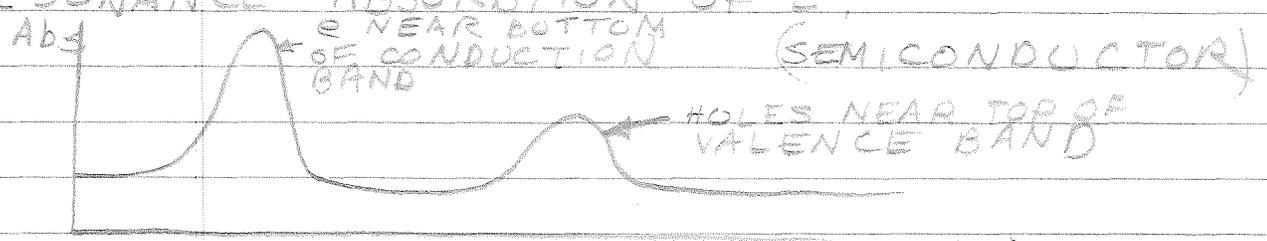
ELECTRON MOVING UPWARD @ E_F WITH ENERGY NEAR E_F (FERMI ENERGY)

$$F_{\text{CENTRIF}} = Bqv = m \omega^2 r$$

$$\omega_c = Bq/m^*$$

IF RADIO FREQUENCY MATCHES ω_c , THEN ONE COULD GET A LARGE AMOUNT OF ABSORPTION OF ENERGY FROM RF.

CHANGE B AND LOOK FOR LARGE RESONANCE ABSORPTION OF E

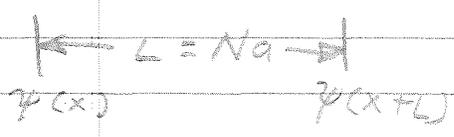


B IN SOME PARTICULAR DIRECTION

$$k = \frac{2\pi n}{Na} \Rightarrow n = \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots \quad (\text{ONE DIMENSION})$$

↑ STATES IN FIRST BAND

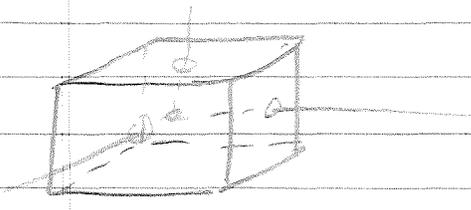
IN THREE DIMENSIONS



$$k_x = \frac{2\pi n_x}{Na} \quad n_x = \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

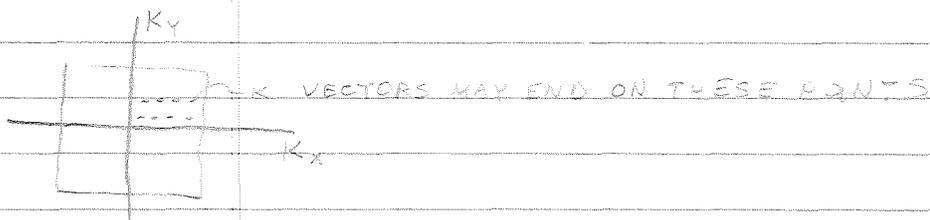
$$k_y = \frac{2\pi n_y}{Na} \quad n_y = \dots$$

$$k_z = \frac{2\pi n_z}{Na} \quad n_z = \dots$$



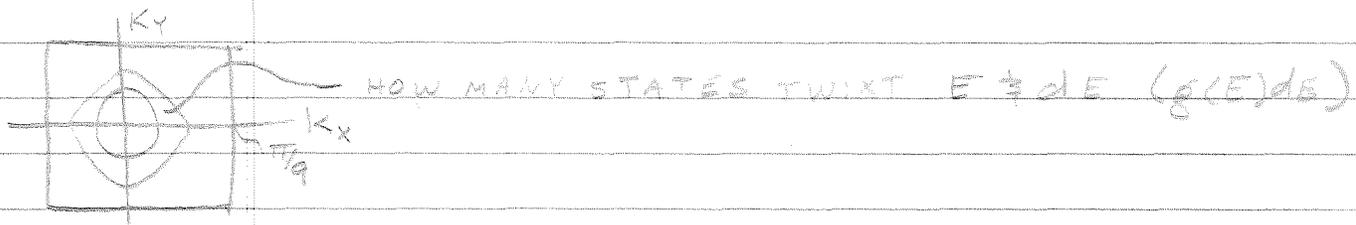
NUMBER OF STATES (w 2 STATES/POINT (e-spin))
 $N^3 = \text{NO. OF UNITCELLS IN LATTICE}$

5-9-77 (TUES)



CYCLIC BOUNDARY CONDITIONS: $\psi(x) = \psi(x+L)$

NEED TO KNOW HOW ENERGY IS DISTRIBUTED TO KNOW CONDUCTION



VOLUME OF FIRST ZONE IN K SPACE

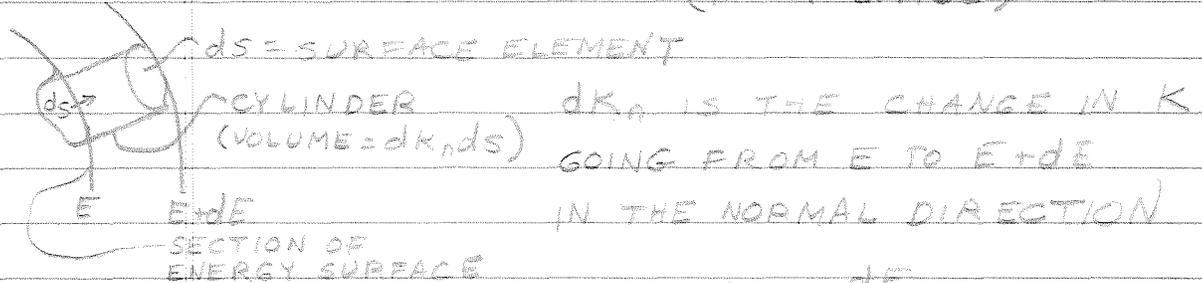
$$n = \left(\frac{2\pi}{a}\right)^3$$

DENSITY OF STATES IN K SPACE

$$\frac{dn}{dV} = \frac{2N^3}{8\pi^3/24} = \frac{2N^3 \cdot 3}{8\pi^3} \Rightarrow (N/a)^3 = \text{VOLUME OF CRYSTAL}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dn}{dV} = \frac{2}{8\pi^3} \text{ STATES/UNIT VOLUME IN K SPACE}$$

$$g(E)dE = \frac{dn}{dV} \times \text{VOLUME TWIXT ENERGY SURFACE } E \pm E+dE \text{ (IN K SPACE)}$$



$$dE = |\nabla_k E| dk_n = |\text{GRAD}_k E| dk_n \Rightarrow dk_n = \frac{dE}{|\text{GRAD}_k E|}$$

$$\text{THUS } g(E)dE = \frac{2}{8\pi^3} dk_n \int ds \text{ (INTEGRATE OVER CONST. EN. SURFACE)}$$

$$dk_n \int ds = \text{TOTAL VOLUME TWIXT } E \text{ AND } E+dE$$

EXAMPLE - FREE ELECTRON

$$E = \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (k_x^2 + k_y^2 + k_z^2)$$

$$\nabla E = \hat{i} \frac{dE}{dx} + \hat{j} \frac{dE}{dy} + \hat{k} \frac{dE}{dz}$$

$$= \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (2k_x \hat{i} + 2k_y \hat{j} + 2k_z \hat{k})$$

$$= \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \vec{k} \Rightarrow |\nabla_k E| = \frac{\hbar^2 k}{m} \Rightarrow k \text{ IS NOT A VECTOR}$$

THIS IS EXPRESSION FOR CONSTANT E SURFACE

$$\Rightarrow \int dS = 4\pi k^2 \Rightarrow \int \text{IS OVER CONSTANT } E \text{ SURFACE}$$

$$\Rightarrow g(E) dE = \frac{2}{8\pi^3} \frac{dE}{\hbar^2 k/m} (4\pi k^2)$$

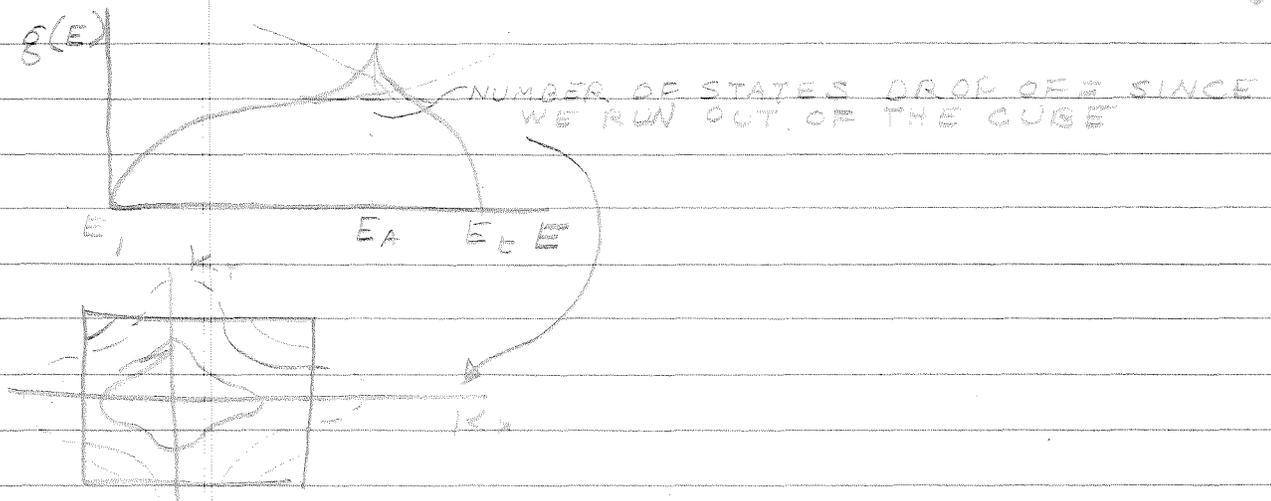
$$\therefore g(E) = \frac{mk}{\pi^2 \hbar^2} = \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \left(\frac{2m}{\hbar^2} \right)^{3/2} E^{1/2} = C E^{1/2}$$

BECAUSE $k = \sqrt{\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}}$ FROM $E = \hbar^2 k^2 / 2m$

THE PREVIOUSLY DERIVED ANSWER

SOME OTHER RESULTS

ELECTRON IN A CRYSTAL (GENERALLY NOT FREE)



NEAR THE BOTTOM OF THE BAND:

$$g(E) = \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \left(\frac{2m^*}{\hbar^2} \right)^{3/2} (E - E_B)^{1/2}$$

△ ASSUMING WE'RE NOT IN THE FIRST BAND. $E_B = 0$ IN FIRST BAND

NEAR THE TOP OF THE BAND

$$g(E) = \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \left(\frac{2m^*}{\hbar^2} \right)^{3/2} (E_T - E)^{1/2}$$

ELECTRONS NEAR THE TOP AND BOTTOM OF THE BANDS ARE THE ONES GENERALLY OF THE ONLY ONES OF INTEREST

67
ALKALI METALS HAVE TWICE AS MANY STATES AS THEY HAVE ELECTRONS TO PUT IN THEM, YIELDING HALF FULL BANDS. THIS GUARANTEES IT IS A METAL

GOOD CONDUCTOR \Rightarrow CHANGES STATE EASILY

CALCIUM (DIVALENT METALS): 2 VALENCE ELECTRONS - AS MANY ELECTRONS AS STATES, SINCE IT IS METAL, IT MUST HAVE BAND OVERLAP

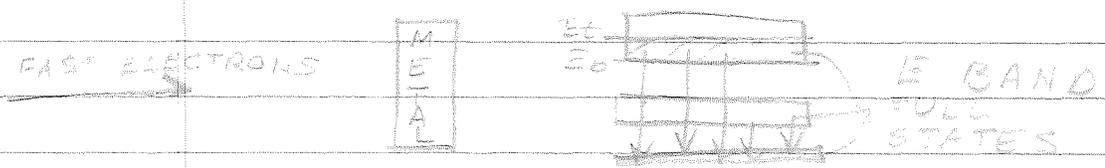
TRANSITION METALS - OVERLAPPING BAND, LARGE m^* ; NOT A GOOD CONDUCTOR. (NARROW BAND, WIDE BAND)

$m^* = \hbar^2 \left(\frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial k^2} \right)^{-1}$; IF BAND IS NARROW, m^* IS LARGE \Rightarrow NARROW BAND IS POOR CONDUCTOR SINCE m^* IS HARD TO ACCELERATE

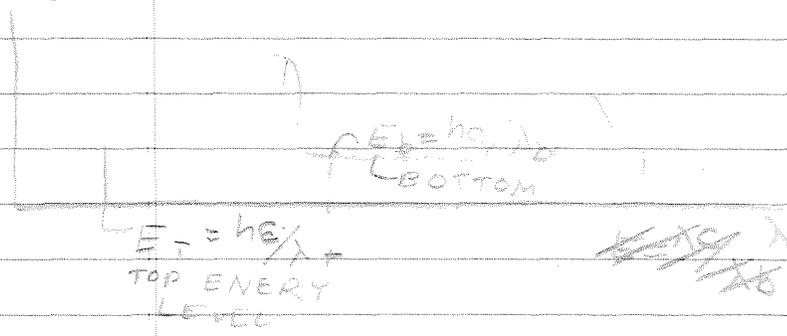
DIAMOND - GAP OF ENERGY: $E_g = 7 \text{ eV}$ (BIG)
HARD TO BRIDGE GAP. FULL AND EMPTY BAND SEPARATED BY E_g

GERMANIUM - SIMILAR TO DIAMOND, BUT $E_g = .7 \text{ eV}$, SO SOME ELECTRONS CAN JUMP GAP AFTER ABSORBING PHONON (IF $T > 0^\circ \text{K}$) AND ENTER THE CONDUCTION BAND, NUMBER OF ELECTRON BAND LIMITED (UNLIKE METALS) \Rightarrow SEMICONDUCTOR

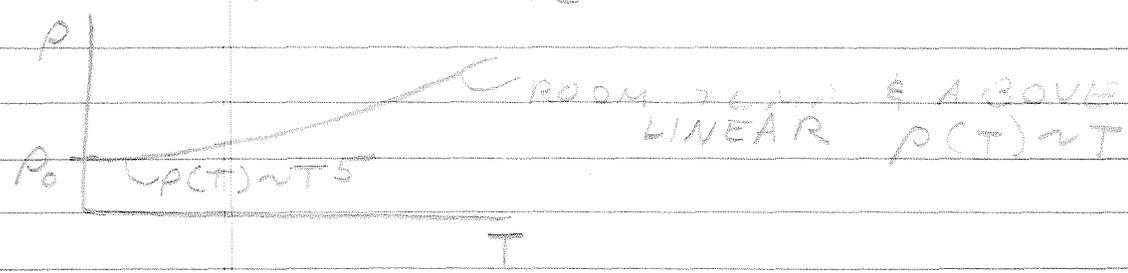
HOW TO INVESTIGATE BANDS (EXPERIMENT)



KNOCK OUT ELECTRON FROM LOWER LEVEL, SO \rightarrow GAIN ELECTRON DROPS AND EMITS X-RAYS

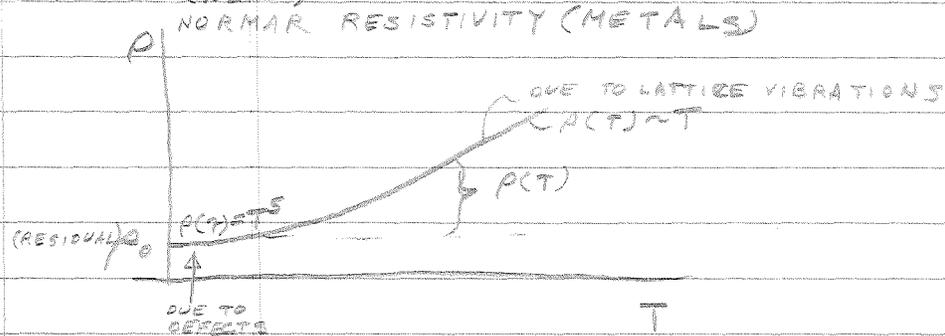


NORMAL RESISTANCE

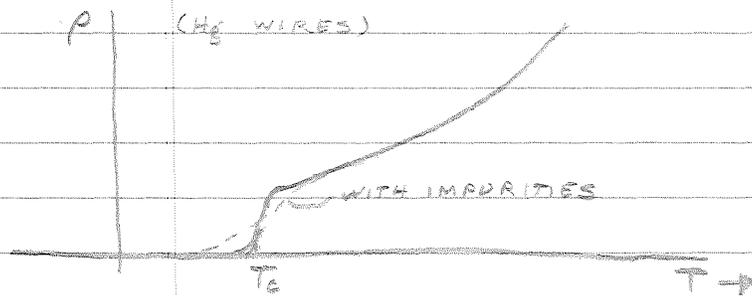


ρ_0 IS RESIDUAL RESISTANCE, DUE TO LATTICE DEFECTS & IMPURITIES
 ρ @ ROOM TEMPERATURE & ABOVE IS DEPENDENT ON LATTICE VIBRATIONS
 \therefore FOR SUPER-CONDUCTIVITY, WE MUST DO AWAY WITH THE PROBLEM OF DEFECTS AND IMPURITIES

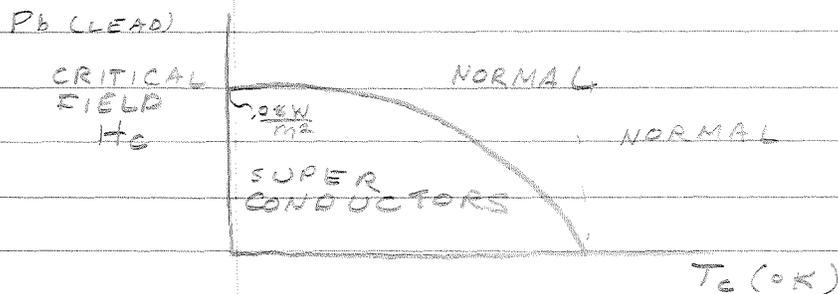
5-10-71 (WEO)



ONNES - 1911 - SUPERCONDUCTIVITY

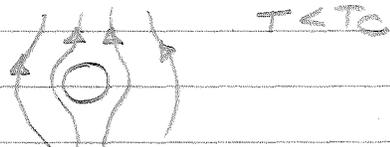


23 SUPERCONDUCTOR ELEMENTS, & HUNDREDS OF ALLOYS

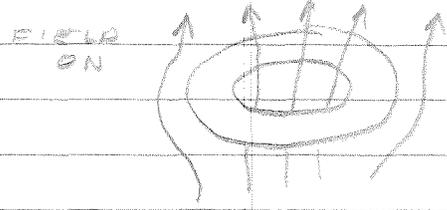


BEST SUPERCONDUCTORS ARE POOREST NORMAL CONDUCTORS

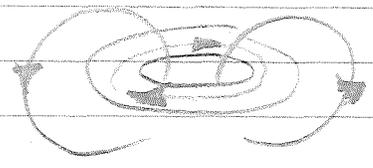
APPLY MAGNETIC FIELD AND TAKE DOWNWARD THRU T_c
 → SURFACE CURRENT SET UP THAT CANCELS FIELD INSIDE THE SUPERCONDUCTOR (MEISSNER EFFECT)



FOR A DOUGHNUT:



FIELD OFF TRAPS LINES, GIVING MAGNET WITH CURRENT



ISOTOPE EFFECT

$T_c \sim \frac{1}{\sqrt{M}}$ $\Rightarrow M = \text{MASS OF THE ATOM}$ (FOR PARTICULAR ATOM)

\Rightarrow LESS INERTIA \Rightarrow LESS MOVEABLE

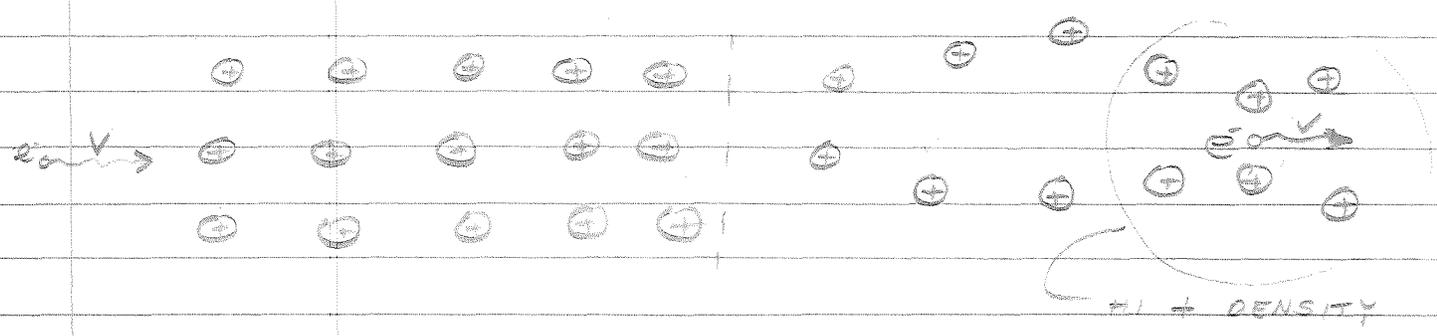
\Rightarrow HIGHER $T_c \Rightarrow$ BETTER SUPERCONDUCTIVITY

(EFFECT CAUSING SUPER-CONDUCTIVITY IS STRONGER)

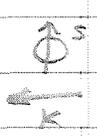
THEORY DEVELOPED IN 1958

BCS THEORY (BARDEEN, COOPER, SCHRIEFFER)

SIMPLIFIED BCS THEORY

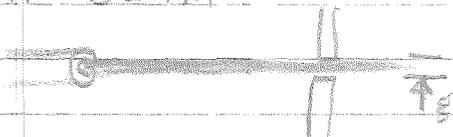


ANOTHER e^- MIGHT BE ATTRACTED TO REGION OF HIGH DENSITY CHARGE, PAIRS OF ATTRACTING ELECTRONS (VIA LATTICE WAVES) ELECTRONS HAVING LOWER ENERGIES THAN SINGLE ELECTRONS WOULD HAVE



COOPER PAIRS, WILL REACT UP TO 10^{-4} CM

ELECTRON BEAM



DENSITY OF PARTICLES

SAME AS INTENSITY OF LIGHT THRU SLIT

MAY DETERMINE λ FROM ABOVE
CAN ALSO DETERMINE p (MOMENTUM)
AGAIN: $p = h/\lambda$; $E = p^2/2m + V_0$

POTENTIAL ENERGY

DUAL NATURE OF WAVE-PARTICLES

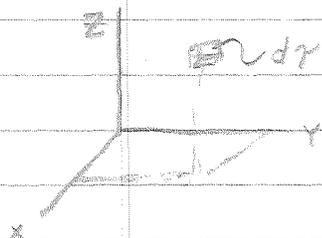
(1) LIGHT ; $E = hf$ $p = \hbar k$ $k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$

(2) MATTER, $p = \hbar k$ $E = p^2/2m$

HEISENBERG UNCERTAINTY PRINCIPLE:

IT IS IMPOSSIBLE TO SIMULTANEOUSLY
DETERMINE A POSITION COORDINATE
AND THE CORRESPONDING MOMENTUM
COORDINATE TO ANY GREATER PRECISION
THAN: $(\Delta p_x)(\Delta x) \geq \hbar$

INVENT "WAVE FUNCTION": ψ (HAS VALUE AT ALL
POINTS IN SPACE, CAN BE REAL OR COMPLEX)
THE PROBABILITY OF FINDING A PARTICLE
IN VOLUME ELEMENT dV AT POSITION
 x, y, z IS $\text{PROB} = |\psi(x, y, z)|^2 dV$



PROBABILITY OF BEING IN SOME FINITE
VOLUME V :

$$P = \int_V |\psi|^2 dV$$

SCHROEDINGER EQUATION (CONSERVATION OF E FOR WAVE)

FOR TIME INDEPENDANCE: $(\psi)^2$ IS NOT FUNCTION OF T

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi + V\psi = E\psi$$

EX) VIBRATING ATOM (LINEAR HARMONIC OSCILLATOR)

$$V = \frac{1}{2} kx^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{-\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{1}{2} kx^2 \psi = E\psi$$

UNCN SOLUTION, A SET OF ψ 'S IS OBTAINED. FOR EACH ψ THERE IS A DISCRETE ENERGY (E)

IN ORDER TO SATISFY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATION

STATE 1: $\psi_1 \text{ --- } E_1$

" 2: $\psi_2 \text{ --- } E_2$

ETC.

∴ ENERGY IS QUANTIZED

$$(E_n = \frac{(2n-1)}{2} \hbar \omega) \quad n=1,2,3$$

[NO SOLUTION FOR E=0: ERGO
ATOM IS NEVER AT REST]

3-15-72 (WER)

LEVY: PP. 2-23

NOTES

(1) WAVE PARTICLE DUALITY

(a) LIGHT $E = \hbar \omega$ $p = \hbar k$ $k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$

(b) MATTER $E = mc^2 = \frac{p^2}{2m}$ $p = \hbar k$

(2) UNCERTAINTY $\rightarrow p = \int \psi^* \psi dx$

$$\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi + V\psi = E\psi \quad (\text{SCHROEDINGER'S EQU. TIME INDET.})$$

(3) ONE ELECTRON ATOM: $V = \frac{1}{4\pi\epsilon_0} \frac{q^2}{r}$

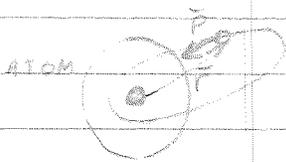
YIELDING THE FOLLOWING RESULTS:

$$E = \frac{-C}{n^2} \quad n=1,2,3,\dots$$

= PRINCIPLE QUANTUM NUMBER

$$E_3 = \frac{-C}{9} \quad E_2 = \frac{-C}{4} \quad E_1 = \frac{-C}{1} \quad E_0 = 0$$

Etc



ATOM

$$l = \vec{r} \times \vec{p} \text{ (ANGULAR MOMENTUM)}$$

BOTH HAVE SAME \vec{E} , BUT HAVE DIFFERENT \vec{l}

ALLOWS ANGULAR MOMENTUM (ORBITAL)

$$|\vec{l}| = \sqrt{l(l+1)} \hbar ; l = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots, 0$$

l CALLED AZIMUTHAL QUANTUM NUMBER

SUPPOSE $n=2$, THEN $l=1, 0$

$$\Rightarrow |\vec{l}| = \sqrt{2} \hbar \text{ or } |\vec{l}| = 0$$

$$l=0 \Rightarrow s \text{ ELECTRON}$$

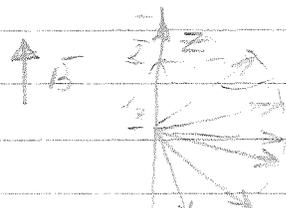
$$l=1 \Rightarrow p \text{ ELECTRON}$$

$$l=2 \Rightarrow d \text{ ELECTRON}$$

$$l=3 \Rightarrow f \text{ ELECTRON}$$

ELECTRON SPIN ANGULAR MOMENTUM $(|\vec{s}| = \sqrt{s(s+1)} \hbar \Rightarrow s = \frac{1}{2})$
 $= \sqrt{\frac{3}{4}} \hbar$

IN PRESENCE OF MAGNETIC FIELD, ONLY CERTAIN DIRECTIONS ALLOWED FOR \vec{l} AND \vec{s} VECTOR:

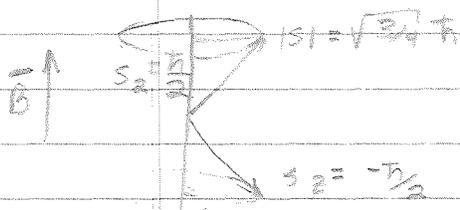


$$l_z = m \hbar \Rightarrow m = 2, 1, 0, -1, -2$$

$$\Rightarrow l_z = 2\hbar, \hbar, 0, -\hbar, -2\hbar$$

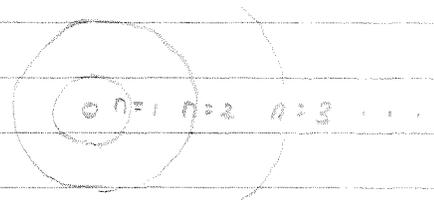
$$\text{LET } l=2 \Rightarrow |\vec{l}| = \sqrt{6} \hbar$$

$$s_z = m_s \hbar \Rightarrow m_s = \pm \frac{1}{2}$$



PAULI-EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE (APPLIES TO ODD HALF INTEGRAL SPIN PARTICLES): NO TWO ELECTRONS (ODD HALF INTEGRAL SPIN PARTICLES IN THE SAME (QUANTUM MECHANICAL SYSTEM) ATOM MAY HAVE IDENTICAL SETS OF QUANTUM NUMBERS (n, l, m, m_s)

	n	l	m	m_s	
H:	(1	0	0	$+\frac{1}{2}$)	1s
He:	(1	0	0	$+\frac{1}{2}$)	1s ²
	(1	0	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$)	
Li:	(1	0	0	$+\frac{1}{2}$)	1s ² 2s
	(1	0	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$)	
	(2	0	0	$+\frac{1}{2}$)	



Be 1s²2s²

B 1s²2s²2p

C

N

O

F

Ne

2p: (2, 1, 0, $+\frac{1}{2}$)

2p²: (2, 1, 0, $+\frac{1}{2}$)

2p³: (2, 1, 1, $+\frac{1}{2}$)

2p⁴: (2, 1, 1, $-\frac{1}{2}$)

2p⁵: (2, 1, 1, $-\frac{1}{2}$)

2p⁶: (2, 1, 1, $-\frac{1}{2}$)

n : ENERGY

l : ORBITAL ANGULAR MOMENTUM

m : Z DIRECTIONAL COMPONENT OF \vec{l}

m_s : Z COMPONENT OF \vec{s}

s : $\pm \frac{1}{2}$

CRYSTALLINE SOLIDS ← REGULAR ATOM ARRANGEMENTS
 AMORPHOUS SOLIDS ← RANDOM (BUMMERS TO ANALYZE)

FORCES BETWEEN ATOMS

A) IONIC FORCES (Na^+ , Cl^-)

- COULOMB ATTRACTION OF IONS
- STRONG FORCE

HIGH MELTING POINT

LOW ELECTRICAL-THERMAL CONDUCTION

B) COVALENT FORCE (SHARED ELECTRONS)

2C SHARES 2 3P ELECTRONS

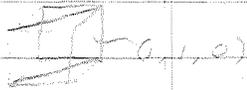


EXCESS NEGATIVE CHARGE
 EARLY STAGES FORCE

GO TO FRIDAY, PG 97
 3-20-75 MON) TEST NEXT WEEK TO PG 4-55)



FRONT FACE (1, 0, 0) TAKE RECIPROCALS: (1, 0, 0) = hkl (MILLER INDICES)



{100} = (100), (010), (001)

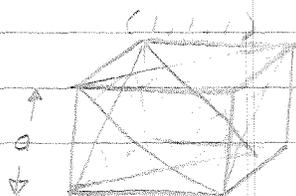
DESIGNATION OF POINTS IN UNIT CELL

BODY CENTERED POSITION IS $(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2})$

FOR BODY CENTRAL POSITION

POSITION $(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}) \Rightarrow (1, 1, \frac{3}{2})$

SPACING 'TWIST' PLAINS CONTAINING LATTICE POINTS (PRIMITIVE CELL)



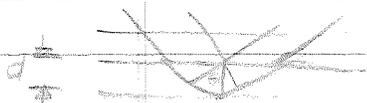
$$\{100\} \quad d = a$$

$$\{110\} \quad d = \frac{a}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\{111\} \quad d = \frac{a}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$d = \frac{a}{\sqrt{h^2 + k^2 + l^2}}$$

X-RAY DIFFRACTION DETERMINATION OF UNIT CELLS



IF $2d \sin \theta = n\lambda$: CONSTRUCTIVE INTERFERENCE

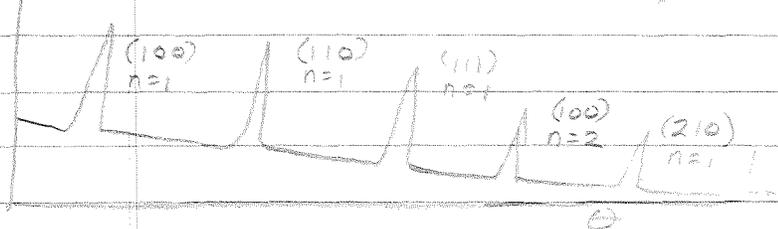
(BRAGG'S LAW)



MONOCROMATOR



INTENSITY (FOR PRIMITIVE CUBIC)



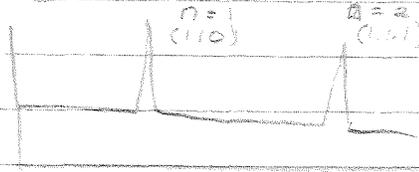
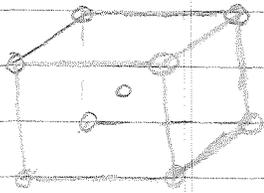
PRIMITIVE CUBIC: $d = \frac{a}{\sqrt{h^2 + k^2 + l^2}}$

$$2d \sin \theta = n\lambda$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta = \frac{n\lambda \sqrt{h^2 + k^2 + l^2}}{2a}$$

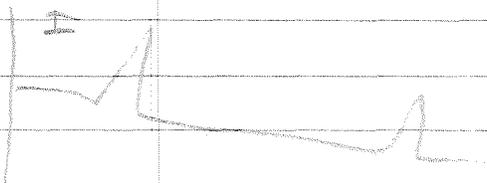
SOLVE FOR a (LATTICE CONSTANT)

BODY CENTERED CUBIC



(KNOWS BUT EVERY OTHER PEAK)

$n(hkl)$	CUBIC PRIMITIVE	CUBIC BODY CENTER	CUBIC FACE CENTER
100	✓	-	✓
110	✓	✓	-
111	✓	-	-
200	✓	✓	✓
210	✓	-	✓
211	✓	✓	-
220	✓	✓	-
221	✓	-	✓



GIVEN λ 2 θ POSITION OF PEAKS

- (1) ASSUME FIRST PEAK IS (100) → CALCULATE d
- SEE IF OTHER PEAKS FIT WITH THIS VALUE OF d AND SOME hkl
- (2) ASSUME BCC, FIRST PEAK $(hkl) = (110)$
CALCULATE d , - SEE IF OTHER PEAKS FIT
- (3) ASSUME FCC, FIRST PEAK $(hkl) = (111)$
CALCULATE d - SEE IF OTHER PEAKS FIT

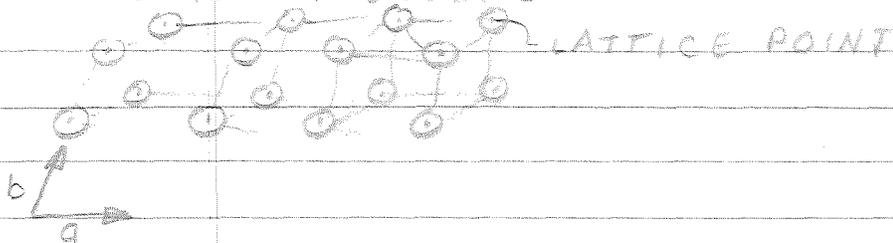
3-17-72 (FR)

FORCES BETWEEN ATOMS

- 1) IONIC (STRONG ATTRACTION)
- 2) COVALENT (FAIRLY STRONG)
- 3) METALLIC BOND (SHARED ELECTRONS BETWEEN ALL ATOMS OF THE MATERIAL)
- 4) VAN-DER WAALS FORCE (MOLECULAR CRYSTALS)
VERY WEAK DIPOLE ATTRACTIVE FORCE
THESE MATERIALS ARE SOLIDS ONLY AT TEMPS NEAR $0^{\circ}K$
- 5) REPELLSIVE FORCES (DUE TO EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE)



CRYSTAL STRUCTURE



SPACE LATTICE: REGULAR (REPEATING) ARRANGEMENT OF POINTS SUCH THAT THE ARRANGEMENT OF ATOMS ABOUT EACH POINT IS IDENTICAL

TO GET FROM ONE LATTICE POINT TO ANY OTHER LATTICE POINT

$$\vec{r} = m_1 \vec{a} + m_2 \vec{b} + m_3 \vec{c}$$

THE VOLUME FOR WHICH \vec{a} , \vec{b} AND \vec{c} INSCRIBE THE EDGES IS CALLED A "UNIT CELL"

PRIMITIVE UNIT CELL - THAT CELL HAVING SMALLEST POSSIBLE VOLUME (LATTICE POINTS ONLY @ CORNERS)

SINGLE CRYSTAL LATTICE CONTINUES FROM ONE EDGE OF CRYSTAL TO THE OTHER WITH NO BREAKS

POLYCRYSTALLINE - BREAKS IN THE LATTICE



SPACE LATTICE SYMMETRY

(1) MIRROR PLANE

(2) ROTATION SYMMETRY (n-FOLD)

n = THE NUMBER OF EQUAL ANGLES OF ROTATION TO GET BACK TO ORIGINAL CONFIGURATION (EACH OF THE EQUAL ROTATIONS MUST YIELD THE SAME CONFIGURATION AS ORIGINAL)

CUBIC CRYSTALS: 4 · 3 FOLD ROTATION AXES

MILLER INDICES

(1) INTERCEPTS

(2) RECIPROCAL

(3) CLEAR FRACTIONS

GO TO TUESDAY! PG 13

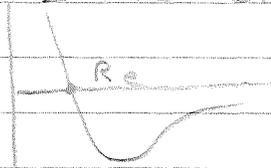
3-22-71 WED

PP. 82-98

IONIC CRYSTALS

Fall

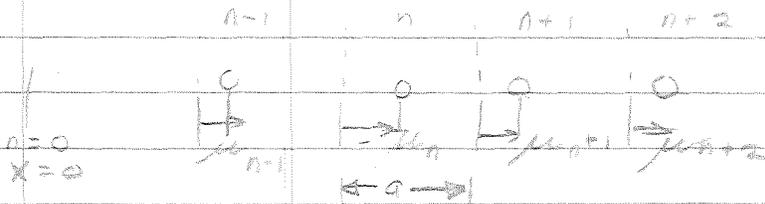
Foerules



$$E = E_0 + \frac{1}{2} B x^2 \quad (x \text{ DISTANCE FROM } R_e)$$

RESTORING FORCE: $F = Bx$

VIBRATIONS



CONSIDER FORCES

TWIST ADJACENT ATOMS

$$F_n = B(u_{n+1} - u_n) - B(u_n - u_{n-1})$$

$$M \ddot{u}_n = B(u_{n+1} + u_{n-1} - 2u_n) \quad \text{- WAVE EQUATION}$$

$$u = u_0 e^{i(\omega t - kx)} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \omega = 2\pi f; \quad k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$$

DIFFERENTIATE TWICE AND PLUS INTO EQUATION

$$u_n = u_0 e^{i(\omega t - k n a)} \quad x = n a$$

$$u_{n-1} = u_0 e^{i(\omega t - k(n-1)a)}$$

$$u_{n+1} = u_0 e^{i(\omega t - k(n+1)a)}$$

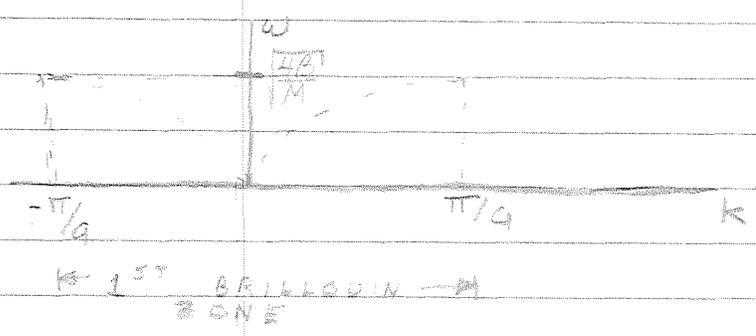
$$-\omega^2 M u_0 e^{i(\omega t - k n a)} = B u_0 e^{i(\omega t - k n a)} [e^{i k a} + e^{-i k a} - 2]$$

$$e^{i k a} + e^{-i k a} - 2 = (e^{\frac{i k a}{2}} - e^{-\frac{i k a}{2}})^2$$

$$= -4 \sin^2 \frac{k a}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega^2 M = -4 B \sin^2 \frac{k a}{2} \Rightarrow \omega = \sqrt{\frac{4B}{M}} \sin \frac{k a}{2}$$

RELATION OF $f \propto \lambda$



SINGLE PROD. WAVES:

PHASE SPEED: $v_p = f\lambda = \frac{\omega}{k}$

SPEED DECREASES FOR HIGHER FREQUENCIES
TRANSMISSION OF ENERGY FROM ONE POINT
TO ANOTHER: GROUP VELOCITY

$$v_g = \frac{d\omega}{dk}$$

DIATOMIC LATTICE



TWO D.E.'S

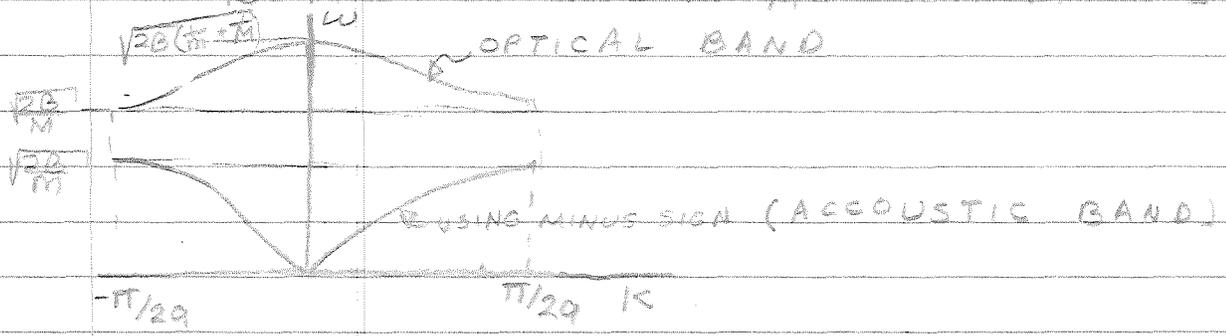
$$M \ddot{u}_{2n} = B (u_{2n+1} + u_{2n-1} - 2u_{2n})$$

$$m \ddot{u}_{2n+1} = B (u_{2n} + u_{2n+2} - 2u_{2n+1})$$

$$\Rightarrow u_{2n} = A e^{i(\omega t + 2n\pi/a)}$$

$$u_{2n+1} = B e^{i(\omega t + (2n+1)\pi/a)}$$

$$\omega^2 = B \left(\frac{1}{m} + \frac{1}{M} \right) \pm B \left[\left(\frac{1}{m} + \frac{1}{M} \right)^2 - \frac{4 \sin^2 \pi/a}{Mm} \right]^{1/2}$$



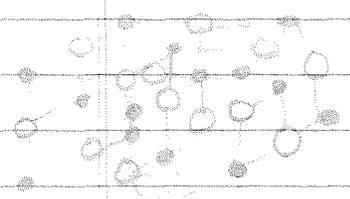
THE STRINGS OF ATOMS BEHAVES LIKE A SPRING
WHEN ONE IS PULSED

3-2-77 (TUES)

IONIC CRYSTALS

A) LATTICE POTENTIAL ENERGY (E_L)

eg NaCl Na⁺ O²⁻ Cl⁻



8 DISTANCE = TWENTY NEAREST NEIGHBORS

CUBE OF VOLUME R^3 CONTAINS $\frac{1}{8} Na$ AND $\frac{1}{8} Cl$
 SUPPOSE N ION PAIRS IN WHOLE SINGLE CRYSTAL
 (N SODIUM; N CHLORINE)

VOLUME V OF WHOLE CRYSTAL:

$$V = 2NR^3$$

OTHER CRYSTALS: $V = 6NR^3$

LATTICE POTENTIAL ENERGY

TWO IONS $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} E = E_0 \text{ (ATTRACTIVE) } + E_r \text{ (REPULSIVE) } \\ \text{COULOMB} \qquad \qquad \qquad \text{EXCLUSION} \end{array} \right.$

$$E_0 = \frac{q_1 q_2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r_{12}}$$

ION # 1 (SODIUM IN CENTER)

$$E_{01} = \frac{q_1 q_2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r_{12}} + \frac{q_1 q_3}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r_{13}} + \frac{q_1 q_4}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r_{14}} + \dots$$

$$E_{01} = \frac{e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 R} \left(\frac{1}{1} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} - \dots \right)$$

INCLUDING ONLY THAT PART OF THE ATOM INSIDE CUBE:

$$E_{01} = \frac{e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 R} \left(\frac{3}{4} - \frac{3}{4\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{4\sqrt{3}} - \dots \right)$$

CALLED EVJEN METHOD OF CUTTING OFF THE SERIES

$$E_c = \frac{-\alpha e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 R}$$

α = MÖRSELING CONSTANT = 1.747 FOR NaCl

ION #1 EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE REPULSION

WE WORRY ABOUT NEAREST NEIGHBOR ONLY

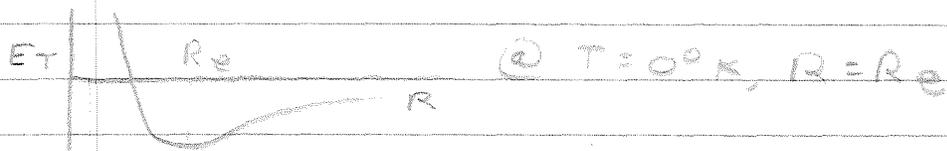
$$E_e = A/r^n$$

TOTAL P.E. ; $E_i = \frac{-\alpha e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 R} + \frac{A}{R^n}$

RECALL N ION PAIRS IN WHOLE CRYSTAL (2N IONS)

TOTAL ENERGY:

$$E_T = N \left[\frac{-\alpha e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 R} + \frac{A}{R^n} \right]$$



$$\left. \frac{\delta E_T}{\delta R} \right|_{R=R_e} = 0 = N \left[\frac{-\alpha e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 R_e^2} - \frac{nA}{R_e^{n+1}} \right]$$

$$A = \alpha e^2 R_e^{n+1} / 4\pi\epsilon_0 n$$

$$E_T = N \left[\frac{-\alpha e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 R} + \frac{\alpha e^2 R_e^{n+1}}{4\pi\epsilon_0 n R^n} \right]$$

$$= \frac{-N\alpha e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0} \left[\frac{1}{R} - \frac{R_e^{n+1}}{n R^n} \right]$$

@ T = 00K, R = Re

$$\Rightarrow E_{T_0} = \frac{-N\alpha e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 R_e} \left[1 - \frac{1}{n} \right]$$

$\Rightarrow n$ IS RELATED TO COMPRESSIBILITY K

$$K = -\frac{1}{V} \frac{dV}{dP}$$

$$dW = p dV = -dE$$

$$\frac{dP}{dV} = -\frac{d^2E}{dV^2}$$

$$\frac{1}{K} = -V \frac{dP}{dV} = V \frac{d^2E}{dV^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dE}{dV} = \frac{dE}{dR} \frac{dR}{dV} \quad \text{AND} \quad \frac{d^2E}{dV^2} = \frac{dE}{dR} \frac{d}{dV} \left(\frac{dR}{dV} \right) + \frac{d}{dV} \left(\frac{dE}{dR} \right) \left(\frac{dR}{dV} \right)$$

$$= \frac{dE}{dR} \frac{d^2R}{dV^2} + \frac{d^2E}{dR^2} \left(\frac{dR}{dV} \right)^2 \quad (2)$$

FROM (1) AND (2)

$$\frac{1}{K_0} = V \left[\frac{dE}{dR} \frac{d^2R}{dV^2} + \frac{d^2E}{dR^2} \left(\frac{dR}{dV} \right)^2 \right]$$

$$= V \frac{d^2E}{dR^2} \left[\frac{dR}{dV} \right]^2$$

$$\frac{dV}{dR} = 3CN R^2$$

$$\frac{1}{K_0} = CN R_0^3 \frac{d^2E}{dR^2} \left[\frac{1}{4C^2 N^2 R_0^4} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{9CN R_0} \left(\frac{d^2E}{dR^2} \right) \Big|_{R=R_0}$$

$$\frac{d^2E}{dR^2} \Big|_{R=R_0} = \frac{N \alpha e^2}{4\pi \epsilon_0} \left[\frac{n-1}{R_0^3} \right]$$

$$\frac{1}{K_0} = \frac{1}{9CN R_0} \left[\frac{N \alpha e^2}{4\pi \epsilon_0} \left(\frac{n-1}{R_0^3} \right) \right]$$

$$= \frac{\alpha e^2 (n-1)}{36\pi \epsilon_0 C R_0^4}$$

R_0 IS WHAT WE'LL SOLVE FOR; ALL OTHER CONSTANTS WE'LL KNOW

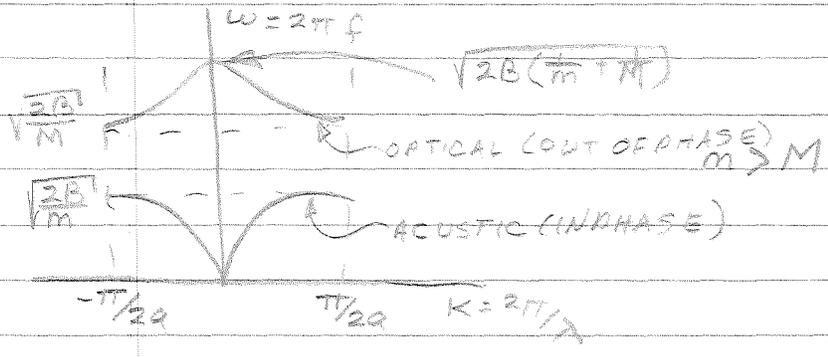
GO TO WEDNESDAY; P. 11

3-24-72 (FRI) TEST ON MONDAY (SEC 3-4, 7)

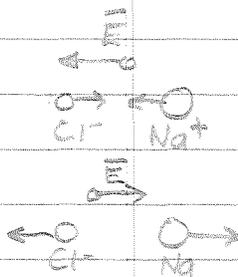
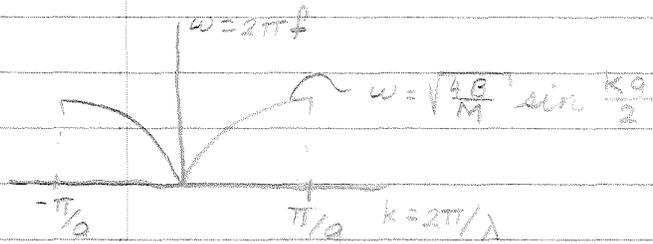
DIATOMIC LATTICE



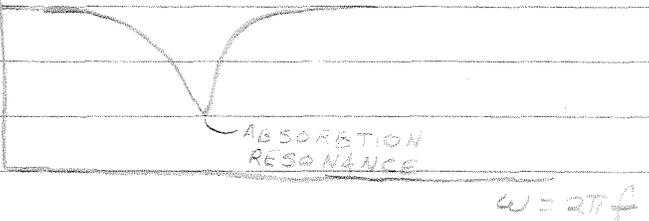
$B = \text{FORCE CONSTANT}$



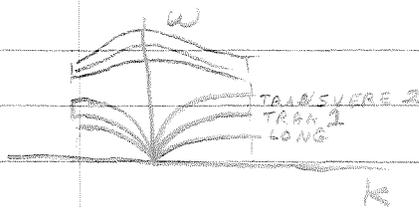
MONATONIC LATTICE



TRANSMISSION OF E

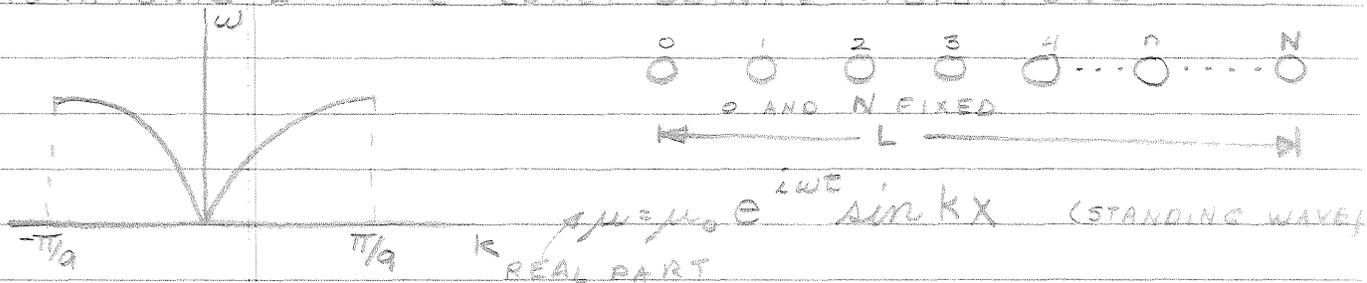


3 VIBRATING DIRECTIONS IN 3-D



$v_{ph} = \omega/k$

MONATONIC LATTICE - LONGITUDINAL VIBRATIONS



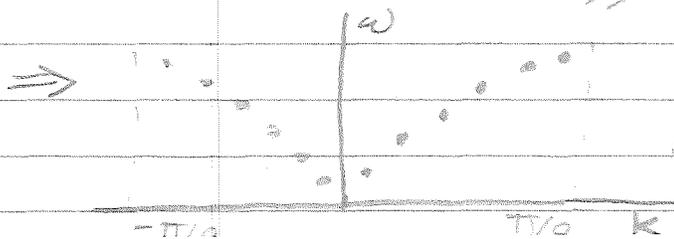
$\sin kL = \sin kNa = 0$

$\Rightarrow kL = kNa = \pi, 2\pi, 3\pi, \dots$

$k = 2\pi/\lambda \Rightarrow L = \lambda/2$

$\Rightarrow k = \frac{\pi}{L}, \frac{2\pi}{L}, \frac{3\pi}{L}, \dots, \frac{(n-1)\pi}{L}$

(a) $k = \frac{q\pi}{L}, \mu = 0$



DISCRETE k AND ω!

REVIEW FOR TEST:

A) FORCES BETWEEN IONS

B) CRYSTAL STRUCTURE

(1) LATTICE, UNIT CELLS, BROVAIS LATTICES, LATTICE CONSTANTS

(2) MILLER INDICES

(3) SPACING (TWIST PLANES)

(4) X-RAY DIFFRACTION DETERMINATION OF UNIT CELL, LATTICE CONSTANTS

C) IONIC CRYSTALS

(1) POTENTIAL ENERGY

(2) COMPRESSIBILITY AND α

(3) ELASTIC WAVES

(a) FREQ, WAVELENGTH, WAVE SPEEDS

(b) INFRARED ABSORPTION

(c) STANDING WAVE NODES

GO TO PAGES (Pg 21)

3-29-72 (WED) DO 7-11 122-33

SPECIFIC HEAT OF SOLID

C = $\frac{\Delta Q}{\Delta T}$ (PER MOLE)

Cv = $\frac{\Delta Q}{\Delta T} \Big|_V = \frac{\Delta U}{\Delta T} \Big|_V$

FROM CLASSICAL CALCULATION; U = 3RT (ANY ENERGY ALLOWED)

Cv = 3R



FROM QUANTUM MECHANICAL OSCILLATORS

E = $(n + \frac{1}{2})hf$; n = 0, 1, 2, 3, ...

EINSTEIN MODEL OF SOLID

- (1) ALL ATOMS VIBRATE WITH SINGLE FREQUENCY f
- (2) EACH OSCILLATOR IS 3 LINEAR HARMONIC OSCILLATORS (MUTUALLY \perp VIBRATIONS)
- (3) N ATOMS \rightarrow 3N LINEAR OSCILLATORS
- (4) BOLTZMANN DISTRIBUTION $\Rightarrow U = 3N\bar{E}$ (\bar{E} - AVERAGE)

$$N_i \propto e^{-E_i/kT}$$

$$\bar{E} = \frac{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} E_n e^{-E_n/kT}}{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e^{-E_n/kT}}$$

$$= \frac{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (n + \frac{1}{2})hf e^{-(n + \frac{1}{2})hf/kT}}{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e^{-(n + \frac{1}{2})hf/kT}}$$

$$= \frac{e^{-\frac{1}{2}hf/kT} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (n + \frac{1}{2})hf e^{-naf/kT}}{e^{-\frac{1}{2}hf/kT} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e^{-naf/kT}}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{2}hf \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e^{-naf/kT} + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n hf e^{-naf/kT}}{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e^{-naf/kT}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}hf + \frac{hf e^{-hf/kT} + 2hf e^{-2hf/kT} + 3hf e^{-3hf/kT} + \dots}{1 + e^{-hf/kT} + e^{-2hf/kT} + \dots}$$

LET x = -hf/kT

$\Rightarrow \bar{E} = \frac{1}{2}hf + hf \left(\frac{e^x + 2e^{2x} + 3e^{3x} + \dots}{1 + e^x + e^{2x} + \dots} \right)$

LET U = 1 + e^x + e^{2x} + e^{3x} + ... = DEN = 1 - e^x

$\Rightarrow \bar{E} = \frac{1}{2}hf + hf$

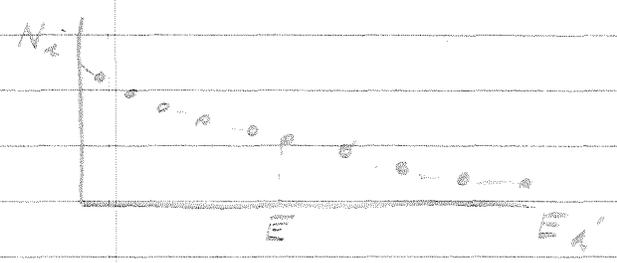
$$\frac{dU}{dx} = e^x + 2e^{2x} + 3e^{3x} + \dots = \text{NUMERATOR} = \frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{1}{1-e^{+x}} \right) = +e^{+x} (1-e^{+x})^{-2}$$

$$\bar{E} = \frac{1}{2}hf + hf \frac{(1-e^{+x})^{-2} (+e^{+x})}{(1-e^{+x})^{-1}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}hf + \frac{e^x (1-e^x)^{-2}}{(1-e^x)^{-1}} hf$$

$$\therefore \bar{E} = \frac{1}{2}hf + hf \left[\frac{e^x}{1-e^x} \right] = \frac{1}{2}hf + hf \left[\frac{e^{-x}}{e^{-x}-1} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}hf + hf (e^{hf/kT} - 1)$$



TOTAL ENERGY

$$U = 3N \times \bar{E} = \frac{3}{2}Nhf + 3Nhf \left[\frac{e^{hf/kT}}{e^{hf/kT}-1} \right]$$

$$C_v = \left[\frac{\partial U}{\partial T} \right]_v = 3Nfh \frac{\partial}{\partial T} \left(e^{hf/kT} - 1 \right)^{-1}$$

$$= 3Nfh \left[(-1) (e^{hf/kT} - 1)^{-2} e^{hf/kT} \left(-\frac{hf}{kT^2} \right) \right]$$

$$= 3N \left[\left(\frac{hf}{kT} \right)^2 \frac{e^{hf/kT}}{(e^{hf/kT} - 1)^2} \right]$$

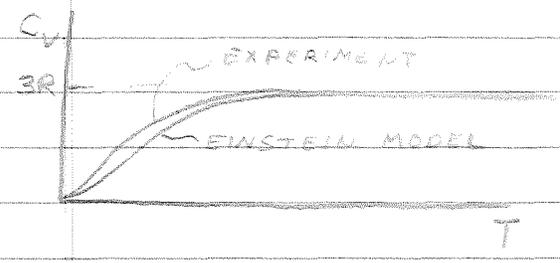
FOR 1 MOLE, $N = N_0 = \text{AVACADORS} \neq$

$$\Rightarrow C_v = 3R \left[\left(\frac{hf}{kT} \right)^2 \frac{e^{hf/kT}}{(e^{hf/kT} - 1)^2} \right]$$

AS $T \rightarrow \infty$; $e^{hf/kT} \sim 1$

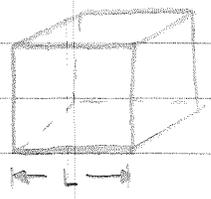
$$e^{hf/kT} - 1 \sim \frac{hf}{kT} \quad ; \quad \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} C_v = 3R$$

AS $T \rightarrow 0$; $C_v \rightarrow 3R \left(\frac{hf}{kT} \right)^2 e^{-2hf/kT} \rightarrow 0$ (USING L'HOSPITAL'S RULE)



DEBYE MODEL

- (1) $3N$ LINEAR HARMONIC OSCILLATORS
- (2) MAXWELL DISTRIBUTION
- (3) INSTEAD OF SINGLE VIBRATION FREQUENCY
 ASSUMED FREQUENCIES PRESENT ARE
 STANDING WAVE FREQUENCIES OF
 CONTINUOUS MEDIUM



$$L = n \cdot \frac{\lambda}{2} ; n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

$$f = \frac{v}{\lambda}$$

b) ASSUMPTION: ALL WAVES TRAVEL @ SAME SPEED (NON-DISPERSIVE)

$$\frac{v^2}{v^2} + \frac{v^2}{v^2} + \frac{v^2}{v^2} = \frac{1}{v^2} \frac{v^2}{v^2}$$

FOR 1-DIMENSIONAL = (STANDING WAVE)

$$\mu = \mu_0 \sin\left(\frac{n_x \pi x}{L}\right) \cos 2\pi f t$$

FOR 3 D

$$\mu = \mu_0 \sin\left(\frac{n_x \pi x}{L}\right) \sin\left(\frac{n_y \pi y}{L}\right) \sin\left(\frac{n_z \pi z}{L}\right) \cdot \cos 2\pi f t$$

TUES (2-28-72) PP 113-123

SPECIFIC HTS.

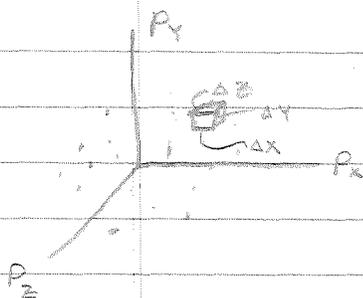
(1) CLASSICAL STATISTICAL MECHANICS

TO DETERMINE EQUILIBRIUM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION

MOMENTUM SPACE

FREE PARTICLES

ENERGY DEPENDS ONLY ON MOM.



IF PARTICLE IS NOT FREE:

$E(P_x, P_y, P_z, x, y, z)$; CONSERVATIVE SYSTEM

6-DIMENSIONAL GRAPH; PHASE SPACE, WITH

BOXES OF $dp_x dp_y dp_z dx dy dz$

DISTRIBUTION OF PARTICLES AMONG CELLS

IN PHASE SPACE WILL GIVE ENERGY DISTRIBUTION

#1	#2	#3	#4	#5
N_1	N_2	N_3	N_4	N_5

N = TOTAL PARTICLES

EQUILIBRIUM DISTRIBUTION = MOST PROBABLE DISTRIBUTION OF PTS. AMONG CELLS

EXAMPLE: 2 BOXES; 4 PARTICLES

a) ALL 4 IN A CELL (ONE WAY)

b) 3 IN A, 1 IN B (4 WAYS)

c) 2 IN A, 2 IN B (6 WAYS)

$$\text{WAYS} = \frac{N!}{N_1! N_2! N_3! \dots}$$

PROBABILITY OF A DISTRIBUTION OF PTS AMONG CELLS IS: $P \propto \text{WAYS}$

WHICH DISTRIBUTION HAS MAXIMUM PROBABILITY WITH RESTRICTIONS:

$$N = N_1 + N_2 + \dots = \text{CONSTANT}$$

$$E = N_1 E_1 + N_2 E_2 + \dots = \text{CONSTANT}$$

LAGRANGE MULTIPLIERS:

$N_i \propto e^{E_i/nT}$; MAXWELL-BOLTZMAN DISTRIBUTION
 $E_1, E_2, E_3, \dots \Rightarrow$ DISCRETE ENERGIES (QUANTUM)

$N_i = \#$ PARTICLES WITH ENERGY E_i
CONTINUOUS ENERGY DISTRIBUTION

BOXES HAVE "VOLUME" IN PHASE SPACE:

$$d\Omega = dp_x dp_y dp_z dx dy dz$$
$$\Rightarrow dN \propto e^{-E_i/kT} d\Omega \quad (\text{MAXWELL-BOLTZMAN})$$

EXAMPLE: CLASSICAL VIBRATING ATOM \Rightarrow NO E RESTRICTIONS

FRACTION OF THE PARTICLES @ P (p_x, p_y, p_z)
AND POSITION x, y, z IN PHASE SPACE IN $d\Omega$
 $= \frac{dN}{N} = \frac{e^{-E/kT} d\Omega}{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-E/kT} d\Omega}$

$$= \frac{p_x^2 + p_y^2 + p_z^2}{2m} + \frac{1}{2} B (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)$$

$$\bar{E} = \frac{\int E dN}{N} = \frac{\int E e^{-E/kT} d\Omega}{\int e^{-E/kT} d\Omega} = 3kT$$

TOTAL E ON N VIBRATING ATOMS:

$$U = 3NkT$$

FOR 1 GRAMS MOLE

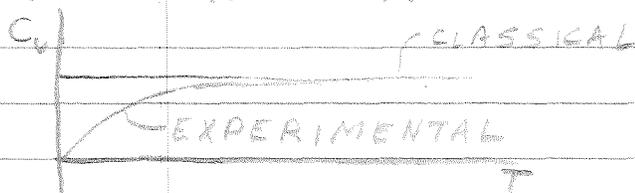
$$U = 3N_0 kT = 3RT$$

$N_0 =$ AVAGADRO'S NUMBER

$R =$ IDEAL GAS CONSTANT

SPECIFIC HT / PER MOLE

$$C_V = \left. \frac{\delta Q}{\delta T} \right|_V = \left. \frac{\delta U}{\delta T} \right|_V = 3R = 5.96 \text{ CALORIES/MOLE } ^\circ K$$



VIBRATING PARTICLE CAN HAVE ENERGIES

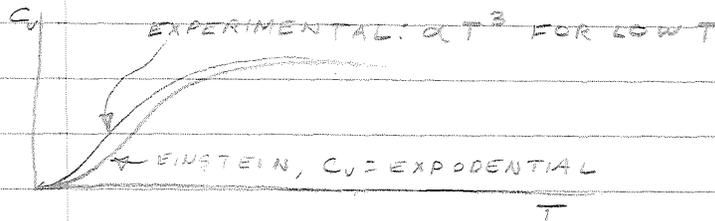
$$E = \left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right) hf \quad ; \quad n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

TO WED (P. 18)

4-3-72 (MON)

LATTICE VIBRATION \rightarrow SPECIFIC HT OF SOLID

(1) EINSTEIN MODEL



(2) DEBYE MODEL

FREQUENCIES ARE CONTINUOUS MEDIUM

STANDING WAVE FREQUENCIES



$$\frac{\delta^2 U}{\delta x^2} + \frac{\delta^2 U}{\delta y^2} + \frac{\delta^2 U}{\delta z^2} = \frac{1}{v^2} \frac{\delta^2 U}{\delta t^2}$$

$$\mu = \mu_0 \sin\left(\frac{n_x \pi x}{l}\right) \sin\left(\frac{n_y \pi y}{l}\right) \sin\left(\frac{n_z \pi z}{l}\right) \cos 2\pi f t; n_x, n_y, n_z = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

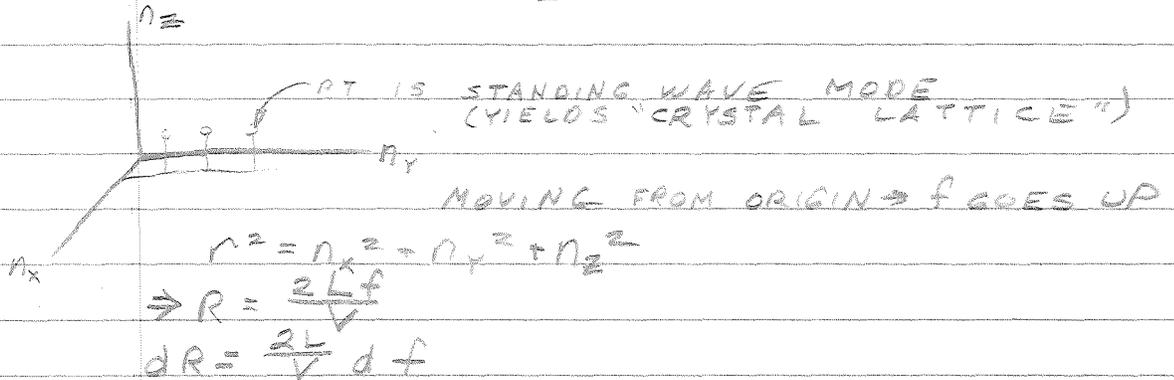
PLUGGING BACK INTO D.E.:

$$-\left(\frac{n_x \pi}{l}\right)^2 \mu - \left(\frac{n_y \pi}{l}\right)^2 \mu - \left(\frac{n_z \pi}{l}\right)^2 \mu = \frac{1}{v^2} [(-4\pi^2 f^2) \mu]$$

$$\left(\frac{\pi^2}{l^2}\right) (n_x^2 + n_y^2 + n_z^2) = \frac{4\pi^2 f^2}{v^2}$$

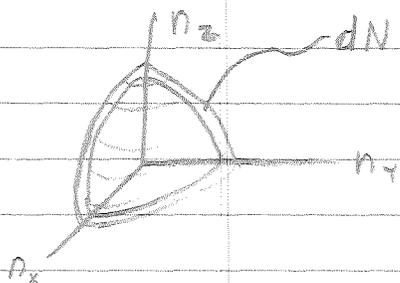
STANDING WAVE FREQUENCIES;

$$f = \frac{v}{2l} \sqrt{n_x^2 + n_y^2 + n_z^2}$$

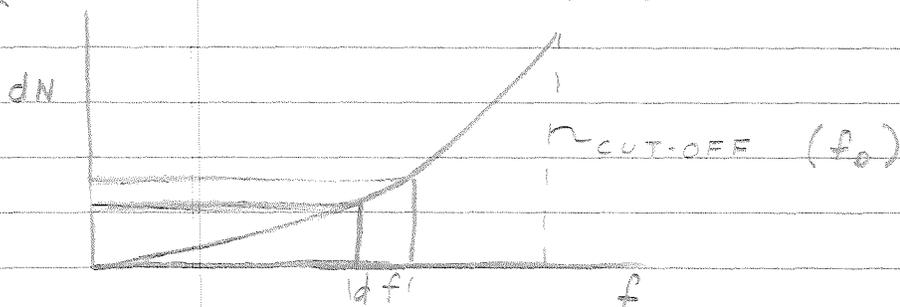


TO GET # OF VIBRATION MODES 'TWIXT f AND $f + df = dN$
 (CONT # OF PTS 'TWIXT R & $R + dR$)
 VOLUME 'TWIXT R & $R + dR$ (ELIP OVER)

WILL GIVE A SPHERE SHELL



$$\begin{aligned}
 dN &= \frac{1}{8} (4\pi R^2) dR \\
 &= \frac{\pi}{2} R^2 dR \\
 &= \frac{\pi}{2} \left(\frac{4R^2 f^2}{v^2} \right) \left(\frac{2f}{v} df \right) \\
 &= \frac{4\pi f^3}{v^3} df \\
 &= \frac{4\pi V}{v^3} f^2 df \quad \Rightarrow \quad l^3 = \text{CUBE VOLUME} = V
 \end{aligned}$$



WITH
TWO TRANSVERSE VIB. w/ VELOCITY v_T
ONE LONGITUDINAL VIB. w/ VELOCITY v_L

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Rightarrow dN &= 4\pi V \left(\frac{2}{v_T^3} + \frac{1}{v_L^3} \right) f^2 df \\
 3N &= \int_0^{f_0} dN \\
 &= 4\pi V \left(\frac{2}{v_T^3} + \frac{1}{v_L^3} \right) \int_0^{f_0} f^2 df
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore f_0 = \left[\frac{9}{4\pi} \frac{N}{V} \left(\frac{2}{v_T^3} + \frac{1}{v_L^3} \right)^{-1} \right]^{1/3}$$

LET EACH OSCILLATOR HAVE ENERGY EQUAL TO AVERAGE ENERGY OF EINSTEIN'S OSCILLATORS:

$$\bar{E} = \frac{hf}{e^{hf/kT} - 1}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{TOTAL ENERGY: } U &= \int_0^{f_0} E dN \\
 &= \int_0^{f_0} \left(\frac{hf}{e^{hf/kT} - 1} \right) dN
 \end{aligned}$$

$$U = 4\pi V \left(\frac{2}{v_T^3} + \frac{1}{v_L^3} \right) \int_0^{f_0} \frac{hf^3 df}{e^{hf/kT} - 1}$$

SUBSTITUTE $\left(\frac{2}{v_T^3} + \frac{1}{v_L^3} \right)$ FROM EXPRESSION FOR f_0

$$\text{LET } x = hf/kT \text{ AND } x_0 = hf_0/kT$$

$$\Rightarrow 9N \left(\frac{kT}{hf_0} \right)^3 kT \int_0^{x_0} \frac{x^3 dx}{e^x - 1} = U$$

$$\text{FOR H.T. ; } U \approx 9N \left(\frac{kT}{hf_0} \right)^3 \int_0^{x_0} \frac{x^3 dx}{(x+1) - x} \quad ; e^x \approx 1+x \text{ FOR SMALL } x$$

$$\approx 3NkT = 3RT \quad \frac{\text{JOULES}}{\text{MOLE}}$$

$$\rightarrow C_V = \left[\frac{\delta U}{\delta T} \right]_V = 3R$$

LOW TEMP:

$$U \approx 9T \left(\frac{kT}{hf_0} \right)^3 kT \int_0^{x_0} \frac{x^3 dx}{e^x - 1}$$

LOW T \Rightarrow HIGH $x_0 \approx \infty$

$$\Rightarrow U \approx 9T \left(\frac{kT}{hf_0} \right)^3 kT \int_0^{\infty} \frac{x^3 dx}{e^x - 1}$$

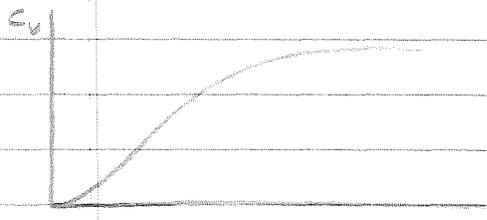
$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{x^3 dx}{e^x - 1} = \frac{\pi^4}{15}$$

$$\therefore U = \frac{3}{5} \pi^4 N kT \left(\frac{T^3}{\Theta_0^3} \right)$$

$$\Theta_0 = \frac{hf_0}{k}$$

Θ_0 = DEBYE TEMPERATURE

$$C_v = \left[\frac{\partial U}{\partial T} \right]_v = \frac{R}{5} \pi^4 R \left(\frac{T^3}{\Theta_0^3} \right)$$



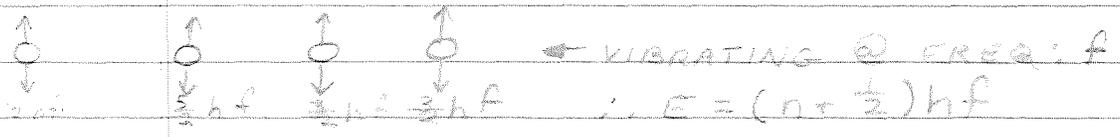
DEBYE HAS GOOD FIT; CHOOSE Θ_0 TO MAKE CURVE FIT THE EXPERIMENT. Θ_0 (BEGINS ON THE SUBSTANCE)

4-4-72 (TUES) TEST NEXT WEDNESDAY PA 147-59

SPECIFIC HEAT: C_v

(1) INSULATORS: $C_v = \left(\frac{\partial U_{vib}}{\partial T} \right)_v$

(2) METALS: $C_v = \left[\left(\frac{\partial U_{vib}}{\partial T} \right)_v + \left(\frac{\partial U_{elec}}{\partial T} \right)_v \right]$
 $= (C_v)_{vib} + (C_v)_{elec}$

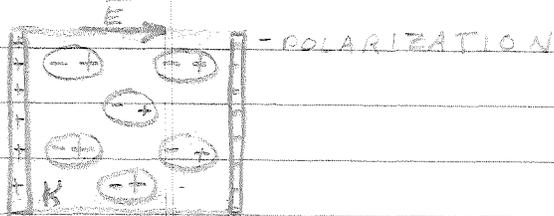


MAY PASS E ONLY IN UNITS OF $E = hf$ (VIBRATIONAL ELEMENT)

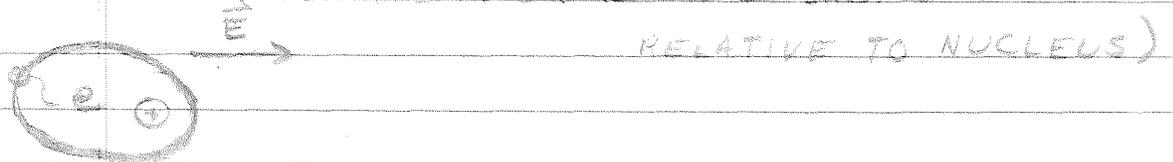
hf = PHONON

$$p = \hbar k \Rightarrow k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}; p = \text{PHONON VIBRATION}$$

DIELECTRICS



a) ELECTRONIC POLARIZATION (SHIFT e^- ORBITS



c) ORIENTATIONAL POLARIZATION (REORIENTATION

WATER:



OF PERMANENT
DIPOLE ON \vec{E})

DEFINITIONS:

(1) DIPOLE MOMENT; $\vec{p} = q\vec{l}$



(2) POLARIZATION; $\vec{P} = \frac{\sum \vec{p}_i}{V}$ = DIPOLE MOMENT/UNIT VOLUME

(3) DISPLACEMENT; $\vec{D} = \epsilon_0 \vec{E} + \vec{P}$ (MKS)

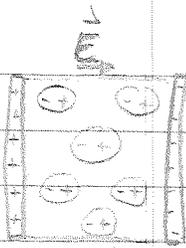
$$\vec{D} = \vec{E} + 4\pi \vec{P} \quad (\text{CGS})$$

DIELECTRIC DECREASES \vec{E} IF CHARGE ON
PLATES IS THE SAME

(4) DIELECTRIC CONSTANT: K

$$\vec{D} = K\epsilon_0 \vec{E} = \epsilon_0 \vec{E} + \vec{P}$$

$$\Rightarrow K = 1 + \frac{P}{\epsilon_0 E}$$



E_{loc} = LOCAL FIELD @ POSITION OF ATOM DUE TO OTHER CHARGES

E_1 = E FIELD @ PT. DUE TO PLATES

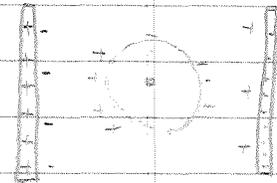
E_2 = E FIELD @ PT. DUE TO OUTSIDE SURFACE

POLARIZATION CHANGE

E_3 = E FIELD DUE TO CHARGE ON CAVITY SURFACE

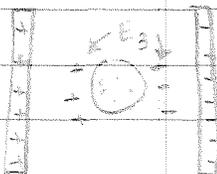
E_4 = E FIELD INSIDE THE CAVITY

$$\Rightarrow E_{loc} = E_1 + E_2 + E_3 + E_4 = E + E_3 + E_4$$



4-5-72 (TUES)

POLARIZATION IN A DIELECTRIC



E_4 DUE TO INDIVIDUAL DIPOLES

$$E_{loc} = E + E_3 + E_4$$

$$-\oint \vec{P} \cdot d\vec{S} = q_{POL} (ENCLOSED)$$

$$= \sigma_p dS = -(P \cos \theta) dS$$

$$\Rightarrow \sigma_p = -P \cos \theta$$

AREA = $R d\theta$ $2\pi R \sin \theta$

$$dq = -\sigma (2\pi R^2 \sin \theta d\theta)$$

$$dE = \frac{1}{4\pi\epsilon_0} \frac{dq}{r^2} \cos \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow E_3 = \frac{1}{4\pi\epsilon_0} \int \frac{dq}{r^2} \cos \theta$$

$$= \frac{P}{2\epsilon_0} \int_0^\pi \cos^2 \theta \sin \theta d\theta$$

$$= \frac{P}{2\epsilon_0} \left[\frac{\cos^3 \theta}{3} \right]_0^\pi$$

$$= \frac{P}{3\epsilon_0}$$

$$\therefore E_{loc} = E + \frac{P}{3\epsilon_0} + E_4$$

1) FOR CUBIC LATTICE OF SAME ATOM; $E_H = 0 \Rightarrow E_{loc} = E + \frac{P}{3\epsilon_0}$

2) SOME OTHER LATTICE; $E_H \neq 0 \Rightarrow E_{loc} = E + \gamma_j P$

ATOM IN E FIELD (E_{loc})



ATOMIC POLARIZABILITY; $\alpha_j = \frac{P}{E_{loc}} \Rightarrow P = \text{DIPOLE MOMENT}$

CUBIC LATTICE OF IDENTICAL ATOMS

$$E_{loc} = E + \frac{P}{3\epsilon_0} \quad \left. \begin{aligned} \vec{D} &= K\epsilon_0\vec{E} \\ \vec{D} &= \epsilon_0\vec{E} + \vec{P} \end{aligned} \right\} K = 1 + \frac{P}{3\epsilon_0 E}$$

$$K = 1 + \frac{P}{\epsilon_0 E} \Rightarrow P = (K-1)\epsilon_0 E$$

$$E_{loc} = E + (K-1)\frac{E}{3}$$

$$= \left(\frac{K+2}{3}\right)E$$

$$K-1 = \frac{P}{\epsilon_0 E_{loc}} \left(\frac{3}{K+2}\right)$$

$$\frac{K-1}{K+2} = \frac{P}{3\epsilon_0 E_{loc}} \Rightarrow \text{CLAUSIUS-MOSSOTTI EQUATION}$$

N ATOMS PER UNIT VOLUME ρ

$$\rho = 10^{28} \text{ m}^{-3}$$

H ₂	.29	1 ⁺	0.02
H ₂	.395	C ₅ ⁴	0.42

IONIC POLARIZABILITY

APPLY FIELD E

SHIFT OF X IONS RELATIVE TO NEGATIVE IONS

DIPOLE MOMENT $2E_{loc} = \beta X$
 $X = 2\epsilon_0 / \beta$

$$P_{ionic} = N \beta X \quad (\text{IONIC})$$

$$= N \beta^2 E_{loc} / \rho$$

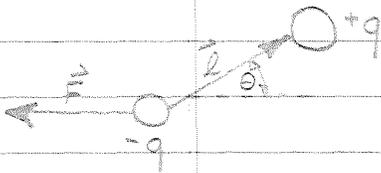
$$\frac{K-1}{K+2} = \frac{P}{3\epsilon_0 E_{loc}} = \frac{N \alpha_{loc} + N \beta^2 E_{loc} + N \beta^2 E_{loc} / \rho}{3\epsilon_0 E_{loc}}$$

$$= \frac{N}{3\epsilon_0} \left[\chi_1 + \alpha + \frac{\beta}{\rho} \right]$$

$$W = \sqrt{\beta / \rho}$$

4-7-72 (FRI)

ORIENTATIONAL POLARIZATION - ALIGNMENT OF PERMANENT DIPOLES
 WITH ELECTRIC FIELD PRESENT, FIELD TENDS TO
 LINE UP Dipoles, WHILE INTERACTIONS
 BETWEEN THE DIPOLES THEMSELVES TEND TO
 RANDOMIZE DIRECTION

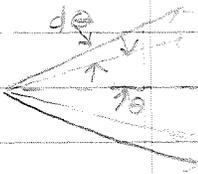


$$U = -\vec{p} \cdot \vec{E} = -pE \cos \theta$$

$$U = N \int U dN$$

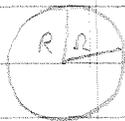
$$= \frac{-\int pE \cos \theta e^{pE \cos \theta / kT} d\Omega}{\int e^{pE \cos \theta / kT} d\Omega}$$

$$\Rightarrow e^{-U/kT} = e^{pE \cos \theta / kT}$$



$d\Omega$ IS THE SOLID ANGLE

BETWEEN θ AND $\theta + d\theta$



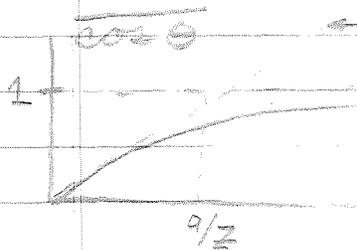
$$d\Omega = \frac{\text{AREA SUBT. ON SPHERE}}{R^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow pE \cos \theta = \frac{\int_0^\pi pE \cos \theta e^{pE \cos \theta / kT} 2\pi \sin \theta d\theta}{\int_0^\pi e^{pE \cos \theta / kT} 2\pi \sin \theta d\theta}$$

NOW $dx = -\sin \theta d\theta$; $x = \cos \theta$; $a = pE/kT$

$$\Rightarrow \overline{\cos \theta} = \frac{-\int_0^\pi x e^{ax} dx}{-\int_0^\pi e^{ax} dx} = \frac{e^a + e^{-a}}{e^0 \cdot e^{-a} - \frac{1}{a}}$$

$\overline{\cos \theta} = \coth a \cdot \frac{1}{a} = \text{LANGEVIN FUNCT.}$



← ORDINARY T & E

LOW T OR HI E
OR BOTH

$$a = pE/kT$$

FOR NORMAL T AND E $Q \ll 1$

$$\overline{\cos^2 \theta} = \frac{2}{3} \quad (\text{EXP IN SERIES})$$

$$P = Np \overline{\cos^2 \theta} \Rightarrow N = \text{NUMBER OF DIPOLES PER UNIT VOLUME}$$

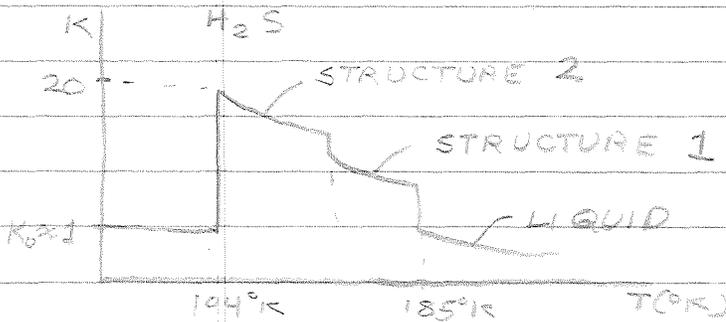
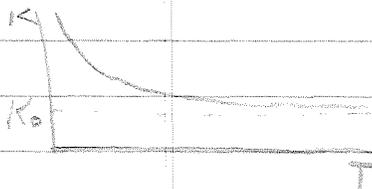
$$= Np \frac{pE}{3kT} = \frac{Np^2 E}{3kT}$$

$$K = 1 + \frac{P}{\epsilon_0 E}$$

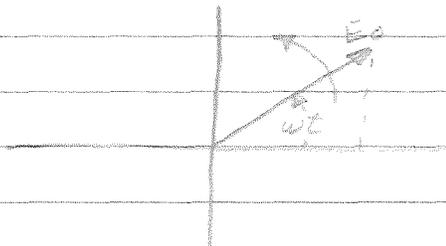
$$= 1 + \frac{Np^2}{3\epsilon_0 kT}$$

IF OTHER POLARIZATION BESIDES DIPOLE ORIENTATION

$$K = K_0 + \frac{C}{T} \quad (\text{CURIE LAW})$$



4-10-72 (MONDAY)



$$E = E_0 e^{i\omega t}$$

$$\Sigma F = m \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = q E_0 e^{i\omega t} - \beta x - m \gamma \frac{dx}{dt}$$

β = RESTORING COEFFICIENT

m = MASS

γ = FUDGE FACTOR

$m \gamma \frac{dx}{dt}$ = RADIATION LOSS

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + \frac{\beta}{m} x + \gamma \frac{dx}{dt} = \frac{q}{m} E_0 e^{i\omega t}$$

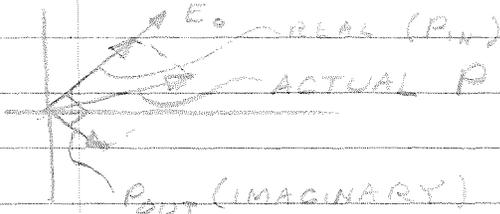
$$\frac{d^2\tilde{x}}{dt^2} + \gamma \frac{d\tilde{x}}{dt} + \omega_0^2 \tilde{x} = \frac{q}{m} E_0 e^{i\omega t}$$

MAGIC

$$x = \frac{q}{m} \left[\frac{E_0 e^{i\omega t}}{\omega_0^2 - \omega^2 + i\gamma\omega} \right] = \frac{q E_0}{m} e^{i\omega t} \left[\frac{\omega_0^2 - \omega^2 - i\gamma\omega}{(\omega_0^2 - \omega^2)^2 + \gamma^2\omega^2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{q E_0}{m} e^{i\omega t} \left\{ \frac{\omega_0^2 - \omega^2}{(\omega_0^2 - \omega^2)^2 + \gamma^2\omega^2} - i \left[\frac{\gamma\omega}{(\omega_0^2 - \omega^2)^2 + \gamma^2\omega^2} \right] \right\}$$

$$p = qx \Rightarrow P = NqX = \frac{Nq^2 E_0}{m} e^{i\omega t}$$



FOR A SLOWLY VARYING FIELD ($\omega \ll \omega_0$)

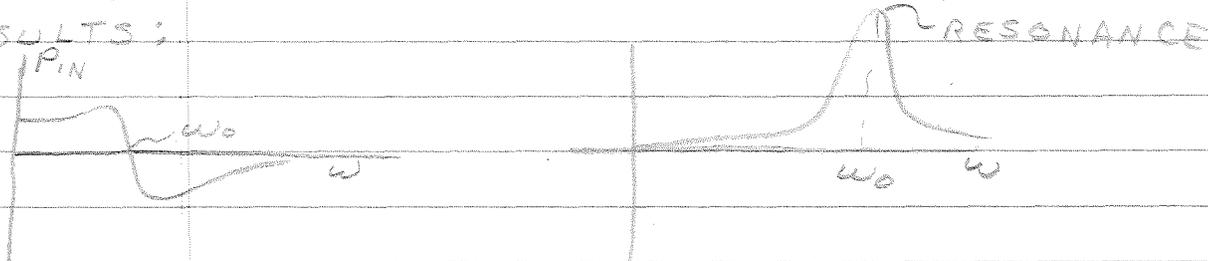
$$P_{IN} = \frac{Nq^2 E_0}{m} e^{i\omega t} \left(\frac{1}{\omega^2} \right); \gamma^2 \omega^2 \text{ NEGLIGIBLE}$$

$$P_{OUT} = 0$$

NEAR $\omega = \omega_0$

$$P_{IN} = 0; P_{OUT} = \frac{Nq^2 E_0}{m \gamma \omega} e^{i\omega t}$$

RESULTS;



@ $\omega \gg \omega_0$

$$P_{IN} = \frac{Nq^2 E_0^2 e^{-i\omega t}}{m} \left[\frac{-\omega^2}{\omega^4 + 2\omega^2} \right]$$

HEADS TOWARD ZERO, AFTER HUMP AFTER ω_0

$P_{OUT} \Rightarrow$ HEADS TOWARD ZERO

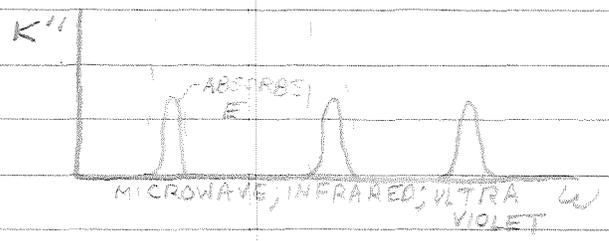
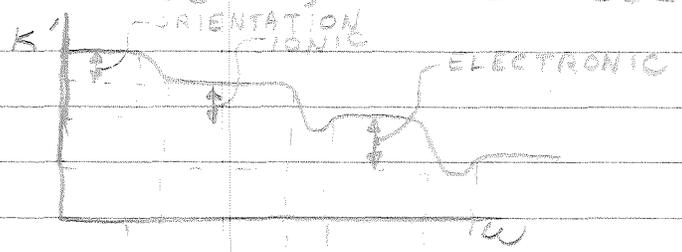
POWER = $\frac{dW}{dt} = FV$

POWER INPUT MAXIMUM @ RESONANCE; $\omega = \omega_0$

E_0 @ MAX WHEN $x=0$, SINCE VELOCITY

V IS MAX @ $x=0$

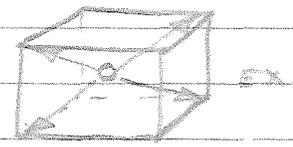
$K = 1 + \frac{P}{\epsilon_0 E} ; K' = 1 + \frac{P_{IN}}{\epsilon_0 E} ; K'' = 1 + \frac{P_{OUT}}{\epsilon_0 E}$



4-11-72 (TUESDAY)

FERRO-ELECTRICITY:

INVERSION CENTER OF SYMMETRY
- ALL POINTS INVERTED THRU
INVERSION CENTER

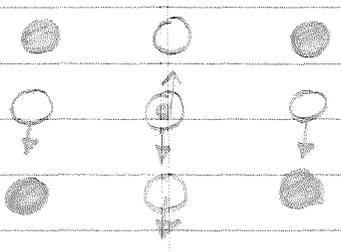


FERRO-ELECTRICITY

- 1) UNIT CELLS HAVE NO INVERSION CENTER OF SYMMETRY
- 2) ALTERNATE POSITIONS FOR SOME ATOMS IN UNIT CELLS
- 3) DIPOLE IN ONE CELL HAS STRONG ENOUGH FIELD TO PRODUCE SIMILAR DIPOLE IN NEXT, ETC.
(CO-OPERATIVE PHENOMENON)

EX) $BaTi_2O_3$

- Ba^{+2}
- Ti^{+4}
- O^{-2}



Ti^{+4} OFF CENTER BY $.06 \text{ \AA}$
 O^{-2} $.09 \text{ \AA}$
 TETRAGONAL $278-393^\circ K$
 (WILL CHANGE FROM CUBIC IN
 ABOVE TEMPERATURE CHANGE)

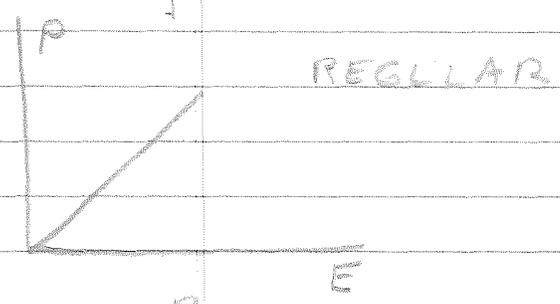
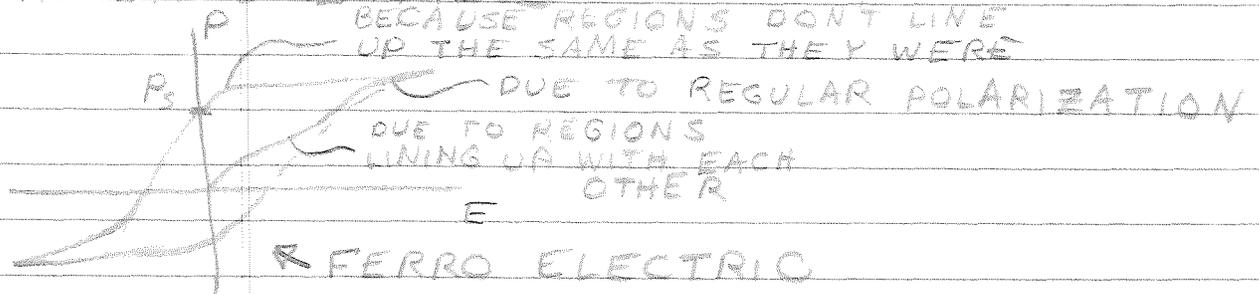
→ POLARIZATION WITH ALL DIPOLE MOMENTS IN A GIVEN REGION OF CRYSTAL (DOMAIN) IN THE SAME DIRECTION)

FOR $BaTi_2O_3$ (SINGLE CRYSTAL)

NO APPLIED E FIELD



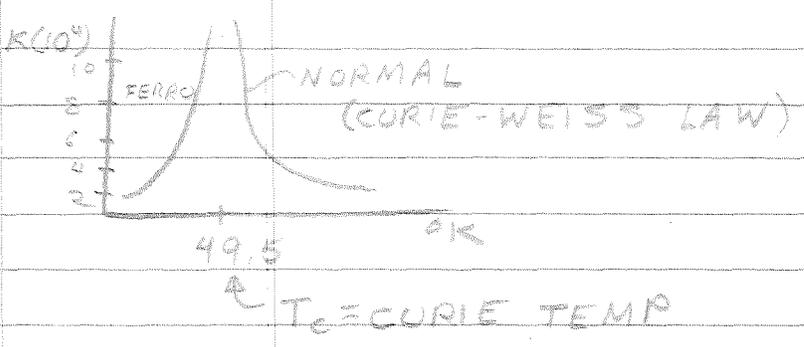
APPLYING \vec{E} FIELD



$$K = 1 + \frac{P}{\epsilon_0 E}$$

$$= 1 + \frac{1}{\epsilon_0} \left. \frac{dP}{dE} \right|_{E=0}$$

TRIGLYANE SULPHATE



$$K = K_e + \frac{C}{T - T_c}$$

TEST 2

I) SPECIFIC HT. OF INSULATORS

(NO SPECIFIC QUESTIONS ON STATISTICS)

1) EINSTEIN MODEL

MODEL, DERIVATION OF C_V , COMARISON W/ EXPERIMENT

2) DEBYE MODEL

3) PHONON - PACKET OF VIBRATIONAL ENERGY

II) DIELECTRICS

1) DEFINITIONS OF \vec{P} , \vec{D} , κ , α

2) TYPES OF POLARIZATION

3) LOCAL FIELD @ ATOMIC POSITION (DUE TO OTHER DIPOLES AND CHARGES)

4) CLAUSIUS-MOSSOTTI EQUATION (DERIVATION, USE IN FINDING α)

5) IONIC POLARIZATION

6) ORIENTATIONAL POLARIZATION (DERIVATION, DEPENDENCE OF P ON E & T)

7) DIELECTRIC IN ALTERNATING FIELD

8) FERRO-ELECTRICS

4-14 (FRI)

MAGNETIC PROCESSES

IF APPLY MAGNETIC FIELD OF INTENSITY \vec{H}
TO A MATERIAL \rightarrow INDUCED MAGNETIZATION \vec{M}

$$\vec{M} = \frac{\sum \vec{p}_m}{V}$$

$$= \mu \vec{H} = \mu_0 \vec{H} + \vec{M} \quad ; \vec{B} = \text{MAGNETIC INDUCTION}$$

$$= (\mu_0 + \chi) \vec{H} \quad ; \chi = \frac{M}{H} = \text{MAGNETIC SUSCEPTIBILITY}$$

MAGNETIC MOMENTS

1) ORBITAL MAGNETIC MOMENT (CIRCLE)

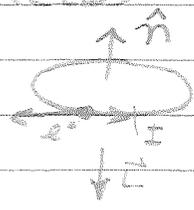
$$\vec{p}_m = IA \hat{n}$$

$$\vec{p}_m = \frac{eV}{2\pi R} (\pi R^2) \hat{n}$$

$$= \frac{eVR}{2} \hat{n}$$

$$= \left(-\frac{e}{2m} \right) (-mvr \hat{n})$$

$$= \left(\frac{-e}{2m} \right) \vec{L} \quad \begin{matrix} \rightarrow \vec{L} = \text{ORBITAL ANGULAR MOMENTUM} \\ \rightarrow \text{TRUE FOR ANY ORBIT} \end{matrix}$$



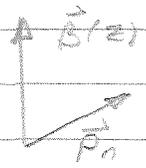
2) SPIN MAGNETIC MOMENT:

$$\vec{p}_s = -g \left(\frac{e}{2m} \right) \vec{S} \quad \rightarrow \vec{S} = \text{SPIN ANGULAR MOMENTUM}$$

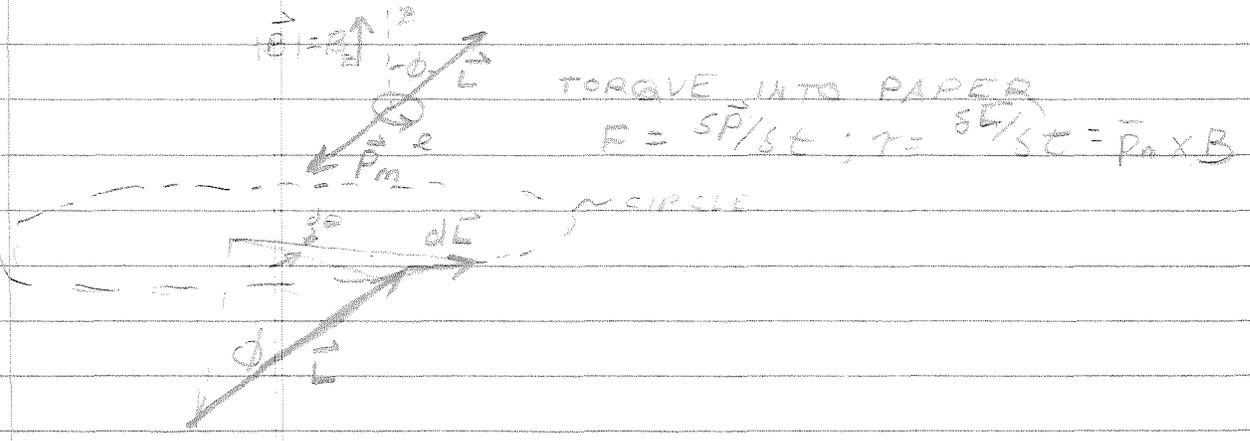
APPLY MAGNETIC FIELD

$$\vec{\tau} = \vec{p} \times \vec{B}$$

$$\vec{U} = -\vec{p}_m \cdot \vec{B}$$



DIAMAGNETISM DUE TO LARMOR PRECESSION OF ELECTRON ORBIT



$$\vec{\gamma} = \frac{d\vec{L}}{dt} = \vec{p}_m \times \vec{B}$$

$$= -\left(\frac{e}{2m}\right) \vec{L} \times \vec{B}$$

$$d\vec{L} = \left(-\frac{e}{2m}\right) \vec{B} \times \vec{L} dt$$

$\omega_L = \text{LAMOIRE PRECESSION FREQUENCY} = \left(\frac{N_A \mu_B}{ELC}\right)$

$$\omega_L = \frac{d\theta}{dt}$$

$$d\theta = \omega_L dt \Rightarrow d\theta = \omega_L dt = \frac{dL}{L \sin \phi}$$

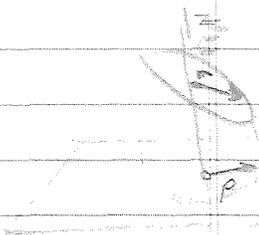
$$d\vec{L} = \omega_L L \sin \phi dt = \left|\vec{\omega}_L \times \vec{L}\right| dt$$

SOVING FOR ω_L :

$$\omega_L = \left(-\frac{e}{2m}\right) \vec{B} \Rightarrow \text{LAMOIRE PRECESSION FREQ.}$$

INDUCED ANGULAR MOMENTUM \rightarrow DIAMAGNETIC EFFECT (ALL IN ELECTRONS ORBIT)

$$\rightarrow L_{IND} = m \omega_L \rho^2$$



$$IND (\vec{r}) = -\frac{e}{2m} L_{IND} = \frac{-e}{2m} m \omega_L \rho^2$$

\rightarrow SPHERICAL RADIUS = r

$$r^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 3x^2$$

$$\rho^2 = x^2 + y^2 = 2x^2$$

$$|\rho^2| = \frac{2}{3} r^2$$

$$\rightarrow \rho_{IND} = -\frac{e}{2m} m \omega_L \left(\frac{2}{3} r^2\right)$$

ASSUME: NATOMS/VOLUME

$$M = N \rho_{IND} \quad B = \mu_0 H$$

$$\chi = M/H = N \rho_{IND}/H$$

$$\chi_0 = -\mu_0 N \frac{e}{2m} \left(\frac{2}{3}\right) r^2$$

4-17-72 MON

TOTAL ORBITAL ANGULAR MOMENTUM

$|\vec{L}| = \sqrt{L(L+1)} \hbar$ L = ORBITAL ANGULAR MOM. QUANTUM NUMBER = INTEGER

$|\vec{S}| = \sqrt{S(S+1)} \hbar$ S = TOTAL SPIN ANGULAR MOM. QUANTUM NUMBER = INTEGER

$|\vec{J}| = \sqrt{J(J+1)} \hbar$ J = TOTAL ANGULAR MOM. QUANTUM NUMBER = INTEGER

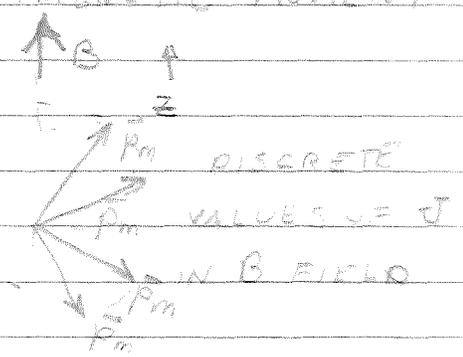
L, S, J = 0 IF NO. OF ELECTRONS IN UNFILLED INNER SHELL

TOTAL MAGNETIC MOMENT

$\vec{\mu} = -g \mu_B \vec{J} = -g \mu_B [J(J+1) + S(S+1) - L(L+1)]^{1/2}$

APPLY MAGNETIC FIELD TO ATOM HAS THE MAGNETIC MOMENT

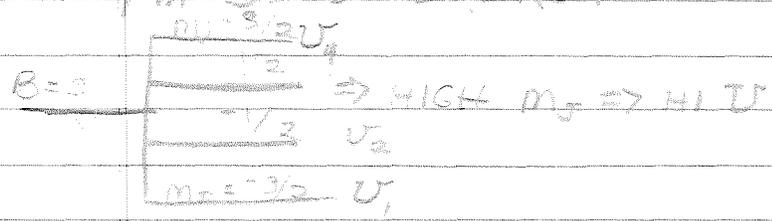
$J_z = z$ COMPONENT OF $J \Rightarrow J_z = m_j \hbar$
 $m_j = J, J-1, \dots, -J$



LET $J = 3/2$
 $|\vec{J}| = \sqrt{15/4} \hbar$

$m_j = 3/2, 1/2, -1/2, -3/2 \Rightarrow J_z = 3/2 \hbar, 1/2 \hbar, \dots$

NOW $U = -\vec{\mu} \cdot \vec{B} \Rightarrow U = \text{ENERGY}$



AND $(\mu_m)_z = -g \mu_B (m_j) J_z$
 $= -g \mu_B (m_j) m_j \hbar$

$\Rightarrow U_1 = (\mu_m)_z B$
 $= g \mu_B (3/2) (-3/2) \hbar B$
 $= -\frac{9}{4} \mu_B \hbar B$
 $= -\frac{9}{4} \mu_B \hbar B \Rightarrow B = \text{BOHR MAGNETON}$

$U_2 = -\frac{1}{2} g \mu_B \hbar B$

ETC.

PARAMAGNETISM

$$\bar{U} = \frac{\sum U_i e^{-U_i/kT}}{\sum e^{-U_i/kT}}$$

$$= \frac{\sum m_j g_j B e^{-m_j g_j B/kT}}{\sum e^{-m_j g_j B/kT}}$$

DEFINITION
 $\int U dU$

$$\bar{U} = -(\bar{p}_m)_z B$$

$$(\bar{p}_m)_z = \frac{\sum -m_j g_j B e^{-m_j g_j B/kT}}{\sum e^{-m_j g_j B/kT}}$$

YIELDING (AFTER INFINITE CRANK)

$$(\bar{p}_m)_z = g_j B J \left\{ \left(\frac{2J+1}{2J} \right) \coth \left[\frac{(2J+1)x}{2J} \right] - \frac{1}{2J} \coth \left(\frac{x}{2J} \right) \right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{g_j B J}{kT}$$

FOR N ATOMS PER UNIT VOLUME

$$\bar{M} = N(\bar{p}_m)_z$$

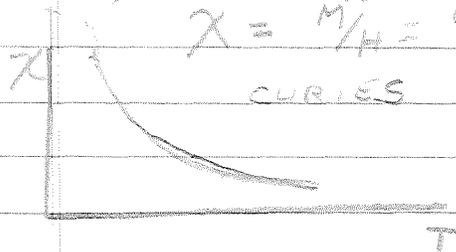
$$\chi_p = \bar{M}/H$$

NORMAL T AND B (NOT VERY LOW T OR VERY HIGH B)

$$M = C/T ; C = N g_j^2 B J(J+1) B / 2k$$

$$\chi = M/H = C/T \quad (\text{SUSCEPTIBILITY})$$

CURIES LAW



GO TO TUES, Pg 48

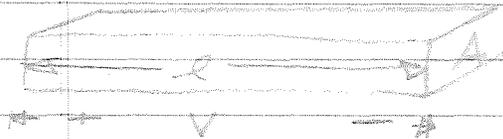
4-18-72 (WED)

FREE ELECTRON THEORY (METALS) - DRUDE 1900

DRIFT VELOCITY v_0

MOBILITY $\mu = v_0/E \Rightarrow E = \text{ELECTRIC FIELD}$

$$|\vec{J}| = \frac{I}{A} = |n e \vec{v}_0|$$



$$V = RI = \frac{\rho L}{A} i$$
$$E = \frac{V}{L} = \sigma i / A = \rho J$$

OR $\vec{E} = \rho \vec{J}$ (ANALOGOUS TO $V = IR$)

$\rho = \text{RESISTIVITY} \Rightarrow \rho = 1/\sigma \Rightarrow \sigma = \text{CONDUCTIVITY}$

$$\Rightarrow \sigma = J/E$$

$$= n e v_0 / E \Rightarrow n = \text{NUMBER OF FREE ELECTR.}$$

$$= n e \mu$$

OIL DROP IN AIR:

$$\Sigma F = e E = \left(\frac{\text{PROP. CONST.}}{\gamma} \right) v_0 = m \frac{dv_0}{dt}$$

$$= e E = \left(\frac{m}{\gamma} \right) v_0 = m \frac{dv_0}{dt} \Rightarrow \gamma = \text{SOME TIME CONSTANT}$$

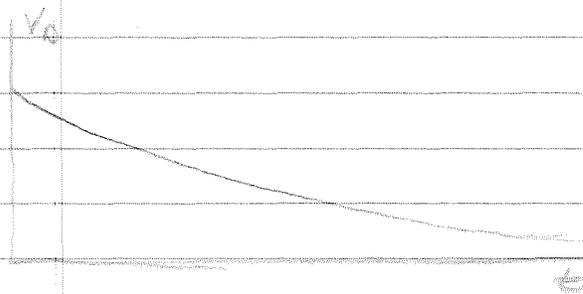
SUPPOSE E HAS BEEN ON $\Rightarrow v_0(0)$

TURN OFF.

$$\Rightarrow m \frac{dv_0}{dt} + \frac{m}{\gamma} v_0 = 0$$

$$\frac{dv_0}{dt} = -\frac{1}{\gamma} v_0$$

$$\therefore v_0 = v_0(0) e^{-t/\gamma}$$



γ IS TIME FOR v_0 TO DROP TO $1/e$ OF ITS ORIGINAL VALUE \rightarrow $\frac{1}{e}$ OF THE ELECTRONS HAVEN'T COLLIDED AT END OF γ SECONDS

FIELD ON

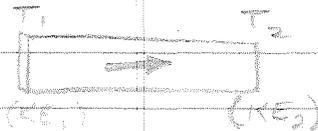
$$eE = \frac{m}{\tau} v_D = m \frac{dv_D}{dt} = 0$$

$$\rightarrow eE = \frac{m}{\tau} v_D$$

$$\therefore \frac{v_D}{E} = \frac{e\tau}{m} = \mu \Rightarrow (\text{MOBILITY})$$

$$\text{AND } \sigma = ne^2\tau/m$$

FOR THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY



$$K = \frac{\pi^2}{3} k^2 T \eta \frac{1}{m} = \text{THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY}$$

k = BOLZMANN'S CONSTANT

$$l = \frac{K}{\sigma T} = \left(\frac{\pi^2}{2}\right) \left(\frac{k}{e}\right)^2 = \text{LORENZ NUMBER}$$
$$= 2.45 \times 10^{-8} \text{ WATT OHM/DEG}^2$$

SPECIFIC HEAT @ HIGH TEMPERATURES:

$$C_V = 3R \quad (C = 3RT)$$

FOR FREE E, CLASSICS SAYS

$$C_V = 3R + \frac{3}{2}R \quad (\text{3 NEW DEGREES OF FREEDOM})$$
$$\rightarrow e^- KE$$

NOT SO

$C_V \approx 3R \Rightarrow$ SOMETHING IS INHIBITING
ABSORPTION OF ENERGY BY FREE E⁻

PARAMAGNETISM OF FREE ELECTRONS

ALIGNMENT OF SPIN MAGNETIC MOMENTS
WITH MAGNETIC FIELD.

$\rightarrow \chi$ MUCH LARGER

EXPERIMENTAL: χ ONLY SLIGHTLY
INCREASED BY ALIGNMENT OF

FREE ELECTRON MAGNETIC MOMENTS
(SOMETHING INHIBITING MOMENT
ALIGNMENTS)

4-24-72 (MON)

FREE ELECTRON THEORY

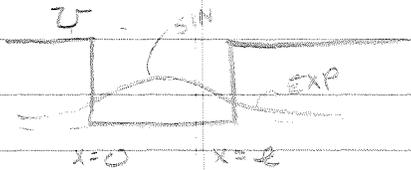
METAL CUBE, EDGE L .

IF ELECTRONS CAN NOT BE EMITTED ($\infty U = \infty$ OUTSIDE), THE ALLOWED ELECTRON ENERGIES (FROM SCHRÖDINGER EQUATION ARE:

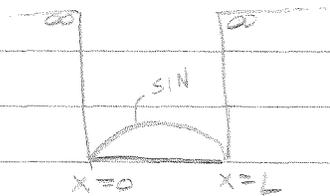
$$E_n = \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{2mL^2} (n_x^2 + n_y^2 + n_z^2)$$

$n_x, n_y, n_z = \text{INTEGERS} \geq 1$

IF $V < \infty$



IF $V = \infty$



IF $V \neq \infty$, $L_{eff} > L$

AGAIN

$$E_n = \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{2mL_{eff}^2} (n_x^2 + n_y^2 + n_z^2)$$

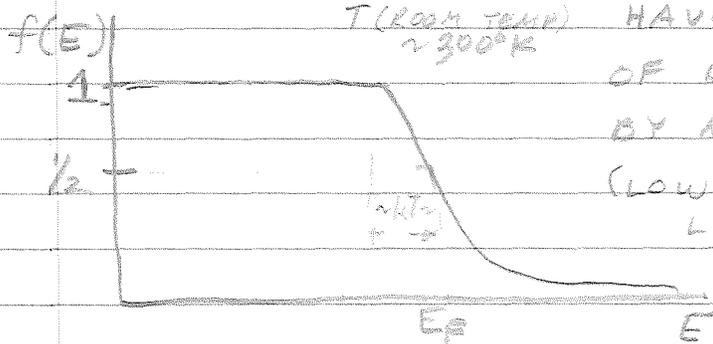
- 1) CAN'T DISTINGUISH ELECTRONS (PARTICLES ARE INDISTINGUISHABLE FROM EACH OTHER)
- 2) EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE = NO TWO PARTICLES ARE IN THE SAME STATE

$n_x, n_y, n_z, m_s \rightarrow$ STATE OF ELECTRONS YIELDS FERMI-DIRAC STATISTICS (TAKES PLACE OF BOLZEMAN STATISTICS)

PROBABILITY THAT THE STATE OF ENERGY E_i IS "OCCUPIED" BY AN ELECTRON

$$(\text{FERMI FUNCTION: } f(E_i) = (e^{(E_i - E_F)/kT} + 1)^{-1})$$

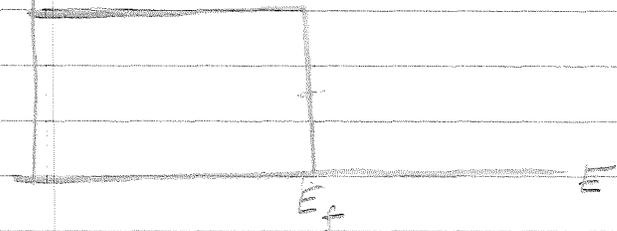
$\rightarrow E_F =$ FERMI FUNCTION = ENERGY OF STATE



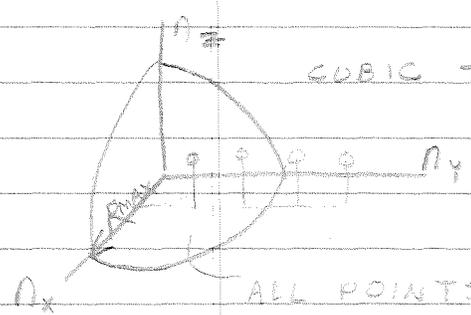
HAVING 50% CHANCE OF BEING OCCUPIED BY AN ELECTRON (LOW ENERGIES MORE LIKELY TO BE OCCUPIED)

$E_i \gg kT$

@ T = 0°K | f(E)



FINDING E_f



CUBIC TYPE LATTICE, EACH POINT REPRESENTS TWO STATES

ALL POINTS (STATES) INSIDE R_max ARE OCCUPIED @ T = 0°K

$$R_{MAX} = (n_x^2 + n_y^2 + n_z^2)^{1/2}_{MAX}$$

$$R_{MAX} = \frac{L \sqrt{2mE_{F0}}}{\hbar \pi} \quad \text{OR} \quad R_{MAX}^2 = \frac{2mL^2 E_{F0}}{\hbar^2 \pi^2}$$

NUMBER OF OCCUPIED STATES HAVING ENERGY < E_{F0} ~ E_F (SAME AS TWICE SPHERE SECTION VOLUME)

$$= 2 \left(\frac{1}{8} \left\{ \frac{4}{3} \pi R_{MAX}^3 \right\} \right)$$

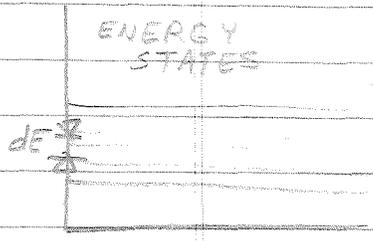
$$= \frac{\pi}{3} \left(\frac{2mL^2 E_{F0}}{\hbar^2 \pi^2} \right)^{3/2}$$

FOR N FREE ELECTRONS, N = \frac{\pi}{3} \left(\frac{2mL^2 E_{F0}}{\hbar^2 \pi^2} \right)^{3/2}

$$\Rightarrow E_{F0} = \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \left(\frac{3\pi^2 N}{L^3} \right)^{2/3}$$

$$= \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (3\pi^2 n)^{2/3} \quad \Rightarrow n = \text{FREE ELECTRON DENSITY}$$

~ 1 TO 10 eVOLT



DEFINE $g(E)dE$ = NUMBER OF STATES WITH ENERGY TWIXT E AND $E+dE$
 AND $N(E)dE$ = NUMBER OF ELECTRONS HAVING ENERGY TWIXT E AND $E+dE$

PROB

$\Rightarrow f(E)g(E)dE = N(E)dE$ (FOR ANY T)

(a) $T = 0K$

$f(E) = 1$ UP TO $E = E_{f0}$

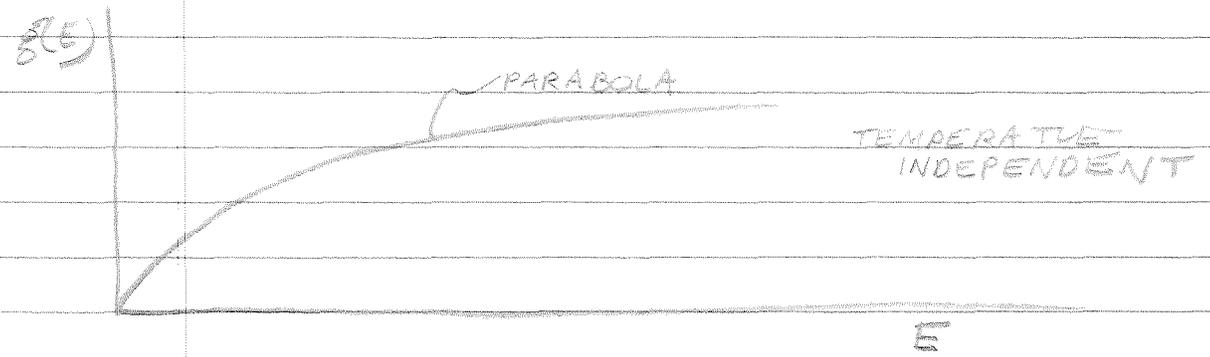
$= 0$, ABOVE $E = E_{f0}$

$N = \int_0^{E_{f0}} N(E)dE = \int_0^{E_{f0}} g(E)dE$
 NOW $N = \frac{L^3}{3\pi^2} \left(\frac{2mE_{f0}}{\hbar^2} \right)^{3/2}$

HENCE

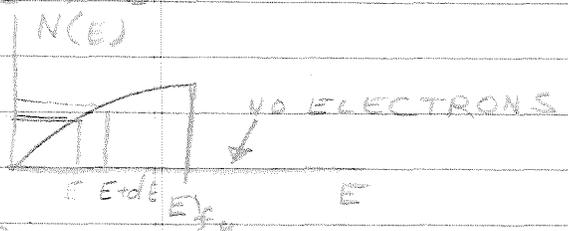
$\frac{L^3}{3\pi^2} \left(\frac{2mE_{f0}}{\hbar^2} \right)^{3/2} = \int_0^{E_{f0}} g(E)dE$

$g(E) = \frac{L^3}{2\pi^2} \left(\frac{2m}{\hbar^2} \right)^{3/2} \sqrt{E} = C\sqrt{E}$

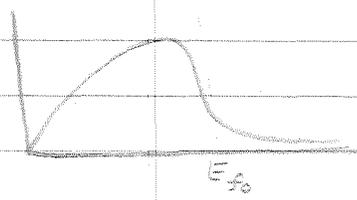


ELECTRON ENERGY DISTRIBUTION

@ T = 0°



@ T > 0°



FOR REAL HIGH TEMP, A
BOLTZMANN DISTRIBUTION
IS APPROACHED:



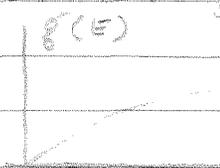
4-25-72 (TUES) TEST FRI

FREE ELECTRON MODEL

$$E = (\hbar^2 \pi^2 / 2mL^2) (n_x^2 + n_y^2 + n_z^2)$$

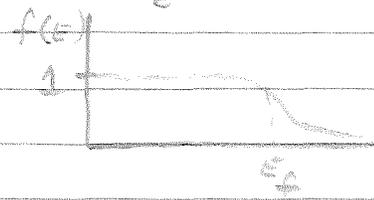
NO MORE THAN 1 ELECTRON PER STATE n_x, n_y, n_z, m_s

DENSITY OF STATE: $g(E) = \frac{L^3}{2\pi^2} \left(\frac{2m}{\hbar^2}\right)^{3/2} E^{1/2} = CE^{1/2}$

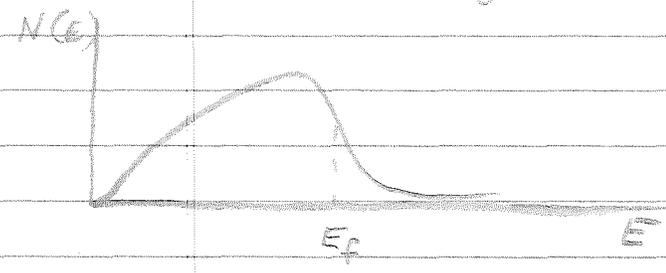


$g(E)dE =$ NUMBER OF
STATES HAVING ENERGIES
BETWEEN E AND $E+dE$

$$f(E) = \frac{1}{e^{(E-E_f)/kT} + 1}$$



SUPERPOSING $f(E)$ ON $g(E)$



$T=0^{\circ}K \Rightarrow f(E)=1 \quad 0 \leq E \leq E_f$

$= 0 \quad E > E_f$
 $E_{f0} = \frac{h^2}{2m} (3\pi^2 n)^{2/3}$

SMALL C_v FOR ELECTRONS DUE TO EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE

AVERAGE ELECTRON ENERGY



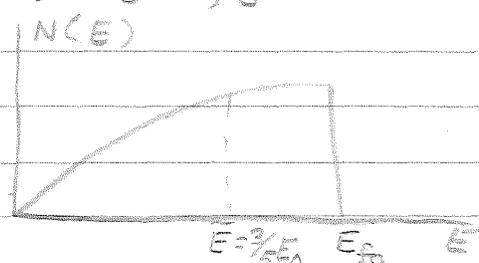
$$\frac{\int_0^{E_{f0}} E N(E) dE}{N} \Rightarrow N = \int_0^{E_{f0}} N(E) dE$$

$$= \int_0^{E_{f0}} C E^{1/2} dE = \frac{2}{3} C E_f^{3/2}$$

AND
$$\int_0^{\infty} E N(E) dE = \int_0^{E_f} C E^{3/2} dE$$

$$= \frac{2}{5} C E_{f0}^{5/2}$$

$\Rightarrow \bar{E}(0) = \frac{3}{5} E_{f0}$

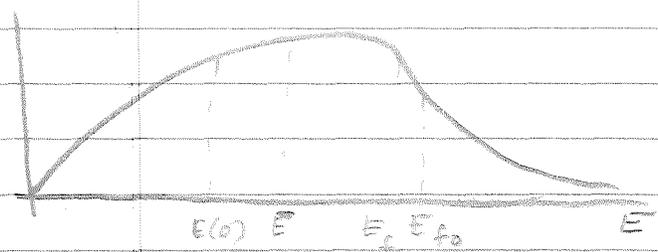


2) $T > 0^{\circ}K$ $N = \frac{2}{3} C E_{f0}^{3/2}$ (NUMBER OF E DON'T CHANGE) (FROM ABOVE)

$$\bar{E} = \frac{\int_0^{\infty} E N(E) dE}{N} = \frac{\int_0^{\infty} \frac{C E^{3/2} dE}{e^{(E-E_f)/KT} + 1}}{N}$$

$$\Rightarrow \bar{E} = \bar{E}(0) \left[1 + \frac{5\pi^2}{12} \left(\frac{KT}{E_{f0}} \right)^2 \right]$$

\bar{E} INCREASES A LITTLE WITH T , AND E_f DECREASES SLIGHTLY



SPECIFIC HEAT

TOTAL ENERGY IN ELECTRONS;

$$U = N\bar{E} = NE(0) \left[1 + \frac{5\pi^2}{12} \left(\frac{kT}{E_f} \right)^2 \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow C_v = \frac{dU}{dT} = NE(0) \frac{5\pi^2 k^2 T}{6E_f}$$

now $E(0) = \frac{3}{5} E_f$

$$\Rightarrow (C_v)_{el} = \frac{N\pi^2 k^2 T}{2E_f}$$

SUPPOSE, 1 MOLE: N_0 ATOMS WITH 1 e^- /ATOM FREE.

$$\Rightarrow (C_v)_{el} = \frac{(N_0 k) k T \pi^2}{2E_f}$$

$$= R k T \pi^2 / 2E_f \ll \frac{3}{2} R$$

$$\left[\frac{dU}{dT} \right]_v = C_v = (C_v)_{vib} + (C_v)_{elec}$$

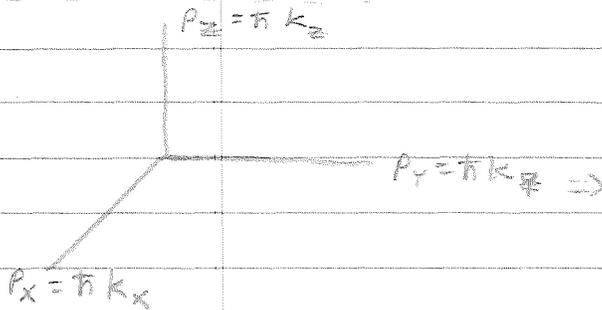
AS $T \rightarrow 0$ K; $C_v = AT^3 + BT$; $T^3 \ll T$



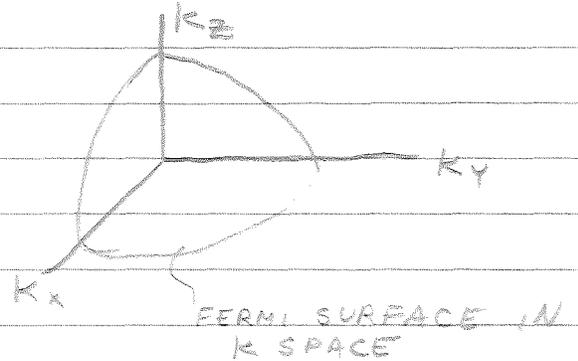
$$B = \frac{Rk\pi^2}{2E_f}; \text{ MAY FIND } E_f \text{ AT } T^2$$

IN COPPER; $B = \frac{1.78 \text{ CAL}}{\text{MOLE} \cdot \text{OR} \cdot \text{K}} \text{ (EXPERIMENTAL)}$

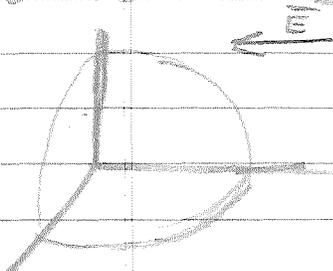
$B = \frac{1.24 \text{ CAL}}{\text{MOLE} \cdot \text{OR} \cdot \text{K}} \text{ (THEORY)}$



$p = \hbar k = \text{ELEC}^e \text{ MOMENTUM}$



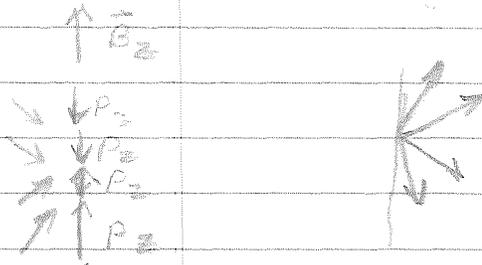
SCATTERING DONE BY e^- NEAR FERMI SURFACE



\vec{E} WILL SHIFT FERMI SURFACE
SHIFT = $\frac{m v_0}{\hbar}$

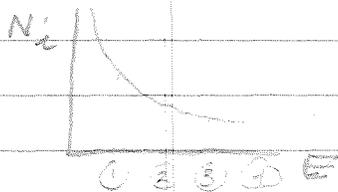
4-18-72 (TUES)

PARAMAGNETISM - MAGNETIC MOMENTS AND APPLIED FIELD

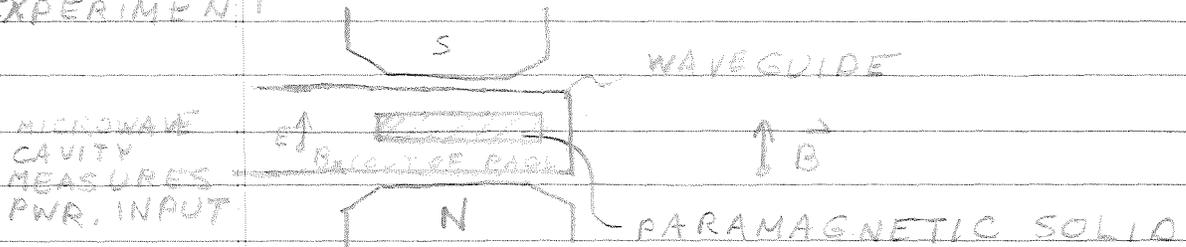


BOLTZMAN DISTRIBUTION; $N_i \propto e^{-U/kT}$

THE HIGHEST NUMBER OF PARTICLES WILL BE IN STATE ① WHERE P_z IS LARGEST IN THE DIRECTION OF B_z



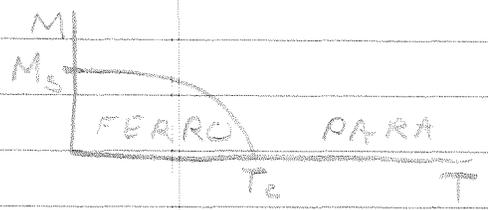
SPACING (TWIXT ENERY LEVELS $\Delta U = q_s B \Rightarrow \beta = \frac{e\hbar}{2m}$ EXPERIMENT



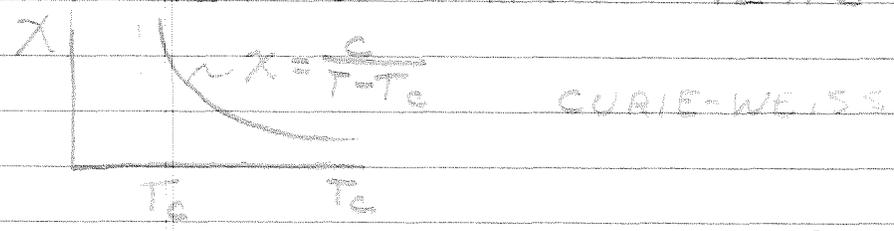
MICROWAVES OF FREQUENCY f
 PHOTONS OF ENERGY $E = hf$
 IF \vec{B} IS INCREASED GRADUALLY \rightarrow INCREASING
 SPACING TWIXT ENERY LEVELS
 WHEN \vec{B} IS $\ni q_s B = hf$, THERE WILL
 BE RESONANT ABSORPTION
 MEASURE THE VALUE OF \vec{B} FOR WHICH YOU
 GET A SUDDEN INCREASE IN PWR. INPUT
 CAN NOW COMPUTE q_s FOR THE SOLID
 THIS EXPERIMENT IS ALSO USED TO
 DETERMINE INTERNAL FIELDS, AND IS
 CALLED ELECTRON PARAMAGNETIC RESONANCE

FERROMAGNETISM

SPONTANEOUS MAGNETISM WITH NO APPLIED FIELD
M VERY LARGE COMPARED WITH PARAMAGNETIC



SUSCEPTIBILITY OF FERROMAGNETIC



RECALL FOR PARAMAGNETIC; $\chi = \frac{C}{T}$

WEISS

COOPERATIVE EFFECT - MAGNETIC MOMENTS
TEND TO LINE UP NEIGHBORING \vec{p}_m IN SAME
DIRECTION.

AT THE POSITION OF THE ATOM:

$$H_{eff} = H + \lambda M \leftarrow \text{DUE TO ALIGNMENT}$$

ABOVE THE CRITICAL T_c IT'S A PARAMAGNETIC MATERIAL

$$\Rightarrow \chi = \frac{M}{H_{eff}} = \frac{C}{T}$$

(NEIGHBORING MOMENTS BEGIN TO HAVE LESS
EFFECT ON EACH OTHER PAST T_c)

$$H + \lambda M = \frac{C}{T}$$

$$\chi = \frac{M}{H} = \frac{C}{T - c\lambda}$$

$$M = \frac{C}{T} (H + \lambda M)$$

$$\chi = \frac{C}{T - T_c}$$

$$M = \frac{CH}{T - c\lambda}$$

WHAT CAUSES THESE MAGNETIC MOMENTS TO ALIGN EACH OTHER?

"EXCHANGE" FORCE CAUSES NEIGHBORING SPIN MAGNETIC MOMENTS OF OUTER ELECTRONS IN CERTAIN ATOMS TO BE IN THE SAME DIRECTION

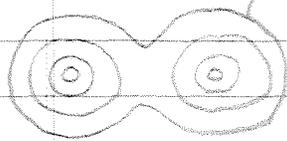
LOOK @ THE HYDROGEN MOLECULE

2 POSSIBILITIES

① THE ELECTRONS HAVE THE SAME SPIN. EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE TENDS TO FORCE APART

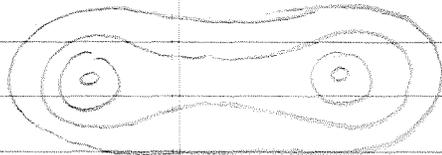
② THE TWO ELECTRONS HAVE OPPOSITE SPIN

PARALLEL SPINS: CONSTANT PROBABILITY LINES OF ELECTRON LOCATION
LOW PROBABILITY OF FINDING A "SHARED" ELECTRON



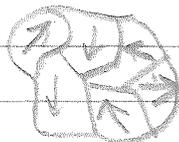
ANTI-PARALLEL SPINS:

LOWEST COULOMB POTENTIAL ENERGY



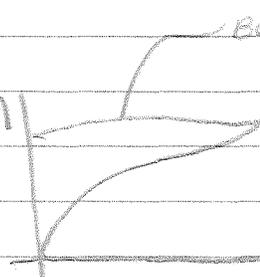
IN FERROMAGNETIC MATERIALS THE PARALLEL SPIN CONFIGURATION HAS LOWEST ENERGY. PARALLEL SPINS IN ADJACENT ATOMS (Fe, Ni, Co)

DOMAINS IN WHICH M IS IN ONE DIRECTION



HYSTERESIS

M



BOUNDARIES WON'T

RE-ALIGN EXACTLY AS BEFORE THE FIELD IS APPLIED. (LEFT WITH A NET MAGNETIZATION)

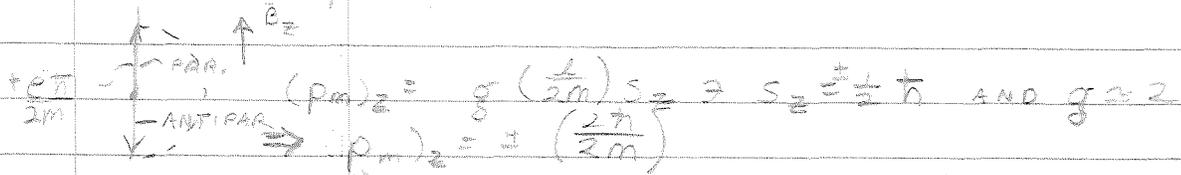
H

GO TO WEB, PAGE 20

4-27-72 (WED)

PARAMAGNETISM = FREE ELECTRON

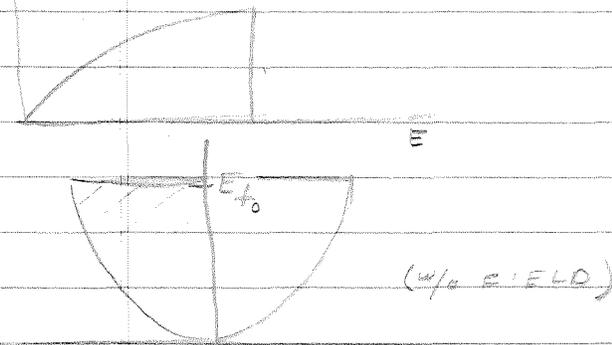
$$|\vec{p}_m| = g \left(\frac{e\hbar}{2m}\right) \vec{s}$$



$$U = \vec{p}_m \cdot \vec{B} = -(p_m)_z B \quad (\text{PAR. HAVE LOWEST ENERGY})$$

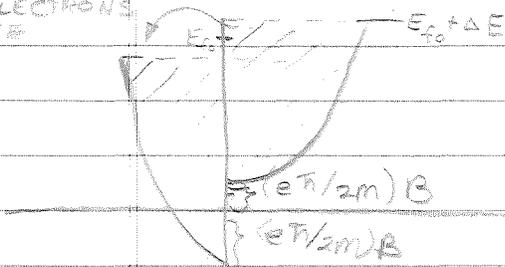
$$n_x, n_y, n_z, m_s = \pm \frac{1}{2} ; m_s \hbar = s_z$$

$$N(E) @ T=0$$



$N(E)$ PARALLEL $N(E)$ ANTIPARALLEL

$\int N(E) dE$ = NUMBER OF ELECTRONS WITH ENERGY BETWEEN E & $E+dE$
 WITH A FIELD (@ $T=0^\circ K$)
 THESE ELECTRONS GO HERE



THE NUMBER OF SPIN \vec{p}_m THAT CHANGED FROM ANTIPARALLEL TO PARALLEL = $\frac{1}{2} N(E_{F_0}) \Delta E$
 $\Delta E = \left(\frac{e\hbar}{2m}\right) B$

EXCESS PARALLEL PER ELECTRON = $N(E_{F_0}) dE$

$$\begin{aligned} N(E)dE &= CE^{1/2}dE \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \left(\frac{2m}{\hbar^2} \right)^{3/2} E_{F_0}^{1/2} dE \\ \Rightarrow E-P/E &= \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \left(\frac{2m}{\hbar^2} \right)^{3/2} E_{F_0}^{1/2} (p_m)_z B \end{aligned}$$

M = MAGNETIC MOMENT PER UNIT VOLUME (M)

$$M = \left[\frac{1}{2\pi^2} \left(\frac{2m}{\hbar^2} \right)^{3/2} E_{F_0}^{1/2} (p_m)_z B \right] (p_m)_z$$

ASSUMING N/UNIT VOLUME

$$\begin{aligned} \chi &= \text{SUSCEPTIBILITY} = M/H \text{ AND } B = \mu_0 H \approx \mu_0 H \\ \Rightarrow \chi &= \frac{M}{H} = \left[\frac{\mu_0}{2\pi^2} \left(\frac{2m}{\hbar^2} \right)^{3/2} E_{F_0}^{1/2} (p_m)_z^2 \right] \frac{1}{\mu_0} \approx \frac{1}{\mu_0} \\ &= \frac{1}{\mu_0} \left[\frac{\mu_0}{2\pi^2} \left(\frac{2m}{\hbar^2} \right)^{3/2} E_{F_0}^{3/2} (p_m)_z^2 / E_{F_0} \right] \\ &= 3N\mu (p_m)_z^2 / 2E_{F_0} \end{aligned}$$

TEST REVIEW

DISCRIPTION AND ALGEBRAIC DERIVATION

A) ATOMIC DIAMAGNETISM

B) ATOMIC FERROMAGNETISM

- 1) (CURIE LAW FOR NORMAL B AND T)
- 2) PARAMAGNETIC RESONANCE

C) FERROMAGNETISM

- 1) WEISS INTERNAL FIELD
- 2) CURIE WEISS LAW IN PARAMAGNETIC REGION
- 3) EXCHANGE FORCES
- 4) SPONTANEOUS \vec{M}
- 5) DOMAINS
- 6) HYSTERISIS

D) FREE ELECTRON THEORY

- 1) MODEL
- 2) CONDUCTIVITY $\sigma(\tau, m, e, n)$
- 3) IN QUANTUM MECHANICS
 - a) DETERMINATION OF ELECTRON ENERGY
 - DEFINED ELECTRON STATE - EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE, FERMI ENERGY, FERMI SURFACE IN k (MOMENTUM SPACE)
 - b) DETERMINATION OF FERMI $E_F @ T=0^\circ K$ AS $f(N_e/V)$

3) DETERMINATION OF THE DENSITY OF STATES

$$g(E) = CE^{1/2}$$

4) AVERAGE ELECTRON ENERGY @ $T=0^{\circ}K$,
DEPENDENCE ON T , AND ELECTRONIC
SPECIFIC HT.

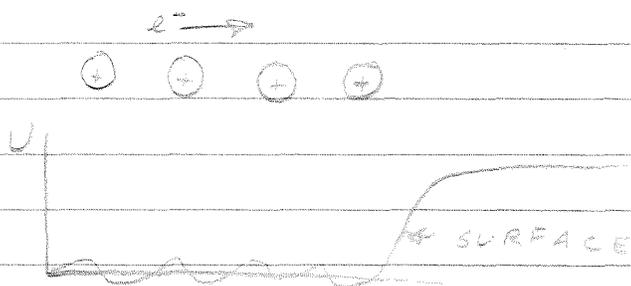
5) FREE ELECTRON PARAMAGNETISM

- DETERMINATION OF SUSCEPTIBILITY
@ $T=0^{\circ}K$

GO TO MON

FRI (4-21-72)

FREE ELECTRONS IN A METAL



ELECTRONS CONFINED TO BOX

$U=0$ INSIDE; $U=\infty$ OUTSIDE

- $\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi + U\psi = E\psi$; IF $|\psi|^2$ IS TIME INDEPENDENT

$$\frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial z^2} + \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} E\psi = 0$$

$U=0$ @ EDGES AND ~~INSIDE~~ ^{INSIDE} ~~OUTSIDE~~

$$\Rightarrow \psi(x,y,z) = C \sin\left(\frac{n_x \pi x}{L}\right) \sin\left(\frac{n_y \pi y}{L}\right) \sin\left(\frac{n_z \pi z}{L}\right)$$

$$-\frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{L^2} \psi = -\frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{L^2} \psi - \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{L^2} \psi = -\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2} \psi$$

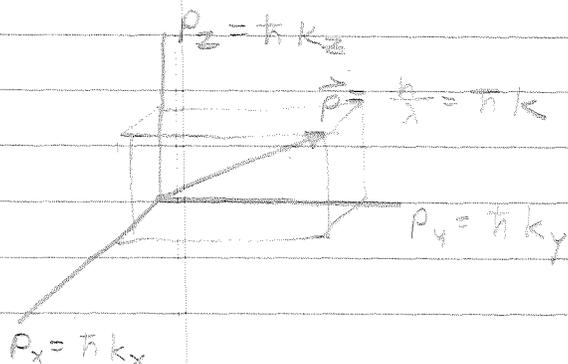
$$E = \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{2mL^2} (n_x^2 + n_y^2 + n_z^2) \Rightarrow \text{ONLY ALLOWED ENERGIES}$$

THE STATE OF MOTION OF THE ELECTRONS
DETERMINED BY n_x , n_y , AND n_z

$$E = \frac{p^2}{2m} = \frac{p_x^2 + p_y^2 + p_z^2}{2m}$$

$$= \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{2mL^2} (n_x^2 + n_y^2 + n_z^2)$$

$$p_x = \frac{\hbar \pi n_x}{L}; \quad p_y = \frac{\hbar \pi n_y}{L}; \quad p_z = \frac{\hbar \pi n_z}{L}$$



m_s DETERMINES THE DIRECTION OF THE Z COMPONENT OF THE SPIN ANGULAR MOMENTUM, μ_B PRESENTS OF MAGNETIC FIELD

EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE

NO TWO ELECTRONS IN THE SAME SYSTEM (CUBE) ARE ALLOWED TO HAVE THE SAME 4 QUANTUM NUMBERS HAVE THE SAME QUANTUM NUMBERS (n_x, n_y, n_z, m_s)

→ NO TWO ELECTRONS IN SAME STATE OF MOTION
 @ $T=0^{\circ}K$, ALL STATES UP TO E_f ARE OCCUPIED BY AN ELECTRON EACH, NO STATES ABOVE E_f ARE OCCUPIED

$$(C_v)_{ELEC} = \frac{\partial U}{\partial T}$$

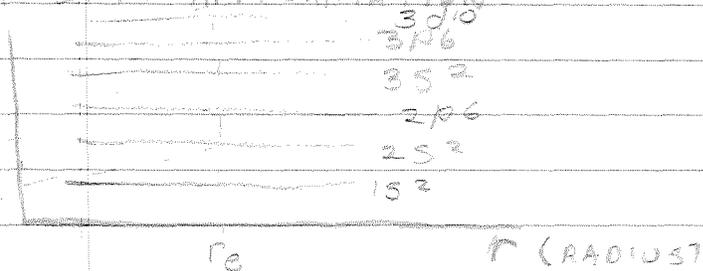
EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE CAUSES C TO BE LOWER THAN USUAL

NEW TEST

BAND THEORY

TREAT ALL ELECTRONS ALIKE

1) TIGHT BAND APPROXIMATION



2) NEARLY FREE ELECTRON APPROXIMATION

ELECTRONS IN A PERIODICALLY CHANGING POTENTIAL

TUNNELING

LINEARLY FREE ELECTRON

PERFECTLY FREE ELECTRON

$$\nabla^2 \psi + \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} E \psi = 0 \quad ; \quad U = 0 \quad \left(E = \frac{p^2}{2m} \right)$$

$$\nabla^2 \psi = -\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2} \psi$$

$$k = \frac{p}{\hbar} = \sqrt{2mE}/\hbar \Rightarrow E = \frac{\hbar^2 k^2}{2m}$$

$$\nabla^2 \psi = -k^2 \psi$$

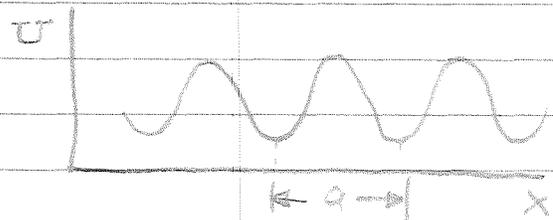
IN ONE DIMENSION: $\nabla^2 \psi = -k^2 \psi$

$$\Rightarrow \psi = C e^{ikx}$$



$k = \frac{p}{\hbar} >$ FOR MOTION TO THE RIGHT

$k < 0$ FOR MOTION TO THE LEFT



$$U(x+a) = U(x)$$

$$\nabla^2 \psi + \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} (E - U) \psi = 0$$

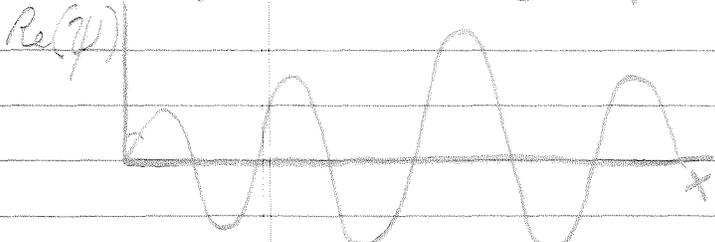
FOR THE X DIRECTION

$$\frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} [E - U(x)] \psi = 0$$

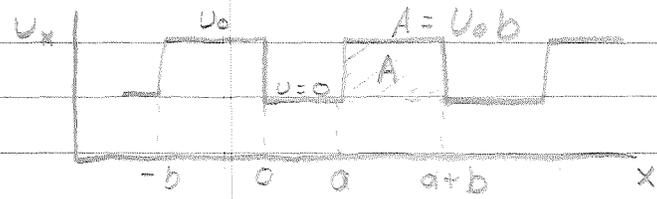
$$\psi = U_k(x) e^{ikx} \quad (\text{BLOCK FUNCTIONS})$$

$$U_k(x+a) = U_k(x)$$

MODULATION FUNCTION



KRONIG-PENNEY MODEL



$$0 < x < a; \quad \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2} + \left(\frac{2m}{\hbar^2}\right) E \psi = 0$$

$$-b < x < 0; \quad \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2} + \left(\frac{2m}{\hbar^2}\right) (E - U_0) \psi = 0$$

$$\alpha^2 = 2mE/\hbar^2; \quad \beta^2 = 2m(U_0 - E)/\hbar^2$$

$$\psi = U_k(x) e^{ikx}$$

$$U_1 = A e^{i(\alpha - k)x} + B e^{i(\alpha + k)x}$$

$$U_2 = C e^{(\beta - ik)x} + D e^{-(\beta + ik)x}$$

$$U_1(0) = U_2(0); \quad \left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x}\right)_{x=0} = \left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x}\right)_{x=0}$$

$$U_1(0) = U_2(-b); \quad \left(\frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x}\right)_{x=0} = \left(\frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x}\right)_{x=-b}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\beta^2 - \alpha^2}{2\alpha\beta} \sinh \beta b \sin \alpha a + \cosh \beta b \cos \alpha a = \cos 2k(a+b)$$

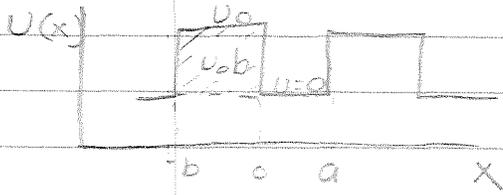
$$= \frac{mU_0}{\hbar^2 \alpha \beta}$$

LET $U_0 \rightarrow \infty; b \rightarrow 0$

5-2-72 (TUES)

ELECTRON IN A PERIODIC POTENTIAL

KRONIG-PENNY MODEL



SCHROEDINGER EQUATION GIVES

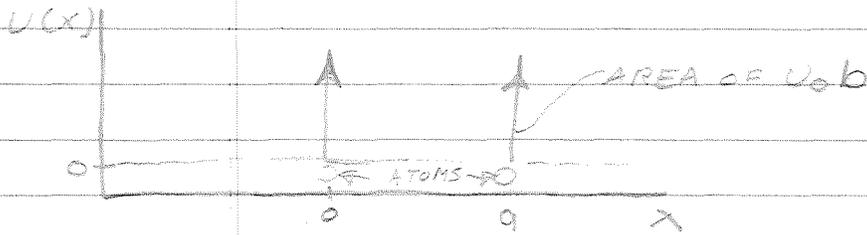
$$\frac{m U_0}{\hbar^2 a b} \sinh \beta b \sin \alpha a + \cosh \beta b \cos \alpha a = \cos k(a+b)$$

$$\frac{m U_0 b}{\hbar^2 a} \frac{\sinh \beta b}{\beta b} \sin \alpha a + \dots$$

$$\alpha = \sqrt{2mE}/\hbar$$

$$\beta = \sqrt{2m(U_0 - E)}/\hbar$$

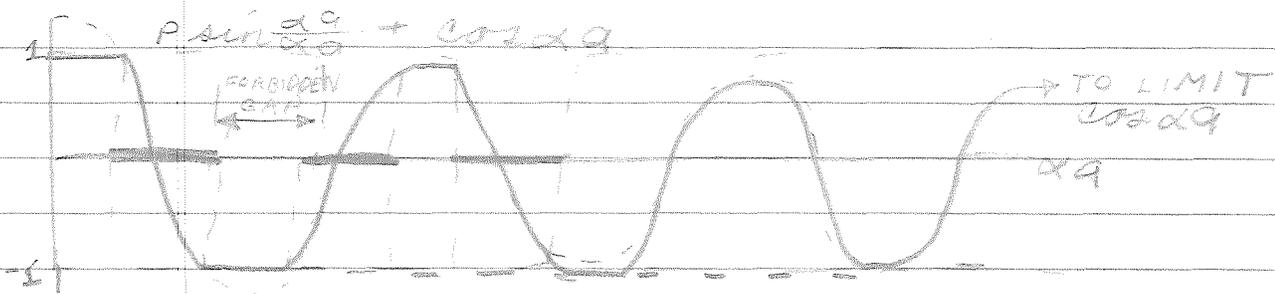
LET $b \rightarrow 0$, AND $U_0 \rightarrow \infty$, $\Rightarrow U_0 b = \text{CONSTANT}$



$$\Rightarrow \frac{m U_0 b}{\hbar^2 a} \sin \alpha a + \cos \alpha a = \cos k a = \frac{m U_0 b a}{\hbar^2 a} \frac{\sin \alpha a}{a a} + \cos \alpha a$$

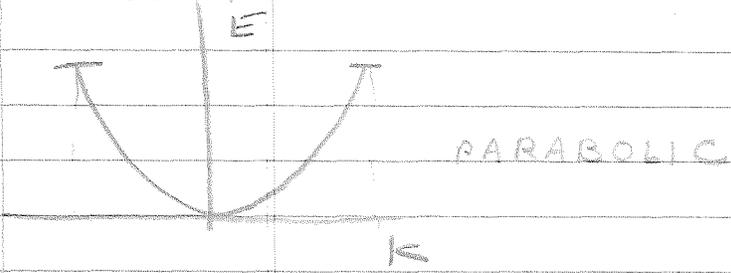
$$= P \frac{\sin \alpha a}{\alpha a} + \cos \alpha a - \cos k a$$

$$\Rightarrow P = m U_0 b a / \hbar^2$$

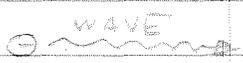
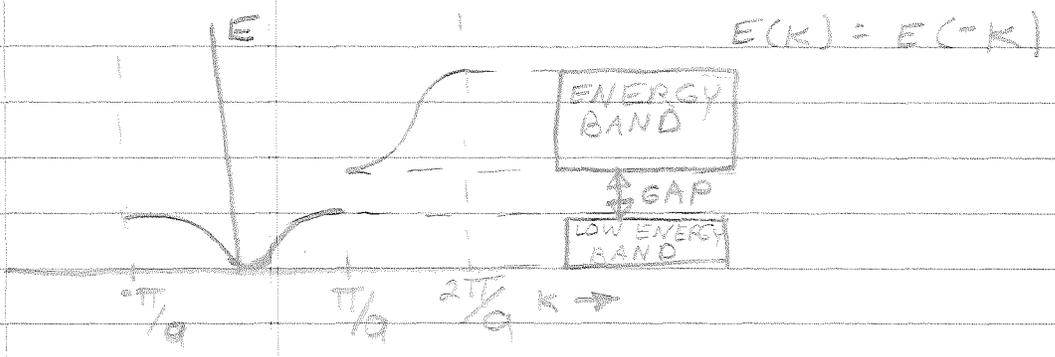


BUT RIGHT SIDE HAS LIMITS OF $-1 < \cos \alpha a < 1$
 \Rightarrow CERTAIN VALUES OF α ONLY
 AS α INCREASES, GAP LENGTHS INCREASES
 (FORBIDDEN GAPS DECREASE)

FREE ELECTRON



IN A PERIODIC POTENTIAL



$k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = \frac{2\pi}{2a} \Rightarrow \lambda = 2a$

FIRST ORDER BRAGG'S LAW

$n\lambda = 2a \sin\theta$ (DIFFRACTION)

$-\frac{\pi}{a} < k < \frac{\pi}{a} \Rightarrow$ FIRST BRILLOUIN ZONE

$|\frac{\pi}{a}| < k < |\frac{3\pi}{a}| \Rightarrow$ SECOND " "

$p \neq \hbar k$ ANYMORE

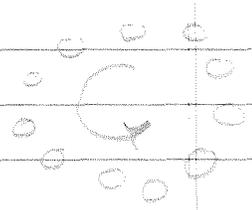
$\hbar k =$ CRYSTAL MOMENTUM (ENERGY OF FREE e^-)

$\hbar k$ IS CONSERVED

NUMBER OF STATES PER BAND



BEND IT IN A COILE



$\psi(x) = \psi(x+L)$

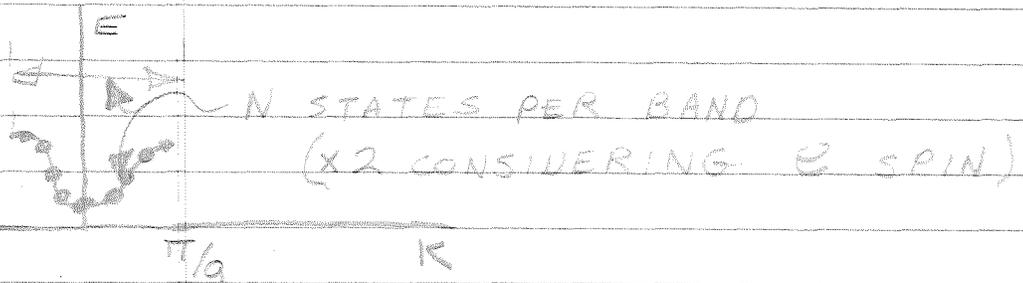
PERIODIC BOUNDARY CONDITIONS

$\psi(x) = \mu_k(x) e^{ikx}$

$\psi(x) = \mu_k(x+Na) e^{ik(x+Na)}$

NOW $\mu_k(x) = \mu_k(x+a) = \mu_k(x+Na)$

$\Rightarrow e^{ikNa} = 1 \Rightarrow kNa = 2\pi n ; n = \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots, \pm \frac{N}{2}$

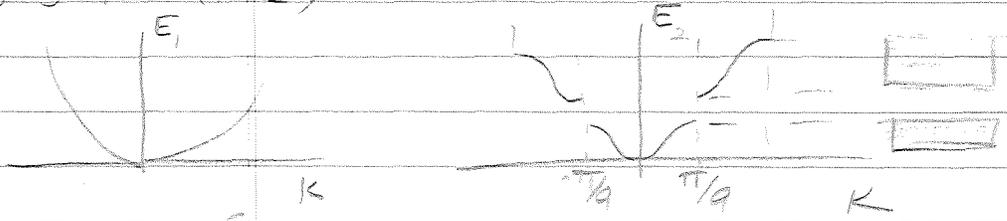


DENSITY OF STATES

1 STATE PER $\Delta k = \frac{2\pi}{Na}$ @ $x=0$
 $\frac{N/2}{\pi/a} = \frac{1}{2\pi/a}$

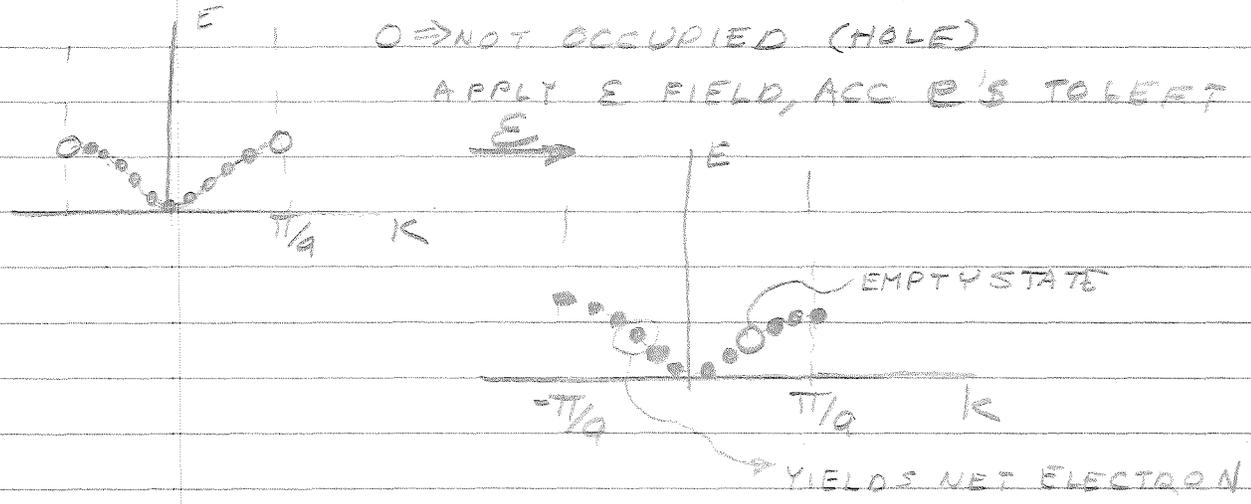
STATES PER UNIT k
 $\frac{dN}{dk} = \frac{1}{\Delta k} = \frac{Na}{2\pi}$

GO TO Pg (23) - 8-3-72 (TUE)
 5-5-72 (FRI)



$a = \frac{2E}{m}$; $\sigma = \frac{n e^2 \tau}{m}$ FOR E_1
 FOR E_2 ; $a = \frac{2E}{m^*}$ $\Rightarrow m^* = \text{EFFECTIVE MASS}$
 $\sigma = \frac{n e^2 \tau}{m^*}$ $\left\{ m^* = \hbar^2 \left(\frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial k^2} \right)^{-1} \right.$

NEARLY FULL CONDUCTION BAND



I) QUANTUM MECHANICS REVIEW (DOUBLE ARG.)

A) DUAL PROPERTIES OF LIGHT:

MATTER (PHOTON)

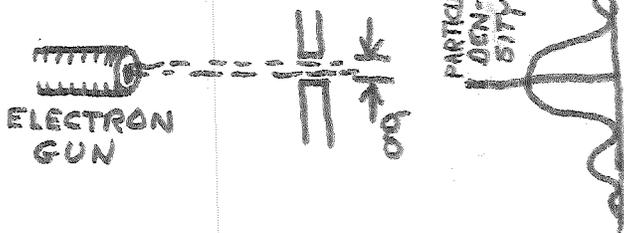
WAVE (ELECTROMAGNETIC)

$$E = hf \quad (\text{ENERGY IS PROPORTIONAL TO FREQUENCY})$$

$$p = h/\lambda \quad (\text{MOMENTUM INVERSELY PROPORTIONAL TO WAVELENGTH})$$

$$\vec{p} = \hbar \vec{k} \ni \vec{k} = 2\pi/\lambda \ni \vec{k} \text{ IS IN DIRECTION OF THE WAVE PROPAGATION; } \hbar = h/2\pi$$

B) WAVE PROPERTIES OF ELECTRONS:



FROM THIS EXPERIMENT, ONE MAY DETERMINE:

$$p = h/\lambda$$

AND

$$E = p^2/2m + V \ni V = \text{POTENTIAL } E$$

DUAL NATURE OF WAVES AND PARTICLES:

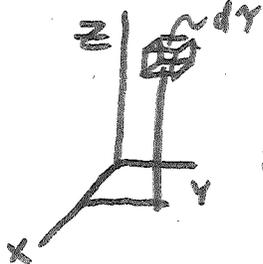
LIGHT: $E = hf$ $p = \hbar k = h/\lambda$

MATTER: $E = p^2/2m$ $p = \hbar k = h/\lambda$

C) HEISENBERG'S UNCERTAINTY PRINCIPLE: ONE CANNOT SIMULTANEOUSLY DETERMINE A POSITION CO-ORDINATE AND THE CORRESPONDING MOMENTUM CO-ORDINATE TO ANY GREATER PRECISION THAN:

$$(\Delta p_x)(\Delta x) \geq h$$

THE PROBABILITY OF FINDING A PARTICLE IN THE VOLUME $d\tau$ AT POSITION x, y, z :



$$P = \int_{\tau} |\psi|^2 d\tau \ni \psi \text{ IS THE WAVE FUNCTION, VALUED AT ALL POINTS IN SPACE, MAY BE REAL OR COMPLEX}$$

D) SCHRÖDINGER'S EQUATION (CONSERVATION OF \bar{E})

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi + V\psi = E\psi \quad (\text{TIME INDEPENDENT})$$

(EXAMPLE 1) THE VIBRATING ATOM

$$V = \frac{1}{2} kx^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{1}{2} kx^2 \psi = E\psi$$

SOLUTION YIELDS: $E_n = \frac{2n+1}{2} h f$

NOTE: NO SOLUTION FOR $E=0 \Rightarrow$ ATOM IS NEVER AT REST!

(EXAMPLE 2) ONE ELECTRON ATOM: $V = \frac{1}{4\pi\epsilon_0} \frac{q^2}{r}$

YIELDING

$E_n = -C/n^2 \Rightarrow n = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, \dots$ (PRINCIPLE QUANTUM #'S)

E) QUANTUM NUMBERS

1) ATOM  $\vec{L} = \vec{r} \times \vec{p}$ (ANGULAR MOMENTUM) ROTATIONAL
 BOTH PATHS HAVE SAME E, BUT DIFFERENT \vec{L}
 $|\vec{L}| = [l(l+1)]^{1/2} \hbar \Rightarrow l = n-1, n-2, \dots, 0$ (SAME n AS ABOVE)

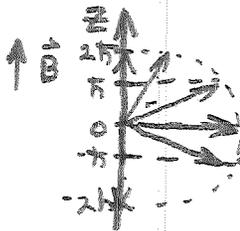
n: PRINCIPLE QUANTUM NUMBERS
 l: AZIMUTHAL QUANTUM NUMBERS

- l = 0 \Rightarrow s ELECTRON
- l = 1 \Rightarrow p "
- l = 2 \Rightarrow d "
- l = 3 \Rightarrow f "

2) ELECTRON SPIN ANGULAR MOMENTUM \vec{S}

~~$|\vec{S}| = [s(s+1)]^{1/2} \hbar \Rightarrow \hbar$~~
 $|\vec{S}| = \sqrt{3/4} \hbar$

3) IN MAGNETIC FIELD, ONLY CERTAIN DIRECTIONS ARE ALLOWED FOR \vec{L} AND \vec{S}



$L_z = m\hbar \Rightarrow m = 2, 1, 0, -1, -2$
 (SWEEPS A CONE)
 $S_z = m_s \hbar \Rightarrow m_s = \pm 1/2$
 $|\vec{S}| = \sqrt{3/4} \hbar$


4) PAULI-EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE (APPLIES TO ALL HALF INTEGRAL SPIN PARTICLES): NO TWO ELECTRONS IN THE SAME QUANTUM-MECHANICAL SYSTEM MAY HAVE IDENTICAL SETS OF QUANTUM NUMBERS (n, l, m, m_s)



- H (1 0 0 +1/2) 1s
- He (1 0 0 -1/2) 1s²
- Li (2 0 0 +1/2) 1s²2s
- Be (2 0 0 -1/2) 1s²2s²
- B (2 1 0 +1/2) 1s²2s²2p
- ETC.

n: ENERGY
 l: ORBITAL ANGULAR MOMENTUM
 m = z DIRECTION OF \vec{L}
 m_s = z COMPONENT OF \vec{S}
 s = $\pm 1/2$

II) SOLIDS AND FORCES 'TWIXT ATOMS IN 'EM

A) CLASSIFICATIONS OF SOLIDS

- 1) AMORPHOUS SOLIDS: RANDOM ATOMIC ARRANGEMENT (VERY HAIRY TO ANALYZE)
- 2) CRYSTALLINE SOLIDS: REGULAR ATOM ARRANGEMENT (THESE, WE STUDY)

B) FORCES 'TWIXT ATOMS

1) IONIC FORCES (SUCH AS Na^+Cl^-)

- a) COULOMB ATTRACTION OF IONS
- b) SUPER STRONG FORCE
 - ① HIGH MELTING POINT
 - ② LOW ELECTRICAL-THERMAL CONDUCTION

2) COVALENT FORCE (SHARED ELECTRONS) (SUCH AS Cl_2)

(Cl_2 SHARES 2 3P ELECTRONS)



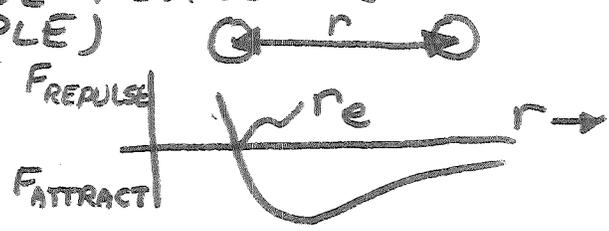
A FAIRLY STRONG FORCE

3) METALLIC BOND-SHARED ELECTRONS 'TWIXT ALL ATOMS OF THE MATERIAL

4) VAN-DER-WAALS FORCE (MOLECULAR CRYSTALS)

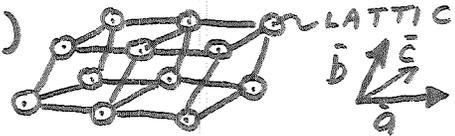
A VERY WEAK DIPOLE ATTRACTIVE FORCE
THESE MATERIALS ARE SOLID ONLY AT TEMPERATURES NEAR 0° K

5) REPULSIVE FORCES (DUE TO EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE)



III) LATTICES AND CRYSTAL STRUCTURE

A)



LATTICE POINT
TO GET FROM ONE LATTICE POINT TO ANOTHER:
 $\vec{T} = m_1 \vec{a} + m_2 \vec{b} + m_3 \vec{c}$

$\exists m_1, m_2, m_3$ ARE INTEGERS

VOLUME OF "UNIT CELL" = $\vec{a} \times \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}$ (PRIMITIVE UNIT CELL)
↳ PTS. ONLY @ CORNERS

SPACE LATTICE: REGULAR REPEATING ARRANGEMENT OF POINTS SUCH THAT THE ARRANGEMENT OF ATOMS ABOUT EACH POINT IS IDENTICAL
PRIMITIVE UNIT CELL - UNIT CELL HAVING SMALLEST POSSIBLE VOLUME

SINGLE CRYSTAL - LATTICE CONTINUES FROM ONE EDGE OF THE CRYSTAL TO THE OTHER WITH NO BREAKS

POLYCRYSTALLINE - BREAKS IN THE LATTICE



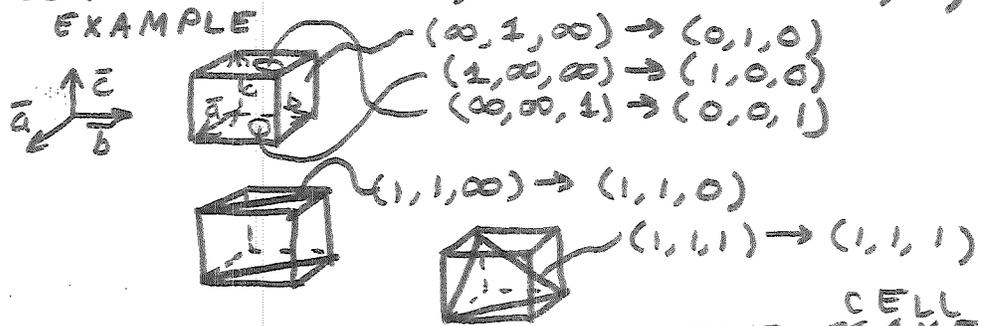
SPACE LATTICE SYMMETRY

- (1) MIRROR PLANE
- (2) ROTATIONAL SYMMETRY (n FOLD)

n = NUMBER OF EQUAL ANGLES OF ROTATION TO GET BACK TO ORIGINAL CONFIGURATION (EACH ROTATION MUST YIELD ORIGINAL CONFIGURATION)
 EXAMPLE: CUBIC CRYSTALS: FOUR 3 FOLD ROTA. AXES

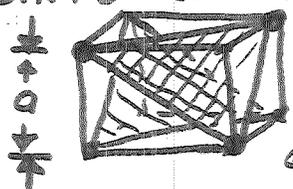
B) MILLER INDICES (CRYSTAL CONFIGURATION)

- (1) FIND THE PLANE INTERCEPTS WITH \bar{a} , \bar{b} , AND \bar{c} AS INTEGRAL MULTIPLES AND RECIPROCATE
- (2) CLEAR FRACTIONS, RESULT: (h, k, l)



THE PLANE WILL INTERSECT THE PLANE @ \bar{a}/h , \bar{b}/k , AND \bar{c}/l

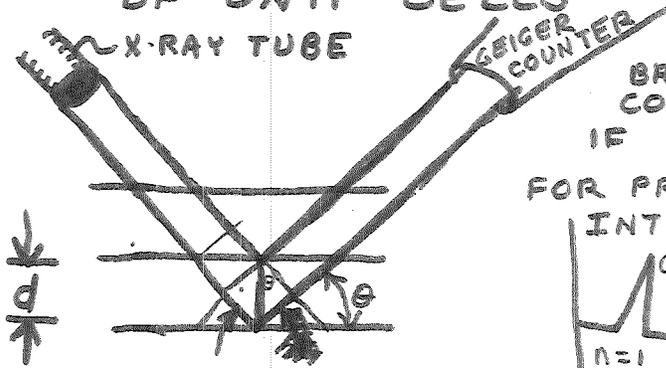
SPACING BETWEEN PLAINS CONTAINING LATTICE POINTS (EXAMPLES)



- (1, 0, 0); $d = a$
- (1, 1, 0); $d = a/\sqrt{2}$
- (1, 1, 1); $d = a/\sqrt{3}$

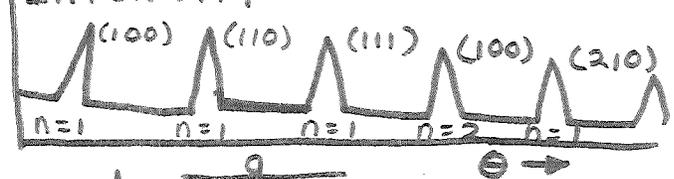
GENERALLY; $d = a (h^2 + k^2 + l^2)^{-1/2}$

C) X-RAY DETERMINATION (BY DIFFRACTION) OF UNIT CELLS



BRAGG'S LAW FOR CONSTRUCTIVE INTERFERENCE:
 IF $2d \sin \theta = n\lambda$: CONSTR. INTER.

FOR PRIMITIVE CUBIC INTENSITY

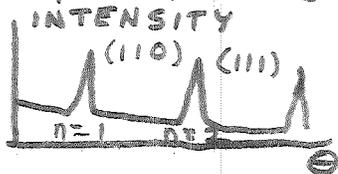


$$d = \frac{a}{\sqrt{h^2 + k^2 + l^2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta = \frac{n\lambda \sqrt{h^2 + k^2 + l^2}}{2a}$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{LATTICE CONSTANT: } a = \frac{n\lambda \sqrt{h^2 + k^2 + l^2}}{2 \sin \theta}$$

FOR BODY CENTERED CUBICS:



(KNOCKS OUT EVERY OTHER PEAK)

$n \cdot (hkl)$	CUBIC PRIMITIVE	CUBIC BODY CENTER	CUBIC FACE CENTER
1,00	✓	—	✓
110	✓	✓	—
111	✓	—	—
200	✓	✓	✓
210	✓	—	✓
211	✓	✓	—
220	✓	✓	—
221	✓	—	✓



DETERMINATION OF CRYSTAL GIVEN λ AND 2θ ,

- 1) ASSUME FIRST PEAK IS (100)... COMPUTE a AND SEE IF THE OTHER PEAKS FIT WITH a AND SOME hkl
- 2) ASSUME BCC \Rightarrow FIRST PEAK @ (110) \Rightarrow ...
- 3) ASSUME FCC \Rightarrow FIRST PEAK @ (111) \Rightarrow ...

IV) IONIC CRYSTALS

$Na^+Cl^- \Rightarrow$ CUBE OF VOLUME R^3 CONTAINS $\frac{1}{2}Na$ AND $\frac{1}{2}Cl$

FOR N ION PAIRS: $V = 2NR^3$

FOR OTHER CRYSTALS:

$$V = CNR^3$$

FOR 2 IONS: $E = E_a$ (ATTRACTION OR COULOMB) + E_r (REPULSION OR EXCLUSION)

$$E_a = \frac{q_1 q_2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r_{12}}$$

ION # 1 (SODIUM IN CENTER)

$$E_{a1} = \frac{1}{4\pi\epsilon_0} \left(\frac{q_1 q_2}{4\pi\epsilon_0} \frac{1}{r_{12}} + \frac{1}{r_{13}} + \frac{1}{r_{14}} + \dots \right)$$

$$E_{c1} = -\frac{e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 R} \left(\frac{6}{1} - \frac{12}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{8}{\sqrt{3}} - \dots \right)$$

INCLUDING ONLY THE PART OF THE ATOM INSIDE THE CUBE (EVJEN METHOD OF CUTTING OFF THE SERIES):

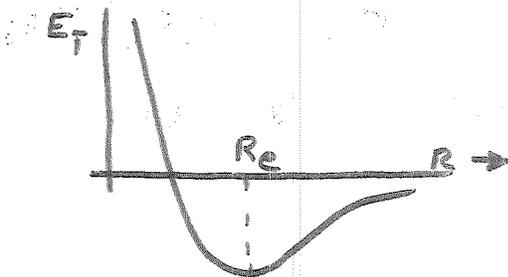
$$E_{c1} = \frac{-e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0} \left(\frac{3}{1} - \frac{3}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} - \dots \right)$$

$$= -\alpha e^2 / 4\pi\epsilon_0 R$$

α = MODELING CONSTANT (= 1.747 FOR $NaCl$)

TOTAL P.E:

$$E_T = N \left[\frac{-\alpha e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 R} + \frac{A}{R^n} \right]$$



$$\left. \frac{\delta E_T}{\delta R} \right|_{R=R_e} = 0 \Rightarrow T = 0^\circ \text{K}$$

$$\Rightarrow E_{T_0} = \frac{-N\alpha e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 R_e} \left[1 - \frac{1}{n} \right]$$

$\Rightarrow n$ IS RELATED TO COMPRESSIBILITY (K)

$$\frac{dW}{dV} = -pdV = dE \Rightarrow \frac{dP}{dV} = -\frac{dE^2}{dV^2}$$

$$\frac{1}{K} = -\frac{1}{V} \frac{dV}{dP} \Rightarrow K = -V \frac{dP}{dV} = V \frac{d^2E}{dV^2}$$

$$\frac{d^2E}{dV^2} = \frac{dE}{dR} \frac{\delta}{\delta V} \left(\frac{\delta R}{\delta V} \right) + \frac{dR}{dV} \frac{\delta}{\delta V} \left(\frac{\delta E}{\delta R} \right) = \frac{dE}{dR} \frac{d^2R}{dV^2} + \frac{d^2E}{dR^2} \left(\frac{dR}{dV} \right)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{K_0} = V \frac{d^2E}{dR^2} \left[\frac{dR}{dV} \right]^2$$

VOLUME OF CRYSTAL: $V = \frac{1}{3} CNR^3$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dV}{dR} = 3CNR^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{K_0} = CNR_e^3 \frac{d^2E}{dR^2} \left[\frac{1}{9C^2N^2R_e^4} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{9CNR_e} \left(\frac{d^2E}{dR^2} \right) \Big|_{R=R_e}$$

NOW

$$\Rightarrow \left. \frac{d^2E}{dR^2} \right|_{R=R_e} = \frac{N\alpha e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0} \left[\frac{n-1}{R_e^3} \right]$$

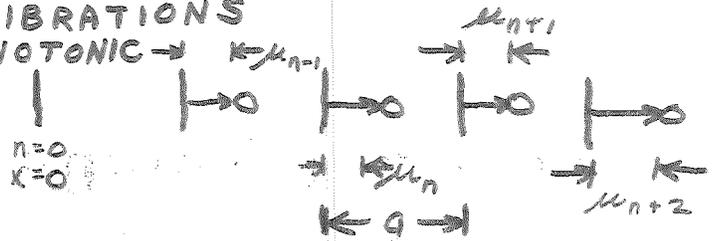
$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{K_0} = \frac{1}{9CNR_e} \left[\frac{N\alpha e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0} \left(\frac{n-1}{R_e^3} \right) \right]$$

$$= \alpha e^2 (n-1) / 36\pi C \epsilon_0 R_e^4$$

SOLVE FOR n.

VIBRATIONS

① MONOTONIC →



$n=0$
 $x=0$

CONSIDER FORCES BETWEEN ATOMS:

$$\bar{F}_n = \beta(\mu_{n+1} - \mu_n) - \beta(\mu_n - \mu_{n-1})$$

$$M \ddot{\mu}_n = \beta(\mu_{n+1} + \mu_{n-1} - 2\mu_n) \rightarrow \text{WAVE EQUATION}$$

$$\therefore \mu = \mu_0 e^{i(\omega t - kx)} \Rightarrow \omega = 2\pi f, k = 2\pi/\lambda$$

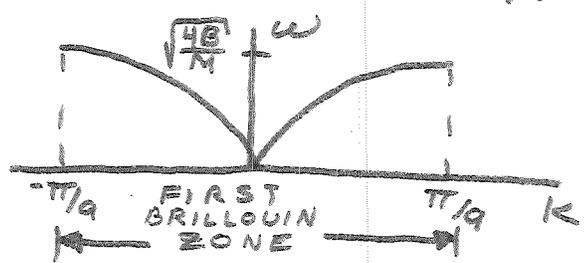
$$\text{OR } \mu_n = \mu_0 e^{i(\omega t - kna)} \Rightarrow x = na$$

$$\Rightarrow -\omega^2 M \mu_0 e^{i(\omega t - kna)} = \beta \mu_0 e^{i(\omega t - kna)} [e^{ika} + e^{-ika} - 2]$$

$$\text{ALSO } e^{ika} + e^{-ika} + 2 = (e^{-ika/2} - e^{ika/2})^2 = -4 \sin^2 ka/2$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega^2 M = -4\beta \sin^2 ka/2$$

$$\therefore \omega = \sqrt{\frac{4\beta}{M}} \sin \frac{ka}{2}$$



$$V_p = \text{PHASE SPEED} = f/\lambda = \omega/k$$

$$V_g = \text{GROUP VELOCITY} = \delta\omega/\delta k$$

② DIATOMIC



TWO D.E.'S

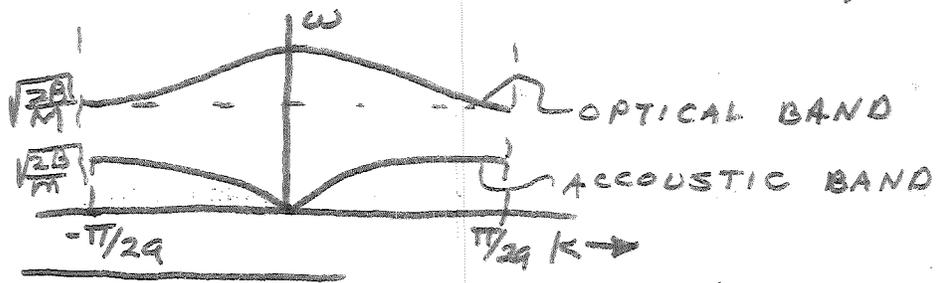
$$M \ddot{\mu}_{2n} = \beta(\mu_{2n+1} + \mu_{2n-1} - 2\mu_{2n})$$

$$m \ddot{\mu}_{2n+1} = \beta(\mu_{2n} + \mu_{2n+2} - 2\mu_{2n+1})$$

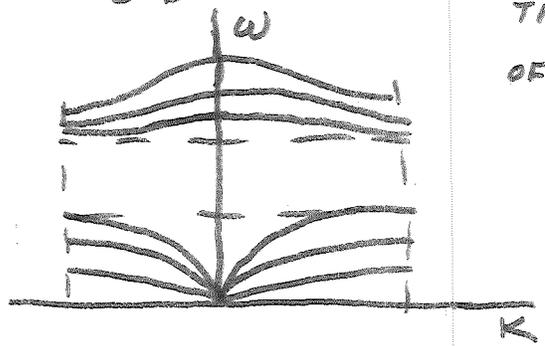
$$\Rightarrow \mu_{2n} = \xi e^{i(\omega t + 2nka)}$$

$$\mu_{2n+1} = \eta e^{i(\omega t + (2n+1)ka)}$$

$$\text{THEN } \omega^2 = \beta \left(\frac{1}{m} + \frac{1}{M} \right) \pm \beta \left[\left(\frac{1}{m} + \frac{1}{M} \right)^2 - \frac{4 \sin^2 ka}{Mm} \right]^{1/2}$$

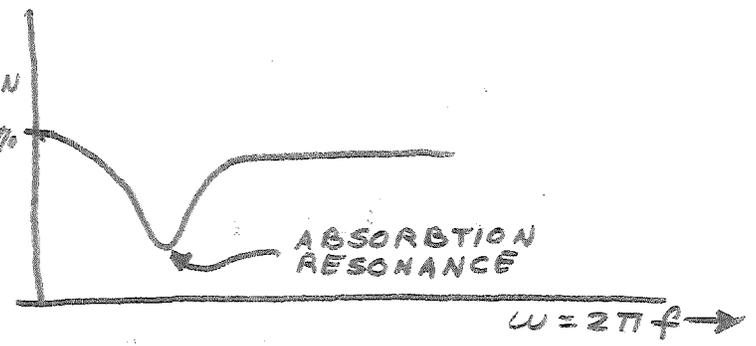


IN 3-D

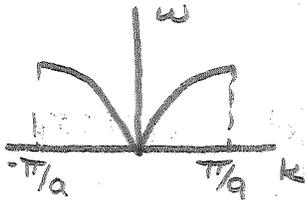


TRANSMISSION OF E

100%



MONATONIC LATTICE: LONGITUDINAL VIBRATIONS



0 AND N ARE FIXED

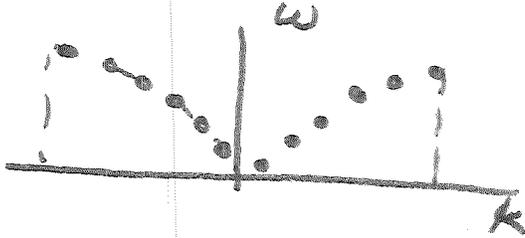
$$\Rightarrow \sin kL = \sin kNa = 0 \Rightarrow kL = kNa$$

STANDING WAVE EQUATION:

$$\mu = \text{Re}[\mu_0 e^{i\omega t} \sin kx]$$

~~$k \neq \pi/a$~~

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \therefore k &= \frac{\pi}{L}, \frac{2\pi}{L}, \frac{3\pi}{L}, \dots, \frac{(n-1)\pi}{L} \\ &= \frac{2m\pi}{L} \\ \text{@ } k &= \frac{n\pi}{L}, \mu = 0 \end{aligned} \right\}$$



\therefore DISCRETE k & ω

V) SPECIFIC HT. ON INSULATORS

A) CLASSICAL STATISTICAL MECHANICS

1) PHASE SPACE; $d\Omega = dx dy dz dp_x dp_y dp_z$

2) EQUILIBRIUM DISTRIBUTION = MOST PROBABLE DISTRIBUTION OF POINTS AMONG CELLS

EXAMPLE: 2 BOXES; 4 PARTICLES

a) ALL IN CELL A \rightarrow 1 WAY

b) 3 IN A, 1 IN B \rightarrow 4 WAYS

c) 2 IN A, 2 IN B \rightarrow 6 WAYS

$$\Rightarrow P = \frac{N!}{\prod_i N_i!} \Rightarrow \frac{N!}{\prod_i N_i!} \sum_i N_i = N \text{ AND } N_i \in P.I.$$

3) MAXWELL BOLTZMAN DISTRIBUTION:

$dN \propto e^{-E_i/kT} d\Omega$
FRACTION OF PARTICLES @ $P(p_x, p_y, p_z)$ AND POSITION x, y, z IN PHASE SPACE $d\Omega$

$$= \frac{dN}{N} = \frac{e^{-E/kT} d\Omega}{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-E/kT} d\Omega}$$

$$= \frac{p_x^2 + p_y^2 + p_z^2}{2m} + \frac{1}{2} \beta (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)$$

$$\bar{E} = \frac{\int E dN}{N} = \frac{\int E e^{-E/kT} d\Omega}{\int e^{-E/kT} d\Omega} = 3kT$$

TOTAL E ON N VIBRATING ATOMS: $U = 3NkT$
FOR 3 GRAM MOLES:

$$U = 3N_0 kT = 3RT$$

N_0 = AVAGADRO'S NUMBER

R = IDEAL GAS CONSTANT

4) SPECIFIC HT/PER MOLE = $C_v = \left. \frac{\delta Q}{\delta T} \right|_V = \left. \frac{\delta U}{\delta T} \right|_V = 3R = 5.96 \frac{\text{CALORIES}}{\text{MOLE}^\circ\text{K}}$



FROM QUANTUM MECHANIC OSCILLATORS

$$E = (n + \frac{1}{2}) hf; n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

B) EINSTEIN MODEL OF THE ATOM

1) ASSUMPTIONS

a) ALL ATOMS VIBRATE WITH SINGLE FREQUENCY f

b) EACH OSCILLATOR IS 3 LINEAR HARMONIC

c) OSCILLATORS (MUTUALLY \perp VIBRATIONS)

d) N ATOMS \rightarrow 3N LINEAR OSCILLATORS

e) BOLTZMAN DISTRIBUTION: $N_i \propto e^{-E_i/kT}$

WITH $U = 3N\bar{E} \Rightarrow \bar{E}$ = AVERAGE ENERGY

2) DERIVATION

$$N_i \propto e^{-E_i/kT}$$

$$\bar{E} = \frac{\sum E_i e^{-E_i/kT}}{\sum e^{-E_i/kT}}$$

$$= \frac{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (n + \frac{1}{2}) hf \exp[-(n + \frac{1}{2}) hf/kT]}{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e^{-(n + \frac{1}{2}) hf/kT}}$$

$$= \frac{e^{-\frac{1}{2} hf/kT}}{e^{-\frac{1}{2} hf/kT}} \frac{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (n + \frac{1}{2}) hf e^{-nhf/kT}}{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e^{-nhf/kT}}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{hf}{2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e^{-nhf/kT} + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} nfh \exp(-\frac{nhf}{kT})}{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e^{-nhf/kT}}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{2} hf + hf e^{-\frac{hf}{kT}} + 2hf e^{-2\frac{hf}{kT}} + 3hf e^{-3\frac{hf}{kT}} + \dots}{1 + e^{-hf/kT} + e^{-2hf/kT} + \dots}$$

LET $x = -hf/kT$

$$\Rightarrow \bar{E} = \frac{1}{2} hf + hf \left[\frac{e^x + 2e^{2x} + 3e^{3x} + \dots}{1 + e^x + e^{2x} + \dots} \right]$$

LET $U = 1 + e^x + e^{2x} + \dots = \frac{1}{1 - e^x}$ (DENOMINATOR)

$\Rightarrow dU = e^x + 2e^{2x} + 3e^{3x} + \dots =$ NUMERATOR

NOW $\frac{d}{dx} \left[\frac{1}{1 - e^x} \right] = \frac{e^x}{(1 - e^x)^2}$

THUS: $\bar{E} = \frac{1}{2} hf + hf \frac{(1 - e^x)^{-2} e^x}{(1 - e^x)^{-1}}$

$$= \frac{1}{2} hf + hf \left[\frac{e^x}{1 - e^x} \right] = \frac{1}{2} hf + hf \left[\frac{1}{e^{-x} - 1} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} hf + hf \left[\frac{1}{e^{hf/kT} - 1} \right]$$



TOTAL ENERGY

$$U = 3N\bar{E} = \frac{3}{2} Nhf + 3Nhf \left[\frac{1}{e^{hf/kT} - 1} \right]$$

$$C_v = \left[\frac{\delta U}{\delta T} \right]_v = 3Nhf \frac{1}{T} (e^{hf/kT} - 1)^{-1}$$

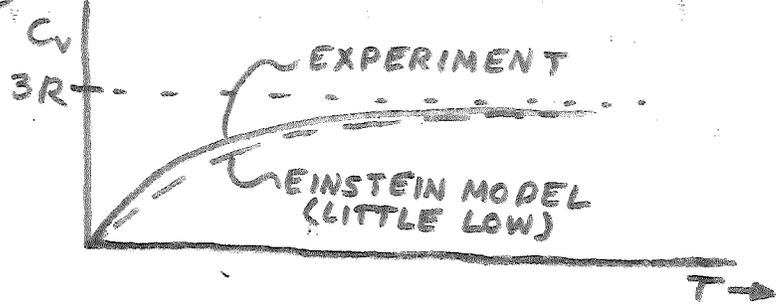
$$= \frac{3N}{R} \left[\left(\frac{hf}{kT} \right)^2 \frac{e^{hf/kT}}{(e^{hf/kT} - 1)^2} \right]$$

FOR 1 MOLE ($N = N_0$)

$$C_v = 3R \left[\left(\frac{hf}{kT} \right)^2 \frac{e^{hf/kT}}{(e^{hf/kT} - 1)^2} \right]$$

@ $T = \infty$, $e^{hf/kT} = 1$; $\Rightarrow C_v = 3R$

@ $T = 0$, $C_v = 0$



C) DEBYE MODEL

1) ASSUMPTIONS

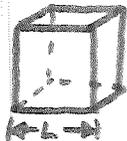
(a) 3N LINEAR HARMONIC OSCILLATORS

(b) MAXWELL DISTRIBUTION

(c) FREQUENCY ASSUMPTIONS

(1) STANDING WAVES OF CONTINUOUS MEDIUM

(2) ALL WAVES TRAVEL @ THE SAME SPEED
(NON-DISPERSIVE MEDIA)



$$L = n\lambda/2 \Rightarrow n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

$$f = v/\lambda$$

2) DERIVATION

$$\text{WAVE EQUATION: } \nabla^2 U = \frac{1}{v^2} \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial t^2} = \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial z^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \mu = \mu_0 \sin\left(\frac{n_x \pi x}{l}\right) \sin\left(\frac{n_y \pi y}{l}\right) \sin\left(\frac{n_z \pi z}{l}\right) \cos(2\pi f t)$$

$$\ni n_x, n_y, n_z = 1, 2, 3, 4, \dots$$

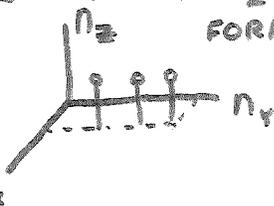
PLUGGING BACK INTO THE WAVE EQUATION:

$$-\left(\frac{n_x \pi}{l}\right)^2 \mu - \left(\frac{n_y \pi}{l}\right)^2 \mu - \left(\frac{n_z \pi}{l}\right)^2 \mu = \frac{1}{v^2} (2\pi f)^2 \mu$$

$$-\left(\frac{\pi}{l}\right)^2 (n_x^2 + n_y^2 + n_z^2) = 4\pi^2 f^2 / v^2$$

$\Rightarrow f = \text{STANDING WAVE FREQUENCIES}$

$$= \frac{v}{2l} \sqrt{n_x^2 + n_y^2 + n_z^2} = \frac{v}{2l} R$$

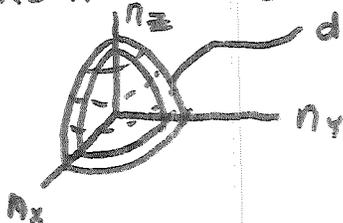


FORMS CUBIC

"LATTICE" EACH POINT REPRESENTING A STANDING WAVE NODE

$$\therefore R = 2lf/v \text{ AND } dR = \frac{2l}{v} df$$

TAKE A SPHERE SHELL



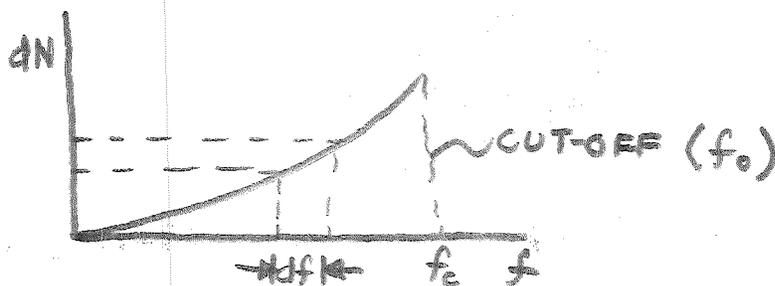
$$dN = \frac{1}{8} (4\pi R^2) dR$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} R^2 dR$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} \left(\frac{4l^3 f^2}{v^2} \right) \left(\frac{2l}{v} df \right)$$

$$= \frac{4\pi l^3}{v^3} f^2 df$$

$$= \frac{4\pi V}{v^3} f^2 df \ni V = l^3 = \text{CUBE'S VOLUME}$$



3 VIBRATIONS

TWO TRANSVERSE, WITH VELOCITY v_T
 ONE LONGITUDINAL, WITH VELOCITY v_L

$$\Rightarrow dN = 4\pi V \left(\frac{2}{v_T^3} + \frac{1}{v_L^3} \right) f^2 df$$

NOW $3N = \int_0^{f_d} dN \Rightarrow f_d = \text{CUT OFF FREQUENCY}$

$$= 4\pi V \left(\frac{2}{v_T^3} + \frac{1}{v_L^3} \right) \int_0^{f_d} f^2 df$$

$$\Rightarrow f_0 = \left[\frac{9N}{4\pi V} \left(\frac{2}{v_T^3} + \frac{1}{v_L^3} \right)^{-1} \right]^{\frac{1}{3}}$$

IF EACH OSCILLATOR HAS THE AVERAGE ENERGY OF EINSTEIN'S OSCILLATORS:

$$\bar{E} = hf / (e^{hf/KT} - 1)$$

THEN TOTAL ENERGY

$$U = \int_0^{f_0} E dN$$

$$= \int_0^{f_0} \left(\frac{hf}{e^{hf/KT} - 1} \right) dN$$

$$= 4\pi V \left(\frac{2}{v_T^3} + \frac{1}{v_L^3} \right) \int_0^{f_0} \frac{hf^3}{e^{hf/KT} - 1} df$$

SUBSTITUTING $\left(\frac{2}{v_T^3} + \frac{1}{v_L^3} \right)$ FROM EXPRESSION FOR f_0 ,
 LETTING $x = hf/KT$ AND $x_0 = hf_0/KT$

$$\Rightarrow 9N \left(\frac{KT}{hf_0} \right)^3 KT \int_0^{x_0} \frac{x^3 dx}{e^x - 1} = U$$

① FOR HI T

$$U \approx 9N \left(\frac{KT}{hf_0} \right)^3 \int_0^{x_0} \frac{x^3 dx}{(x+1) - x} \approx e^x \approx 1 + x \approx 3NKT = 3RT \frac{\text{JOULES}}{\text{MOLE}}$$

$$\Rightarrow C_V = \left. \frac{\delta U}{\delta T} \right|_V = 3R$$

② FOR LOW T (\Rightarrow HI $x_0 \approx \infty$)

$$U \approx 9N \left(\frac{KT}{hf_0} \right)^3 KT \int_0^{\infty} \frac{x^3 dx}{e^x - 1}; \text{ BUT } \int_0^{\infty} \frac{x^3 dx}{e^x - 1} = \pi^4/15$$

$$\Rightarrow U \approx \frac{3}{5} \pi^4 NKT \left(\frac{T}{\Theta_0} \right)^3 \Rightarrow \Theta_0 = hf_0/K = \text{DEBYE TEMP}$$

$$\Rightarrow C_V = \left. \frac{\delta U}{\delta T} \right|_V = \frac{R}{5} \pi^4 R \left(\frac{T}{\Theta_0} \right)^3$$

A GOOD FIT OF EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS. Θ_0 CHOSEN TO FIT CURVE, AND DEPENDS ON THE SUBSTANCE

VI) DIELECTRICS

A) DEFINITIONS OF \vec{p} , \vec{P} , \vec{D} , K , α

1) \vec{p} = DIPOLE MOMENT



2) \vec{P} = POLARIZATION: $\vec{P} = \frac{\sum p_i}{V} = \frac{\text{DIPOLE MOMENT}}{\text{UNIT VOLUME}}$

3) \vec{D} = DISPLACEMENT: $\vec{D} = \epsilon_0 \vec{E} + \vec{P}$
 \Rightarrow DIELECTRIC DECREASES \vec{E} IF CHARGE ON THE PLATES IS THE SAME

4) K = DIELECTRIC CONSTANT

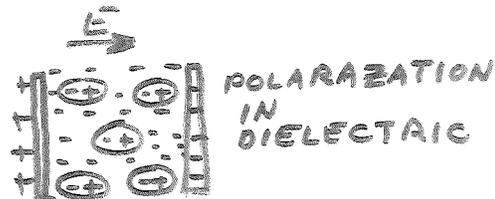
$\vec{D} = K\epsilon_0 \vec{E} = \epsilon_0 \vec{E} + \vec{P} \Rightarrow K = 1 + \frac{P}{\epsilon_0 E}$

B) TYPES OF POLARIZATION

1) ELECTRONIC POLARIZATION



SHIFT e^- ORBITS RELATIVE TO NUCLEUS



2) IONIC POLARIZATION



3) ORIENTATIONAL POLARIZATION

WATER:



DIPOLE

REORIENTATION OF PERMANENT DIPOLE ON E

C) LOCAL FIELDS DUE TO DIPOLES AND OTHER CHARGES AT THE ATOMIC POSITION

1) IN INSULATORS: $C_V = \left[\left(\frac{SU}{ST} \right)_{VIB} \right]_V$

IN METALS

$C_V = \left[\left(\frac{SU_{VIB}}{ST} \right) + \left(\frac{SU_{ELEC}}{ST} \right) \right]_V = (C_V)_{VIB} + (C_V)_{ELEC}$

$P = \hbar k \Rightarrow k = 2\pi/\lambda$; P = PHONON VIBRATION

IN DIELECTRIC



$E_{1,cc}$ = LOCAL FIELD @ POSITION OF ATOM DUE TO OTHER CHARGES

E_1 = E FIELD @ PT. DUE TO PLATES

E_2 = E FIELD @ PT. DUE TO OUTSIDE

PLATE POLARIZATION CHARGE $\Rightarrow \vec{E} = \vec{E}_1 + \vec{E}_2$

\vec{E}_3 = E FIELD DUE TO CHARGE ON CAVITY SURFACE

E_4 = E FIELD INSIDE THE CAVITIES DUE TO INDIVIDUAL DIPOLES

$\Rightarrow \vec{E}_{1,cc} = \vec{E}_1 + \vec{E}_2 + \vec{E}_3 + \vec{E}_4$
 $= \vec{E} + \vec{E}_3 + \vec{E}_4$

2) E_3 : DUE TO CAVITY SURFACE



$$-\oint \vec{P} \cdot d\vec{S} = q_{\text{POL}} (\text{ENCLOSED})$$

$$= \sigma_p dS = -P \cos \theta dS$$

$$\Rightarrow \sigma_p = \text{SURFACE DENSITY} = -P \cos \theta$$

AREA = $R d\theta \cdot 2\pi R \sin \theta$

$$\Rightarrow dq = -\sigma (2\pi R^2 \sin \theta) d\theta$$

$$dE_3 = \frac{-1}{4\pi\epsilon_0} \frac{dq}{r^2} \cos \theta$$

$$E_3 = \frac{-P}{2\epsilon_0} \int_0^\pi \cos^2 \theta \sin \theta d\theta$$

$$= \frac{-P}{2\epsilon_0} \left. \frac{\cos^3 \theta}{3} \right|_0^\pi = \frac{P}{3\epsilon_0}$$

$$E_{\text{loc}} = E + \frac{P}{3\epsilon_0} + E_4$$

FOR A CUBIC LATTICE; $E_4 = 0$

FOR OTHER LATTICE; $E_4 = \frac{4}{3}P$

D) ATOM IN \vec{E} FIELD (CLAUSUIS-MOSSATI)



ATOMIC POLARIZABILITY; $\alpha_i = \frac{P}{E_{\text{loc}}} \Rightarrow P = \text{DIPOLE MOMENT}$
 FOR CUBIC LATTICE OF IDENTICAL ATOMS

$$E_{\text{loc}} = E + P/3\epsilon_0; \quad \left. \begin{aligned} \vec{D} &= K\epsilon_0 \vec{E} \\ \vec{D} &= \epsilon_0 \vec{E} + P \end{aligned} \right\} K = 1 + \frac{P}{\epsilon_0 E}$$

$$K = 1 + \frac{P}{\epsilon_0 E} \Rightarrow P = (K-1)\epsilon_0 E$$

$$E_{\text{loc}} = E + (K-1)\frac{E}{3}$$

$$= \left(\frac{K+2}{3}\right)E$$

AND $K-1 = \frac{P}{\epsilon_0 E_{\text{loc}}} \left(\frac{3}{K+2}\right) \Rightarrow \frac{K-1}{K+2} = \frac{P}{3\epsilon_0 E_{\text{loc}}}$ (CLAUSUIS MOSSATI EQUATION)

E) IONIC POLARIZABILITY

APPLY AN E FIELD; ΔX

SHIFT OF X IONS RELATIVE TO NEGATIVE IONS

DIPOLE MOMENT: $2E_{\text{loc}} = \beta X \Rightarrow X = 2E_{\text{loc}}/\beta$

$$P_{\text{IONIC}} = N \bullet X \ell$$

$$= (N \ell^2 / \beta) E_{\text{loc}}$$

$$\frac{K-1}{K+2} = \frac{P}{3\epsilon_0 E_{\text{loc}}} = \frac{N \alpha_{\text{ionic}} + N E_{\text{loc}} + N \ell^2 E_{\text{loc}} / \beta}{3\epsilon_0 E_{\text{loc}}}$$

$$= \frac{N}{3\epsilon_0} \left[\chi_1 + \frac{\ell^2}{\beta} + \right]$$

$$\omega = \sqrt{\beta/M}$$

F) ORIENTATIONAL POLARIZATION
 ALIGNMENT OF PERMANENT DIPOLES WITH E FIELD PRESENT
 TENDS TO LINE UP DIPOLES, WHILE INTERACTIONS 'TWINX'
 THE DIPOLES THEMSELVES TEND TO RANDOMIZE DIRECTION

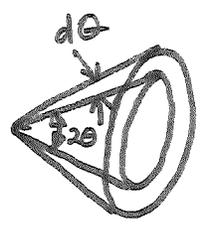


$$U = -p \cdot E = -pE \cos \theta$$

$$U = \frac{1}{N} \int U dN$$

$$= \frac{\int pE \cos \theta e^{-pE \cos \theta / kT} d\Omega}{\int e^{-pE \cos \theta / kT} d\Omega}$$

$$\Rightarrow e^{-U/kT} = e^{-pE \cos \theta / kT}$$

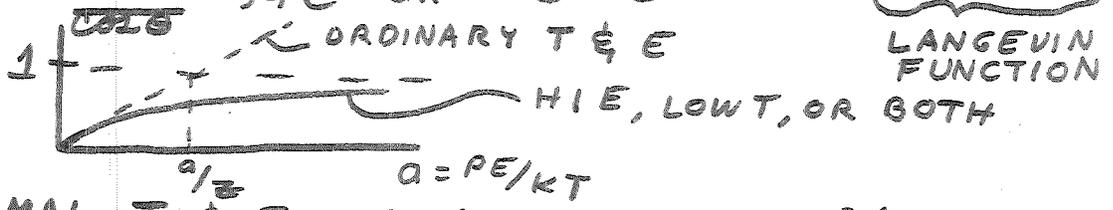


$d\Omega$ IS THE SOLID ANGLE
 'TWINX' θ AND $d\theta$
 $d\Omega = \frac{\text{AREA SUBT. ON SPHERE}}{R^2}$

$$\Rightarrow pE \overline{\cos \theta} = \frac{\int_0^\pi pE \cos \theta e^{-pE \cos \theta / kT} 2\pi \sin \theta d\theta}{\int_0^\pi e^{-pE \cos \theta / kT} 2\pi \sin \theta d\theta}$$

NOW $dx = -\sin \theta d\theta \Rightarrow x = \cos \theta$; LET $a = pE/kT$

$$\Rightarrow \overline{\cos \theta} = \frac{\int_0^1 x e^{ax} dx}{\int_0^1 e^{ax} dx} = \frac{e^a + e^{-a}}{e^a - e^{-a}} = \frac{1}{a} = \text{coth } a - \frac{1}{a}$$

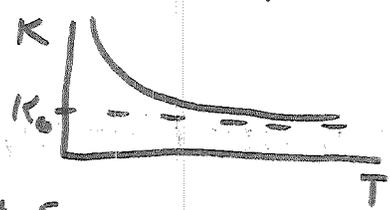


FOR NORMAL T & E , $a \ll 1$, AND $\overline{\cos \theta} \approx a/3$
 THEN $P = Np \overline{\cos \theta} \Rightarrow N = \text{DIPOLES/VOLUME}$

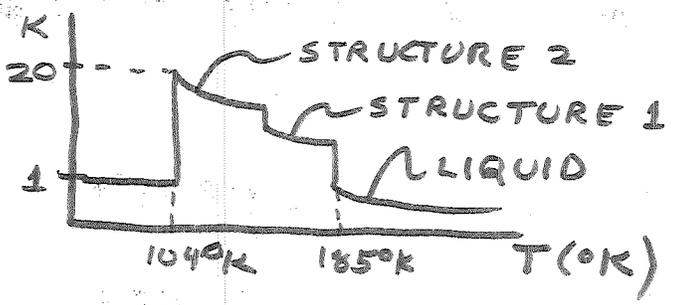
$$= Np \frac{pE}{3kT} = Np^2 E / 3kT$$

$$\text{NOW } K_0 = 1 + P/\epsilon_0 E = 1 + Np^2 / 3\epsilon_0 kT$$

IF OTHER POLARIZATION IS THERE
 $K = K_0 + C/T$ (CURIE LAW)



FOR H_2S



G) A-C \vec{E} FIELDS IN A DIELECTRIC

$$E = E_0 e^{i\omega t}$$

$$\Sigma F = m \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = q E_0 e^{i\omega t} - \beta x - m \gamma \frac{dx}{dt}$$

β = RESTORING COEFFICIENT

γ = FUDGE FACTOR

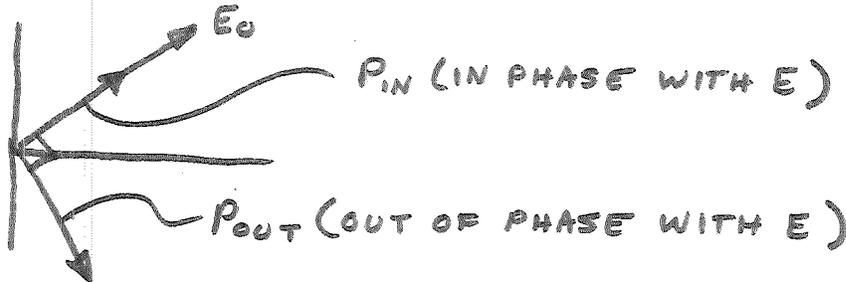
$m \gamma \frac{dx}{dt}$ = RADIATION LOSS

BY MAGIC:

$$x = \frac{q}{m} \left[\frac{E_0 e^{i\omega t}}{\omega_0^2 - \omega^2 + i\gamma\omega} \right] = \frac{q E_0}{m} e^{i\omega t} \left[\frac{\omega_0^2 - \omega^2 - i\gamma\omega}{(\omega_0^2 - \omega^2)^2 + \gamma^2 \omega^2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{q E_0}{m} e^{i\omega t} \left\{ \left[\frac{\omega_0^2 - \omega^2}{(\omega_0^2 - \omega^2)^2 + \gamma^2 \omega^2} \right] - i \left[\frac{\gamma \omega}{(\omega_0^2 - \omega^2)^2 + \gamma^2 \omega^2} \right] \right\}$$

NOW $P = q \dot{x} \Rightarrow P = N q \dot{x} = \frac{N q^2 E_0}{m} e^{i\omega t}$



1) FOR A SLOW FIELD ($\omega \ll \omega_0$)

$$P_{IN} = \frac{N q^2 E_0}{m} e^{i\omega t} \left(\frac{1}{\omega^2} \right) \cdot (\gamma^2 \omega^2 \text{ IS NEGLIGIBLE})$$

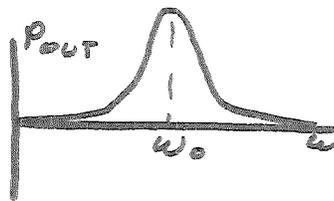
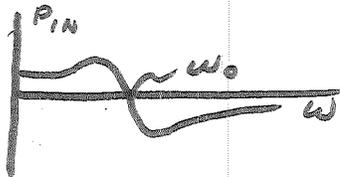
$$P_{OUT} = 0$$

2) NEAR $\omega = \omega_0$

$$P_{IN} = 0$$

$$P_{OUT} = \frac{N q^2 E_0}{m \gamma \omega} e^{i\omega t}$$

YIELDING:



~~FOR $\omega \gg \omega_0$~~

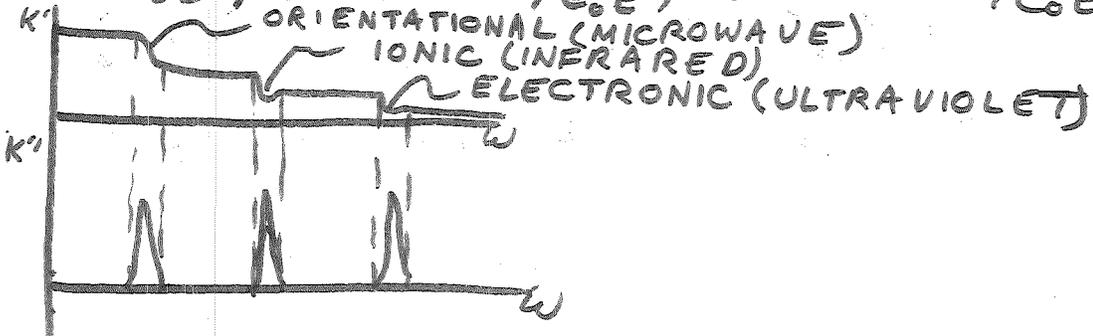
3) FOR $\omega \gg \omega_0$; $P_{IN} = \frac{N q^2 E_0}{m} e^{i\omega t} \left[\frac{-\omega^2}{\omega^4 + \gamma^2 \omega^2} \right] \Rightarrow 0$

SIMILARLY $P_{OUT} \rightarrow 0$

$$PWR = \frac{dW}{dt} = FV; \text{ ~~PWR~~}$$

POWER INPUT MAXIMUM @ $\omega = \omega_0$

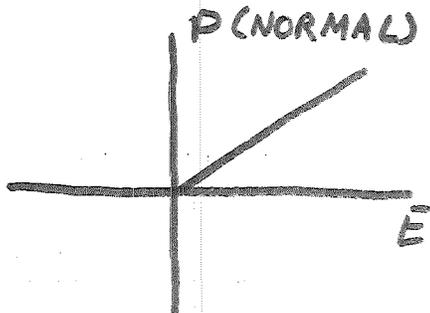
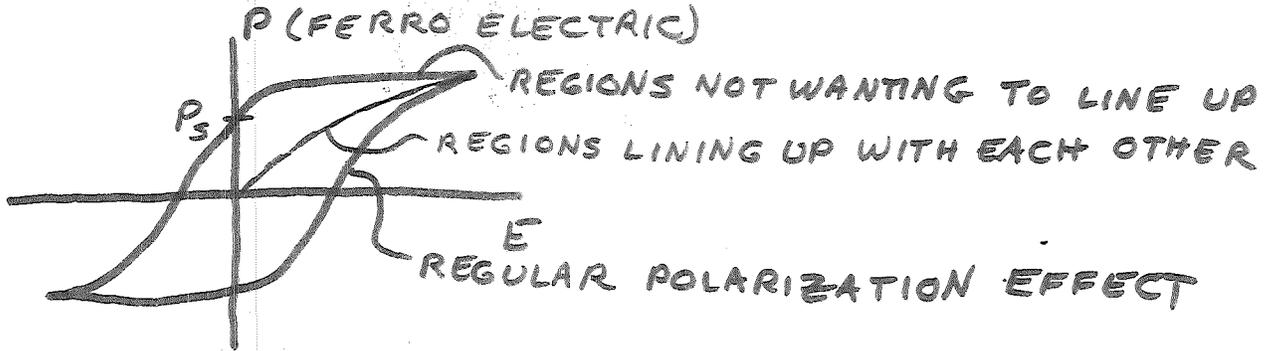
$$K = 1 + \frac{P}{\epsilon_0 E}; K' = 1 + \frac{P_{IN}}{\epsilon_0 E}; K'' = 1 + \frac{P_{OUT}}{\epsilon_0 E}$$



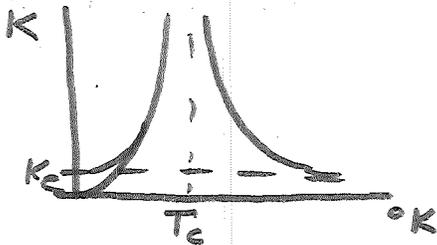
H) FERRO-ELECTRICITY

- a) UNIT CELLS HAVE NO INVERSION CENTER OF SYMMETRY
- b) ALTERNATING POSITIONS FOR SOME ATOMS IN UNIT CELL
- c) DIPOLE IN ONE CELL IS STRONG ENOUGH TO PRODUCE DIPOLE IN NEXT, ETC. (CO-OPERATIVE PHENOMENON)
- d) ⇒ POLARIZATION WITH ALL DIPOLE MOMENTS IN A GIVEN REGION OF CRYSTAL (DOMAIN) ARE IN THE SAME DIRECTION

APPLYING \vec{E} FIELD



$$K = 1 + \frac{P}{\epsilon_0 E} = 1 + \frac{1}{\epsilon_0} \left. \frac{dP}{dE} \right|_{E=0}$$



$$K = K_0 + \frac{C}{T - T_c}$$

T_c = CURIE TEMPERATURE

III) ATOMIC DIAMAGNETISM AND ATOMIC FERROMAGNETISM

A) MAGNETIC PROCESSES

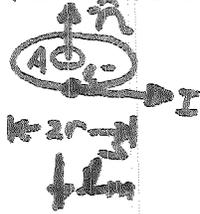
APPLICATION OF \vec{H} TO A MATERIAL INDUCES A MAGNETIZATION \vec{M}

$$\vec{M} = \Sigma \rho_m / V = \mu \vec{H} = \mu_0 \vec{H} + M = (\mu_0 + \chi) \vec{H}$$

WHERE $\chi = M/H =$ MAGNETIC SUSCEPTIBILITY

B) MAGNETIC MOMENTS

1) ORBITAL MAGNETIC MOMENT (FOR A CIRCLE)

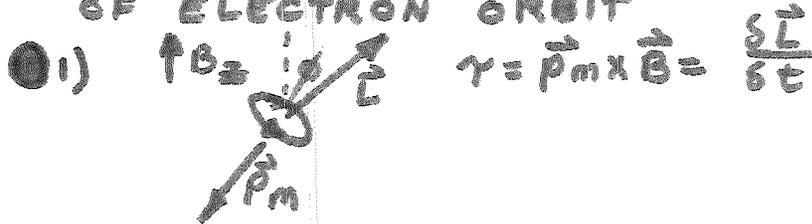


$$\begin{aligned} \vec{\rho}_m &= I A \hat{n} \\ &= \left(\frac{e v}{2\pi r}\right) (\pi r^2) \hat{n} = \frac{e v r}{2} \hat{n} \\ &= -\frac{e}{2m} (-m v r \hat{n}) \\ &= -\frac{e}{2m} \vec{L} \Rightarrow \vec{L} = \text{ORBITAL MAGNETIC MOMENTUM} \end{aligned}$$

2) SPIN MAGNETIC MOMENT

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{\rho}_s &= -g \left(\frac{e}{2m}\right) \vec{S} \Rightarrow \vec{S} = \text{SPIN ANGULAR MOMENTUM} \\ g &= \text{G-FACTOR} \end{aligned}$$

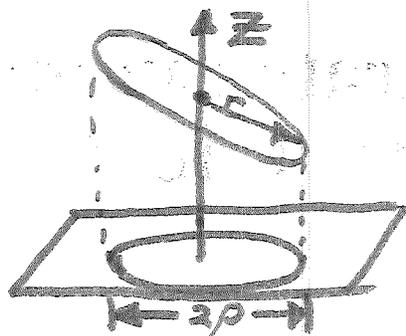
C) DIAMAGNETISM DUE TO LARMOR PRECESSION OF ELECTRON ORBIT



ELECTRON CIRCLE WILL CHANGE ITS TILT IN TIME, MUCH AS WOULD A TOP

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma &= \vec{\rho}_m \times \vec{B} = \frac{\delta \vec{L}}{\delta t} \\ &= -\left(\frac{e}{2m}\right) \vec{L} \times \vec{B} \\ \Rightarrow d\vec{L} &= \left[\left(-\frac{e}{2m}\right) \vec{L} \times \vec{B}\right] dt \\ \text{LET } \omega_L &= d\theta/dt \text{ (LARMOR FREQ)} \\ \Rightarrow d\theta &= \omega_L dt = \frac{dL}{L \sin \phi} \\ \Rightarrow |d\vec{L}| &= dL = L \sin \phi dt \omega_L \\ &= |\vec{L} \times \vec{\omega}_L| dt \\ \Rightarrow \omega_L &= \left(-\frac{e}{2m}\right) \vec{B} \end{aligned}$$

2) INDUCED ANGULAR MOMENTUM (DIAMAGNETIC EFFECT) - ALL IN ELECTRON'S ORBIT -



$$L_{IND} = m\omega_L \rho^2$$

$$(\vec{P}_m)_{IND} = \frac{-e}{2m} L_{IND}$$

$$= \frac{-e}{2m} m\omega_L \rho^2$$

SPHERE OF RADIUS r

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{r}^2 &= \vec{x}^2 + \vec{y}^2 + \vec{z}^2 = 3x^2 \\ \vec{\rho}^2 &= \vec{x}^2 + \vec{y}^2 = 2x^2 \end{aligned} \Rightarrow \vec{\rho}^2 = \frac{2}{3} \vec{r}^2$$

$$\Rightarrow P_{IND} = \left(\frac{-e}{2m}\right) m\omega_L \left(\frac{2}{3} r^2\right)$$

ASSUME N ATOMS PER UNIT VOLUME

$$M = N P_{IND}$$

$$\chi = M/H = N P_{IND}/H$$

D) ANGULAR MOMENTUM

$$|\vec{L}| = [(L+1)L]^{1/2} \hbar \quad L = \text{ORBITAL ANGULAR MOMENTUM QUANTUM NUMBER} \in \mathbb{I}$$

$$|\vec{S}| = [(S+1)S]^{1/2} \hbar \quad S = \text{SPIN ANGULAR MOMENTUM QUANTUM NUMBER} \in \mathbb{I}/2$$

$$|\vec{J}| = [(J+1)J]^{1/2} \hbar \quad J = \text{TOTAL ANGULAR MOMENTUM QUANTUM NUMBER} \in \mathbb{I}/2$$

E) ENERGY LEVELS AND THE BOHR MAGNETRON

TOTAL MAGNETIC MOMENT:

$$\vec{P}_m = -g_J \left(\frac{e}{2m}\right) \vec{J} \quad \ni \quad g_J = 1 + \frac{J(J+1) - L(L+1) + S(S+1)}{2J(J+1)}$$

APPLICATION OF \vec{B} FIELD TO ATOM WITH MAGNETIC MOMENT

$J_z = z$ COMPONENT OF J

$$J_z = m_J \hbar \quad \ni \quad m_J = J, J-1, J-2, \dots, -J+1, -J$$

EXAMPLE: LET $J = 3/2$

$$\Rightarrow m_J = 3/2, 1/2, -1/2, -3/2$$

NOW $U = -\vec{P}_m \cdot \vec{B} \ni U = \text{ENERGY}$

$$\text{AND } (P_m)_z = -g_J \left(\frac{e}{2m}\right) J_z = -g_J \left(\frac{e}{2m}\right) m_J \hbar$$

$$\therefore U_i = -P_{m_z} B$$

$$= g_J \left(\frac{e}{2m}\right) \left(\frac{3}{2}\right) \hbar B$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} g_J \left(\frac{e\hbar}{2m}\right) B$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} g_J \mu_B B \quad \ni \quad \mu_B = \left(\frac{e\hbar}{2m}\right) = \text{BOHR MAGNETRON}$$

F) PARAMAGNETISM (BOLTZMAN DISTRIBUTION)

$$1) \bar{U} = \frac{\sum U e^{-U/kT}}{\sum e^{-U/kT}}$$

$$= \frac{\sum m_j g_j \beta B e^{-m_j g_j \beta B/kT}}{\sum m_j g_j \beta B e^{-m_j g_j \beta B/kT}}$$

WITH GRANIC

$$(\bar{P}_m)_z = g_j \beta J \left\{ \left(\frac{2J+1}{2J} \right) \coth \left[\frac{(2J+1)x}{2J} \right] - \frac{1}{2J} \coth \left(\frac{x}{2J} \right) \right\}$$

$$\text{where } x = g_j \beta B J / kT$$

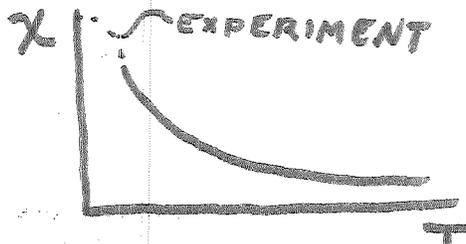
FOR N ATOMS PER UNIT VOLUME

$$\bar{M} = N (\bar{P}_m)_z$$

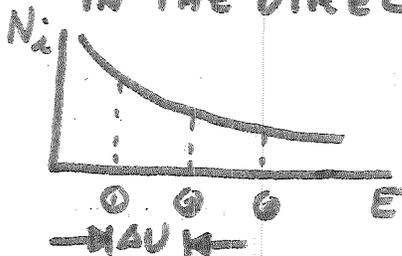
FOR NORMAL T (NOT TOO LOW) AND B (NOT TOO HIGH)

$$M = C/T \text{ where } C = N g_j^2 \beta J (J+1) B / 2k$$

$$\Rightarrow \chi = M/H = C/T \text{ (CURIES LAW)}$$



2) THE MAGNETIC MOMENTS AID THE APPLIED FIELD IN PARAMAGNETISM. THE LARGEST NUMBER OF PARTICLES WILL BE WHERE P_z IS LARGEST IN THE DIRECTION OF B_z . (STATE ①)



$$\Delta U = g_j \beta B \text{ where } \beta = e \hbar / 2m$$

3) EXPERIMENT



MICROWAVES OF FREQ f .
PHOTONS OF ENERGY $E = hf$.
INCREASING B INCREASES ΔU

AT THE POINT WHERE $g_j \beta B = hf$, THERE WILL BE RESONANT ABSORPTION, AT WHICH POINT g_j MAY BE COMPUTED.

(KNOWN AS ELECTRON PARAMETRIC RESONANCE)

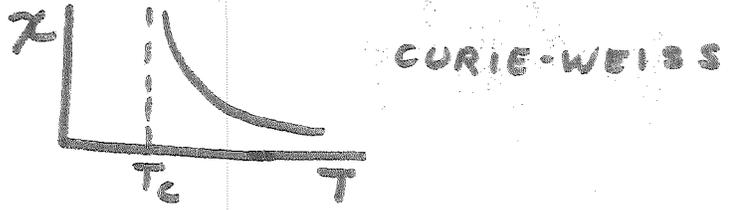
VIII) FERROMAGNETISM

(SPONTANEOUS MAGNETISM WITH NO APPLIED FIELD)

A) M VERY LARGE COMPARED WITH PARAMAGNETIC



SUSCEPTIBILITY OF FERROMAGNETIC



FERROMAGNETICS: $\chi = \frac{C}{T - T_c}$
 PARAMAGNETICS: $\chi = C/T$

B) WEISS

COOPERATIVE EFFECT: MAGNETIC MOMENTS TEND TO LINE UP NEIGHBORING μ_n IS SAME DIRECTION

$$H_{eff} = H + \lambda M \quad (\lambda M \text{ DUE TO ALIGNMENT})$$

ABOVE THE CRITICAL T_c , FERRO_M BECOME PARAM_M DUE TO DECREASE OF THE COOPERATIVE EFFECT ABOVE T_c

$$\chi = M/H_{eff} = C/T$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{C}{T} = \frac{M}{H + \lambda M}$$

$$\Rightarrow M = \frac{C}{T} (H + \lambda M) \Rightarrow \chi = \frac{M}{H} = \frac{C}{T - T_c} \Rightarrow T_c = C \lambda$$

C) CAUSE OF MAGNETIC MOMENT ALIGNMENT (HYSTERESIS)

- EXCHANGE FORCE CAUSES NEIGHBORING ATOMS SPIN MAGNETIC MOMENTS OF OUTER ELECTRONS IN CERTAIN ATOMS TO BE IN THE SAME DIRECTION -

- EXAMPLE - THE HYDROGEN MOLECULE - TWO POSSIBILITIES

- ① THE ELECTRONS HAVE THE SAME SPIN. EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE TENDS TO FORCE THEM APART. ANTI-
 → LOWEST COULOMB POTENTIAL ← (~~ANTI~~ PAR)
- ② THE ELECTRONS HAVE THE ~~SAME~~ SPIN. OPPOSITE SPIN (ANTI PARALLEL)

IN FERRO_M, THE PARALLEL CONFIGURATION HAS THE LOWEST ENERGY. // SPINS IN ADJ. ATOMS (F_2, Ni, Co)

HYSTERESIS



BOUNDARIES WON'T RE-ALIGN EXACTLY AS BEFORE THE FIELD IS APPLIED (LEFT WITH A NET MAGNETIZATION)

IV) FREE ELECTRON THEORY DEvised BY DRUDE ~ 1900

A) ~~TRANSIENT ANALYSIS~~ MODEL



v_0 = ELECTRON DRIFT VELOCITY

MOBILITY: $\mu = v_0 / E$

CURRENT DENSITY:

$$|J| = I/A = |n e^- v_0| \text{ (UNIT AREA)} \Rightarrow n = \text{NUMBER OF FREE ELECTRONS}$$

OHM'S LAW:

$$V = IR = \frac{\rho l}{A} I$$

$$E = V/l = \sigma I/A = \rho J \Rightarrow \vec{E} = \rho \vec{J} \text{ (ANALOGOUS TO } V = IR)$$

ρ = RESISTIVITY

$\sigma = 1/\rho$ = CONDUCTIVITY

$$\sigma = J/E$$

$$= n e v_0 / E$$

$$= n e \mu \text{ (}\mu = \text{MOBILITY)}$$

B) TRANSIENT ANALYSIS

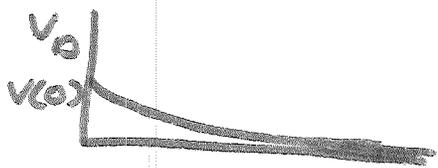
1) OIL DROP IN AIR (?)

$$\Sigma F = qE = \left(\frac{m}{\tau}\right) v_0 = m \frac{dv_0}{dt}$$

2) SUPPOSE E HAS BEEN ON $\rightarrow v_0(0)$

TURN IT OFF

$$m \frac{dv_0}{dt} + \frac{m}{\tau} v_0 = 0 \Rightarrow v_0 = v(0) e^{-t/\tau}$$



τ IS TIME FOR THE DRIFT VELOCITY TO DROP $1/e$ OF IT'S INITIAL VALUE

($1/e$ OF THE ELECTRONS HAVEN'T COLLIDED AFTER τ SECONDS)

3) WITH FIELD ON

$$qE = \frac{m}{\tau} v_0 = m \frac{dv_0}{dt} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow qE = \frac{m}{\tau} v_0$$

$$\therefore \frac{v_0}{E} = \frac{q\tau}{m} = \mu \text{ (MOBILITY)}$$

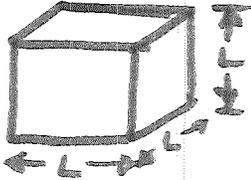
$$\text{AND } \sigma = n e^2 \tau / m$$

C) SPECIFIC HEAT AT HIGH TEMPERATURES
FOR FREE ELECTRONS, 3 NEW DEGREES OF FREEDOM. CLASSICS SAYS

$$C_V = 3R + \frac{3}{2}R \text{ e}^- \text{ K.E.}$$

NOT SO! THE FREE ELECTRON CONTRIBUTE VERY LITTLE SPECIFIC HEAT TO THE SYSTEM. SOMETHING IS INHIBITING THE ABSORPTION OF THE FREE ELECTRONS. (INHIBITING THE MOMENT ALIGNMENTS)

E) FREE ELECTRONS IN A METAL



ELECTRONS CONFINED TO A BOX

$U=0$ INSIDE

$U=\infty$ OUTSIDE

$$\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi + U\psi = E\psi \text{ FOR TIME INDEPENDENT } \psi$$
$$\Rightarrow \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial z^2} + \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} E\psi = 0$$

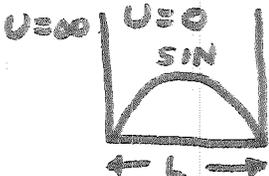
$$\therefore \psi = C \sin\left(\frac{n_x \pi x}{L}\right) \sin\left(\frac{n_y \pi y}{L}\right) \sin\left(\frac{n_z \pi z}{L}\right)$$
$$\left(\frac{n_x \pi}{L}\right)^2 \psi - \left(\frac{n_y \pi}{L}\right)^2 \psi - \left(\frac{n_z \pi}{L}\right)^2 \psi = -\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2} \psi$$

$$\Rightarrow E = \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{2mL^2} (n_x^2 + n_y^2 + n_z^2)$$

THE e^- MOTION DETERMINED BY $n_x, n_y, n_z \geq 1$

$$\text{ALSO } E = \frac{p^2}{2m} = \frac{p_x^2 + p_y^2 + p_z^2}{2m}$$

$$\text{THEN } p_x = \frac{\hbar \pi x}{L}; p_y = \frac{\hbar \pi y}{L}; p_z = \frac{\hbar \pi z}{L}$$



F) FERMI-DIRAC STATISTICS AND FERMI FUNCTION

1) ASSUMPTIONS

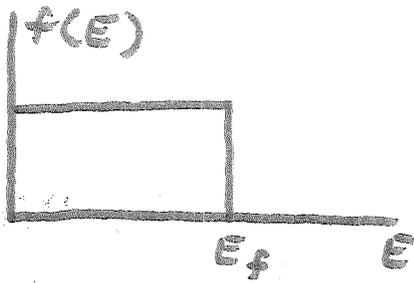
- a) CAN'T DISTINGUISH ONE ELECTRON FROM ANOTHER (AS OPPOSED TO BOLZEMAN)
- b) EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE

2) FERMI FUNCTION: PROBABILITY THAT THE STATE OF ENERGY E_i IS OCCUPIED BY AN ELECTRON:

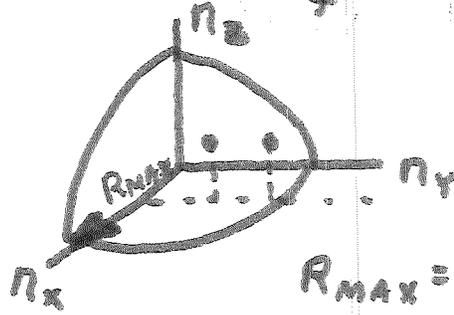
$$f(E_i) = \frac{1}{\exp((E_i - E_f)/kT) + 1}; E_i \gg kT$$

E_f = ENERGY OF STATE HAVING 50% CHANCE OF BEING OCCUPIED.

@ 0°K = T



3) FINDING E_f



CUBIC TYPE LATTICE, EACH POINT REPRESENTING 2 STATES. ALL POINTS INSIDE R_{MAX} ARE OCCUPIED @ $T = 0°K$

$$R_{MAX} = (n_x^2 + n_y^2 + n_z^2)^{1/2} = \frac{L \sqrt{2mE_{f0}}}{\hbar \pi}$$

$$\text{OR } R_{MAX}^2 = 2mL^2 E_{f0} / \hbar^2 \pi^2$$

THE NUMBER OF OCCUPIED STATES HAVING ENERGY LESS THAN E_{f0}

$$= 2 \left[\frac{1}{8} \left(\frac{4}{3} \pi R_{MAX}^3 \right) \right]$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{3} \left(2mL^2 E_{f0} / \hbar^2 \pi^2 \right)^{3/2}$$

FOR N FREE ELECTRONS: $N = \frac{\pi}{3} \left(\frac{2mL^2 E_{f0}}{\hbar^2 \pi^2} \right)^{3/2}$

$$E_{f0} = \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \left(\frac{3\pi^2 N}{L^3} \right)^{2/3}$$

$$= \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (3\pi^2 N)^{2/3} \Rightarrow n = \text{FREE } e^- \text{ DENSITY}$$

~ 1 TO 10 ELECTRON VOLTS

G) $g(E)$ AND $N(E)$

1) $g(E)dE = \text{NUMBER OF STATES WITH ENERGY BETWEEN } E \text{ AND } E+dE$

$N(E)dE = \text{NUMBER OF ELECTRONS WITH ENERGY BETWEEN } E \text{ AND } E+dE$

~~$\Rightarrow f(E)dE$~~

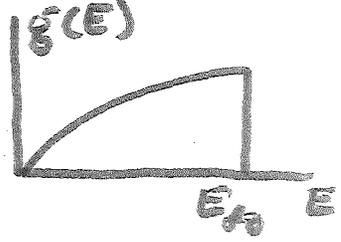
$$\Rightarrow f(E)g(E)dE = N(E)dE$$

2) @ $T = 0°K$, $f(E) = 1$ FOR $0 \leq E \leq E_{f0}$
 $= 0$ FOR $E > E_{f0}$

$$\Rightarrow \int_0^{E_{f0}} N(E)dE = N = \int_0^{E_{f0}} g(E)dE$$

$$N = \frac{L^3}{3\pi^2} \left(\frac{2mE_{f0}}{\hbar^2} \right)^{3/2}$$

$$\Rightarrow g(E) = CE^{1/2} \Rightarrow C = \frac{L^3}{2\pi^2} \left(\frac{2m}{\hbar^2} \right)^{3/2}$$



FOR $T > 0$:



APPROACHES A BOLTZMAN DISTRIBUTION:



3) AVERAGE ELECTRON ENERGY

a) @ $T = 0^{\circ}K$

$$\bar{E} = \frac{\int_0^{E_{f0}} E N(E) dE}{N} \quad \text{where } N = \frac{2}{3} C E_{f0}^{3/2} = \int_0^{E_{f0}} N(E) dE$$

$$\int_0^{\infty} E N(E) dE = \int_0^{E_{f0}} E C E^{3/2} dE = \frac{2}{5} C E_{f0}^{5/2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \bar{E}_0 = \frac{3}{5} E_{f0}$$

b) $T > 0^{\circ}K$

$$\bar{E} = \frac{\int_0^{\infty} E N(E) dE}{N} = \frac{\int_0^{\infty} E C E^{1/2} f(E) dE}{N}$$

$$= \frac{\int_0^{\infty} \frac{C E^{3/2} dE}{e^{(E-E_{f0})/kT} + 1}}{N}$$

$$\Rightarrow \bar{E} = \bar{E}(0) \left[1 + \frac{5\pi^2}{12} \left(\frac{kT}{E_{f0}} \right)^2 \right]$$

$\therefore \bar{E}$ INCREASES A MIGHT WITH INCREASING T

H) SPECIFIC HEAT

$$U = N \bar{E} = N \bar{E}(0) \left[1 + \frac{5\pi^2}{12} \left(\frac{kT}{E_{f0}} \right)^2 \right]$$

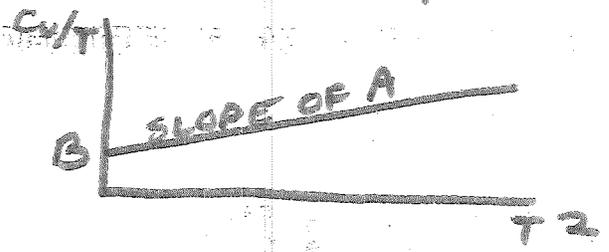
$$C_v = \left. \frac{dU}{dT} \right|_v = N \bar{E}(0) \frac{5\pi^2}{12} \left(\frac{kT}{E_{f0}} \right)^2$$

FOR 1 MOLE:

$$(C_v)_{ELEC} = R k T \pi^2 / 2 E_{f0} \ll \frac{3}{2} R$$

$$\therefore C_v = (C_v)_{VIB} + (C_v)_{ELEC}$$

$$= AT^3 + BT \quad (\text{AT LOW } T)$$

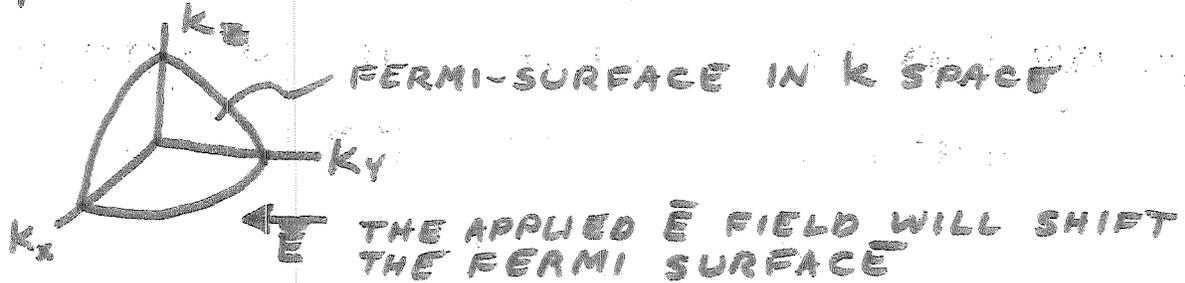


$B = R k \pi^2 / 2 E_{f0}$

MAY THUS EXPERIMENTALLY COMPUTE E_{f0}

I) K SPACE AND THE FERMI SURFACE

$p = \hbar k = \text{ELEC. MOMENTUM}$



J) PARAMAGNETISM OF FREE ELECTRON

$|p_m| = q \left(\frac{\hbar}{2m}\right) \vec{S}$

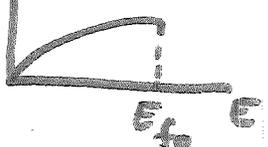
$(p_m)_z = g \left(\frac{e\hbar}{2m}\right) S_z \Rightarrow S_z = \pm \frac{1}{2} \hbar$ AND $g \approx 2$

$\Rightarrow (p_m)_z = \pm \left(\frac{e\hbar}{2m}\right)$

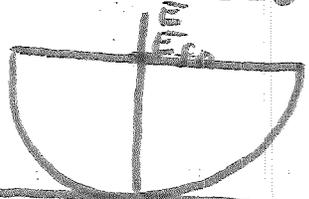
$U = \vec{p}_m \cdot \vec{B} = -(p_m)_z B$ (LOW ENERGY)

K) DETERMINATION OF SUSCEPTIBILITY @ T=0°K

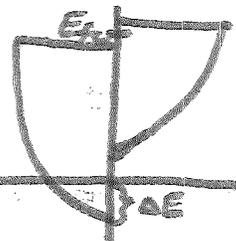
N(E) @ T=0°



WITHOUT FIELD



PARALLEL ANTI PARALLEL
WITH A FIELD



$\Delta E = \left(\frac{e\hbar}{2m}\right) B$

EXCESS PAR. @ = $N(E_{f0}) \Delta E$
 $N(E) E = \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \left(\frac{2m}{\hbar^3}\right)^{3/2} E_{f0}^{1/2} p_{mz} B$

GRANK:

$\chi = 3n \mu p_{mz}^2 / 2E_{f0}$

Box
439

(60) C

Name BOB MARKS

Solid State Physics

2. Briefly explain the nature of the following forces between atoms:

(a) covalent forces

COVALENT BONDING RISES WHEN ATOMS SHARE ELECTRONS, THE DIATOMIC GASES BEING AN EXAMPLE (Cl_2)

nature of force?

6/9

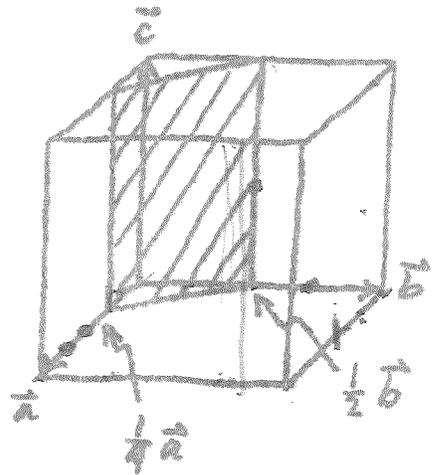
(b) the repulsive force

THE REPULSIVE FORCE RISES FROM THE EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE: NO TWO ~~QUANTUM~~ QUANTUM PARTICLES IN A QUANTUM SYSTEM MAY HAVE THE same quantum numbers (ex: $s = \pm \frac{1}{2}$)

9/9

2. Is a crystal held together by Van der Waal's forces likely to have a higher or lower melting point than an ionic crystal? Why? \otimes THE Van der Waal's crystal would have the lower melting point, in that Van der Waal's force act ~~more~~ less effectively? only on materials ~~having~~ which solidify near 0°K weak force 5 ~~9~~ / 9

3. Given a powder whose crystallites are known to have a primitive cubic structure with lattice constant $a = 2.0 \text{ \AA}$



(a) Determine the Miller indices of all planes parallel to the one shown

PLANE WILL INTERSECT @ $\frac{a}{h}, \frac{b}{k}, \frac{c}{l}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{4h}, \frac{1}{2k}, 0$$

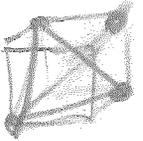
$$4h, 2k, 0 \Rightarrow (2 \ 1 \ 0)$$

$$\left(\frac{1}{2} \ \frac{3}{4}, 0\right) \Rightarrow (3, 2, 0) \quad ?$$

$$\left(\frac{1}{2} \ \frac{2}{3}, 0\right)$$

what is this?

4/9



1 2 3



(b) If this polycrystalline solid is irradiated at various angles θ with x-rays of wavelength



$\lambda = 1.0 \text{ \AA}$, what are the values of $\sin \theta$ for the first 4 diffraction peaks (starting at $\theta = 0$), and what lattice planes (give indices) give rise to each peak?

$$2d \sin \theta = n \lambda \quad (\text{BRAGG'S LAW})$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{n \lambda}{2d}$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{n \lambda}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

FOR RECT

$$d = \frac{a}{\sqrt{h^2 + k^2 + l^2}}$$

$$d = \frac{a}{\sqrt{2}} \quad ?$$

for all planes?

2/14

4. The expression for the total potential energy of an ionic crystal containing $2N$ ions was:

$$E = N \left(-\frac{\alpha e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 R} + \frac{A}{R^n} \right) \quad (1)$$

which at absolute zero (0°K) becomes

$$E = -\frac{N\alpha e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 R_e} \left(1 - \frac{1}{n} \right) \quad (2)$$

Born has suggested that the second term A/R^n in equation (1), representing the repulsive force between neighboring atoms, should be replaced by $Ae^{-R/n}$.
Derive the corresponding new equation (2).

$$E = N \left(-\frac{\alpha e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 R} + Ae^{-R/n} \right)$$

$$\left. \frac{\partial E}{\partial R} \right|_{R=R_e} = 0 = N \left(\frac{\alpha e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 R^2} - \frac{A}{n} e^{-R/n} \right) ; T = 0^\circ\text{K}$$

$$\frac{\alpha e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0} R^{-2} = \frac{A}{n} e^{-R/n}$$

~~$$\ln \frac{\alpha e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 A} R^{-2} = \ln R_e^{-2} = 0 \quad \frac{R}{n}$$~~

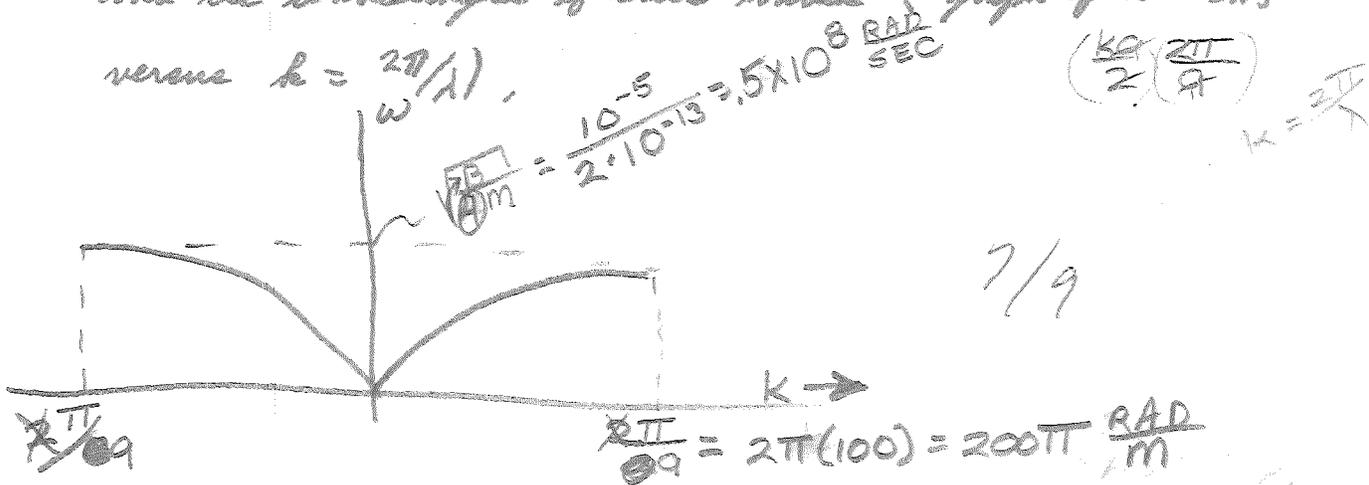
$$\Rightarrow A = \frac{n\alpha e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 R^2} e^{R/n}$$

$$\therefore E = N \left(-\frac{\alpha e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 R} + \frac{n\alpha e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 R^2} e^{R/n} \right) e^{-R/n}$$

$$= \frac{N\alpha e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 R} \left(\frac{n e^{R/n}}{R} - 1 \right)$$

5. Suppose a solid contains a line of atoms .01 meters long with the end atoms fixed, and suppose the mass of the atoms $M = 10^{-26}$ kg, the spacing between atoms $a = 4 \times 10^{-10}$ meters, and the force constant between neighboring atoms is $\beta = 10^{-10}$ N/meter.

(a) Draw a figure showing the relationship between the frequency of waves traveling along this line of atoms and the wavelength of these waves (graph of $\omega = 2\pi f$ versus $k = 2\pi/\lambda$).



(b) Do higher or lower frequency waves travel faster?

$$|v_g| = \left| \frac{\partial \omega}{\partial k} \right| = \left| \frac{a}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\beta}{4M}} \cos \frac{ka}{2} \right|, \quad \frac{2\pi}{a} < k < \frac{2\pi}{a}$$

$v_{g \text{ MAX}}$ is @ $k=0 \Rightarrow$ FASTER @ LOWER FREQUENCIES

(c) What are the frequencies f of the lowest frequency and highest frequency standing waves for this line of atoms?

FOR STANDING WAVE: $\sin kL = 0$

$$\Rightarrow kL = \pi, 2\pi, \dots, (n-1)\pi$$

$$\Rightarrow k = \frac{\pi}{L}, \frac{2\pi}{L}, \dots, \frac{(n-1)\pi}{L}$$

$$\omega = \sqrt{\frac{\beta}{4M}} \sin \frac{(n-1)\pi a}{L}$$

LOWEST f @ $n=1 \Rightarrow k = \frac{\pi}{L}$

7/17

Solid State Physics - Test II

(68) C+

I. In the Einstein model of a solid, from which he calculated an expression for the specific heat of an insulator:

A. What assumptions are built into this model?

- 1) THE ATOMS VIBRATE AT A SINGLE FREQUENCY ✓
- 2) ASSUMPTION OF BOLTZMAN DISTRIBUTION ✓
- 3) EACH ATOM ACTED AS 3 MUTUALLY PERPENDICULAR OSCILLATORS ✓
(ie N ATOMS \Rightarrow 3N OSCILLATORS)

11/11

B. What are the vibration energies allowed the oscillating atoms.

$$E_i = (n + \frac{1}{2})hf; n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots \quad 6/6$$

C. Set up an expression for the average oscillation energy of vibrating atoms.

~~$$\bar{E} = \frac{hf}{e^{hf/kT} - 1}$$~~

$$\bar{E} = \frac{\sum_{i=0}^{\infty} E_i e^{-E_i/kT}}{\sum_{i=0}^{\infty} e^{-E_i/kT}}$$

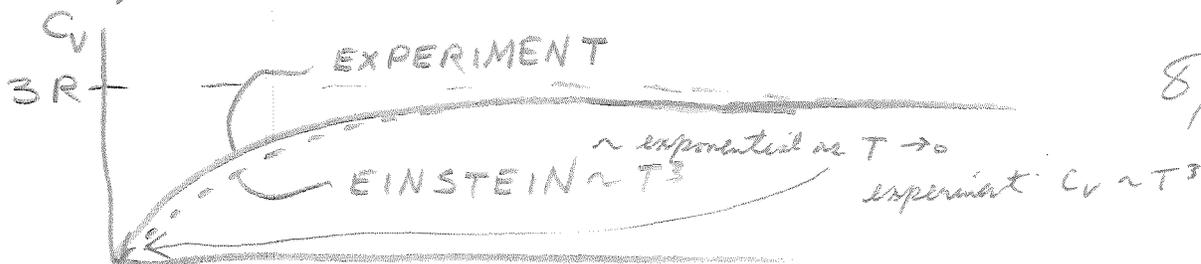
10/10

D. Outline, without all the mathematical details, the procedure for determining an expression for the specific heat C_v from the average vibrational energy.

- ① SUBSTITUTE E_i INTO \bar{E} EXPRESSION
- ② CANCEL EXPONENTIALS FOUND IN BOTH NUM. AND DEN.
- ③ LET $x = hf/kT$
- ④ EXPAND NUM. AND DEN., NOTICING DENOMINATOR = $(1 - e^{-x})$? AND THAT THE NUMERATOR IS ITS DERIVATIVE, AND SUBSTITUTE IN INTEGRAL
- ⑤ $U = 3N\bar{E}$, SO MULTIPLY \bar{E} BY $3N$ TO OBTAIN U . EVALUATE INTEGRAL.
- ⑥ $C_v = \left. \frac{\partial U}{\partial T} \right|_V$

8/8

E. How did Einstein's C_v compare with the experiment at low temperatures, and what might be done to get better agreement?



EINSTEIN'S MODEL DROPPED OFF A LITTLE TOO FAST AT THE ORIGIN AND COULD HAVE BEEN IMPROVED BY CONSIDERING MORE THAN JUST A SINGLE FREQ (AS DID DEBYE). HE MIGHT HAVE TRIED OTHER DISTRIBUTIONS. ALSO, SOME OF THE PARAMETERS TAKEN OUTSIDE THE INTEGRAL SIGN IN THE DERIVATION WEREN'T INDEXED BY THE VARIABLE OF.

II. Polarization of a Dielectric

A. Describe the three kinds of polarization processes which occur in dielectrics and cause a reduction in the electric field

- 1) ORIENTATIONAL - DUE TO THE GEOMETRY OF A MOLECULE, IT IS LOPSIDED IN THE SENSE OF CHARGE, SUCH AS WATER:



electric fields ^{partially} orient these permanent dipoles in E direction

- 2) ELECTRIC - DUE TO NON-SYMMETRIC ROTATION OF ELECTRONS ABOUT THEIR NUCLEUS.



10/15

- 3) IONIC - RISES FROM ATTRACTION OF IONS. EX: Na^+Cl^-



Shift of ions due to applied field

B. Given a dielectric which has a cubic lattice structure of one type of atom only. Starting with the general relationships between the dielectric constant ϵ and polarization P , and the equation relating the local field at the position of an atom to the macroscopic field E in this dielectric, derive the expression relating its dielectric constant to the electronic polarizability of the atom (Clausius - Mosotti equation).

$$\vec{D} = \epsilon_0 \vec{E} + \vec{P} = K \epsilon_0 E \Rightarrow K = \frac{\epsilon_0 E + \vec{P}}{\epsilon_0 E} = 1 + \frac{P}{\epsilon_0 E}$$

$$E_{\text{LOC}} = E_1 + E_2 + E_3 + E_4 \quad \text{(CUBIC)}$$

$$= E + E_3$$

$$E_3 = \frac{P}{3\epsilon_0}$$

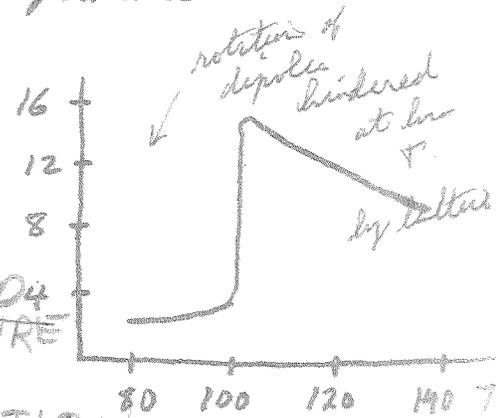
7/25

$$\alpha = \frac{P}{E_{\text{LOC}}}$$

c. Explain briefly the following graph showing the dielectric constant of solid HCl as a function of temperature

(i.e. why the sudden change at $\sim 100^\circ\text{K}$ and why the decrease at higher T ?)

FOR SOME REASON, DIPOLES SUDDENLY BECOME ALIGNED AT 100° AND AS TEMPERATURE INCREASES, MOLECULAR AND THUS DIPOLE VIBRATION INCREASES, DELINEATING THE DIPOLES TO THE LIMIT OF RANDOMNESS AGAIN (FROM WHATEVER THE PREVAILING POLARIZABILITY OF HCl IS)



8/14

Solid State Physics - Test III

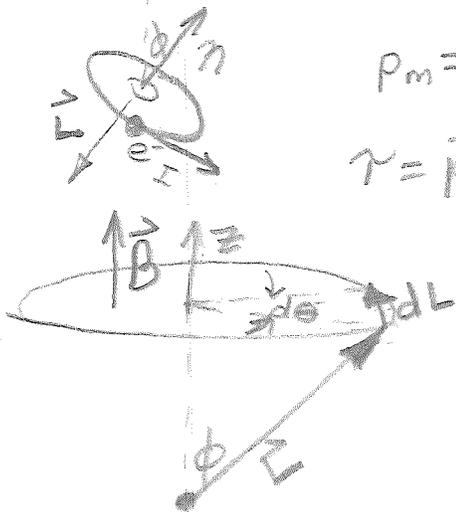
(77) B

I. Magnetism in Solids (Insulators)

A. An electron in orbit about a nucleus has an angular momentum \vec{L} causing a magnetic moment $\vec{\mu}_m = -\left(\frac{e}{2m}\right)\vec{L}$.

Show that the application of a magnetic field \vec{B} making angle ϕ with the direction of \vec{L} causes the orbit to precess about the direction of \vec{B} with angular frequency

$$\vec{\omega}_L = \left(\frac{e}{2m}\right)\vec{B} \quad (\text{rad/sec.})$$



$$\mu_m = -\left(\frac{e}{2m}\right)L$$

$$\tau = \vec{\mu}_m \times \vec{B} = \frac{d\vec{L}}{dt}$$

$$\text{LET } \omega_L = \frac{d\theta}{dt}$$

$$\text{NOW } d\vec{L} = |\mu_m \times \vec{B}| dt$$

$$= \mu_m \sin\phi B dt$$

$$dL = \cancel{\mu_m} (L \sin\phi) d\theta$$

$$\mu_m \sin\phi B dt = L \sin\phi d\theta$$

$$\omega_L = \frac{d\theta}{dt} = \frac{\mu_m B}{L} = \frac{\left(\frac{e}{2m}\right)L B}{L} = \frac{e}{2m} \vec{B}$$

a bit of sign difficulty

8. Suppose that some of the atoms in a particular solid have magnetic moments. Explain briefly how it happens that these atoms will contribute a paramagnetic effect when a magnetic field is applied to the solid,

THERE WILL BE AN ADDITIONAL ~~AND~~ ORBITAL ANGULAR MOMENTUM INDUCED IN THE SYSTEM, ~~AND TOTAL ANGULAR MOMENTUM~~

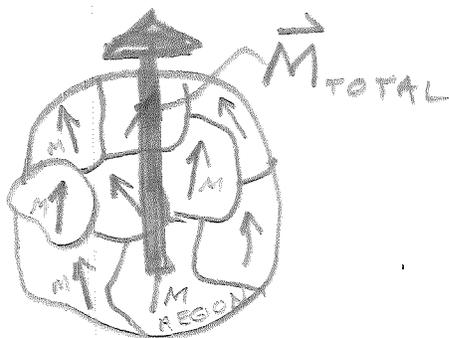
$$\vec{p}_m = \left(\frac{-e}{2m}\right) \vec{L}_{\text{eff}} \Rightarrow \vec{L} = [L(L+1)]^{1/2} \hbar$$

$$\vec{B} = \mu_0 \vec{H} + \underbrace{\lambda \vec{M}}_{\text{DUE TO } L_{\text{eff}}}$$

2/14

c. What is the source or cause of the spontaneous magnetization in a ferromagnetic solid, without any applied field?

~~THE~~ SPONTANEOUS MAGNETIZATION IS A RESULT OF COOPERATIVE ALIGNMENT OF ADJACENT DIPOLES. ^{electron spin magnetic moments} EACH GROUP OF COOPERATIVELY ALIGNED DIPOLE CONSTITUTES A REGION OF NET MAGNETIZATION, EACH ADJACENT REGION COOPERATIVELY ALIGNS (SOMEWHAT), CAUSING A NET MAGNETIZATION, M . (IN PRESENCE OF B FIELD)



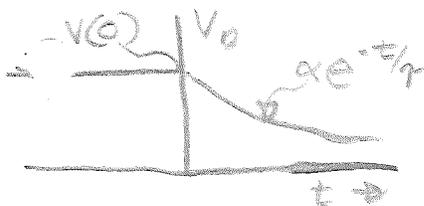
what causes alignment of spin moments in neighboring atoms

9/14

II, Free Electron Theory of Metals

A. What is the meaning of the letter τ in the expression for the electrical conductivity $\sigma = \frac{n e^2 \tau}{m}$ and what effect does changing the temperature have on it?

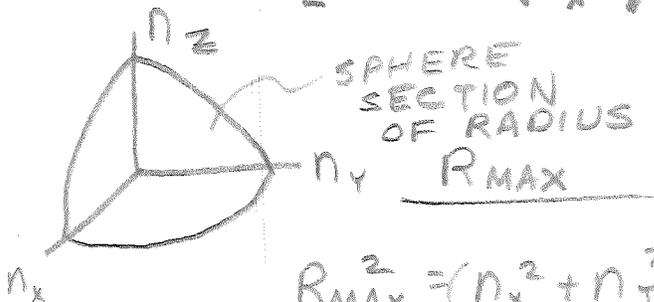
τ IS THE ^{average} TIME (IN TRANSIENT ANALYSIS) FOR INITIAL DRIFT VELOCITY TO REDUCE BY A FACTOR OF $1/e$. (IN THE CASE OF SHUTTING OFF AN ESTABLISHED FIELD) ^{FOR 1/e TH OF THE e^- TO BUMP INTO SOMETHING}



THE HIGHER THE TEMPERATURE, THE LARGER v_0 , (THE ELECTRONS MOVE FASTER), AND THUS THE GREATER CHANCE FOR COLLISION; ERGO, THE SMALLER τ

B. Given the expression for the energy allowed a free electron in a metal cube, $E = \left(\frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{2mL^2}\right)(n_x^2 + n_y^2 + n_z^2)$, show that the Fermi energy at $T=0^\circ\text{K}$ is related to the number N of free electrons per unit volume L^3 by:

$$\frac{N}{L^3} = \frac{\pi}{3} \left(\frac{2m E_{F0}}{\hbar^2 \pi^2} \right)^{3/2}$$



$$R_{\text{MAX}}^2 = (n_x^2 + n_y^2 + n_z^2)_{\text{MAX}} = \frac{2mL^2 E_{F0}}{\hbar^2 \pi^2}$$

EACH POINT REPRESENTS 2 STATES.

$$\Rightarrow N = \frac{1}{8} \left[2 \left(\frac{4}{3} \pi R_{\text{MAX}}^3 \right) \right]$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{3} R_{\text{MAX}}^3$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{3} \left(\frac{2mL^2 E_{F0}}{\hbar^2 \pi^2} \right)^{3/2}$$

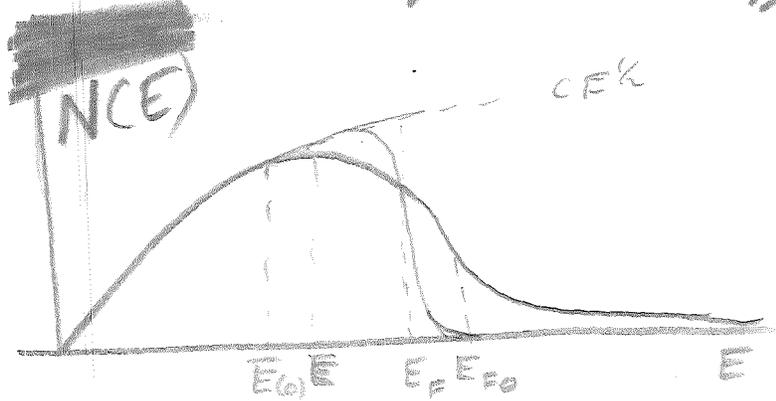
20/20

$$= \frac{\pi}{3} L^3 \left(\frac{2m E_{F0}}{\hbar^2 \pi^2} \right)^{3/2}$$

$$\therefore \frac{N}{L^3} = \frac{\pi}{3} \left(\frac{2m E_{F0}}{\hbar^2 \pi^2} \right)^{3/2}$$



- Draw a graph showing the approximate energy distribution of free electrons in a solid at room temperature (i.e. show how the number of electrons in an energy interval of size dE depends on the energy E).



$$f(E) \otimes (E) = N(E) dE$$

- (1) Mark the "Fermi energy" on this graph and explain what is meant by the term "Fermi energy".

THE FERMI ENERGY (E_f) IS THE ENERGY AT WHICH THE PROBABILITY OF OCCUPANCY OF AN ENERGY LEVEL BY AN ELECTRON IS 50%

7/7

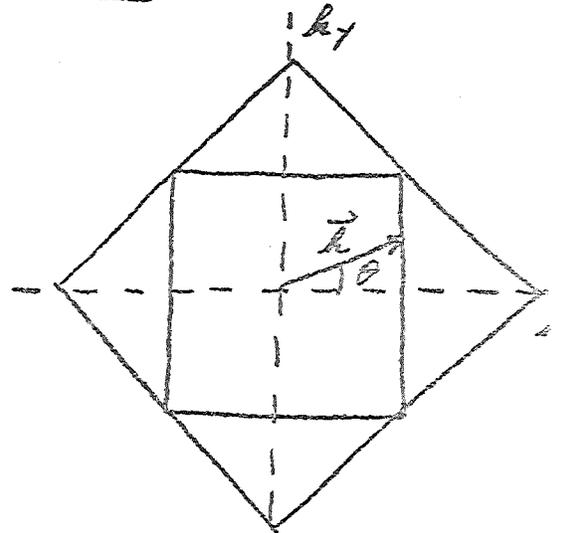
- (2) Given two energy intervals dE at low energies E_1 and E_2 where $E_2 = 2E_1$. What is the ratio of the number of particles in the higher energy interval to that in the lower?

FOR LOW ENERGIES: $\frac{C\sqrt{E_2}}{C\sqrt{E_1}} = \frac{\sqrt{2E_1}}{\sqrt{E_1}} = \sqrt{2}$

8/8

Solid State Physics - Test IV

① The figure shows the first two Brillouin zones for electron wave \vec{k} vectors in a cubic lattice (unit cell cube edge a)



(a) What is likely to happen to an electron having a propagation wave vector \vec{k} as shown?

Justify your answer ^(DIFFRACTED) mathematically. (14)

BRAGG'S LAW YIELDS

$\lambda = 2a \sin \theta$ (FOR CONSTRUCTIVE INTERFERENCE)

$k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$

$\frac{2\pi}{k} = 2a \sin \theta \Rightarrow k = \frac{2\pi}{2a \sin \theta}$

55.5
1736.5
59.5

so? 12

(b) Suppose that this crystal has the same number of electrons as it has electron states per band. What determines whether it will be a metal, insulator, or semiconductor?

(13)
WHICH OF THE BANDS HIGHER ENERGY SECTIONS GETS FILLED FIRST METAL? INSUL?

7
3 explain

$$\vec{D} = \epsilon_0 \vec{E} + \vec{P} = K \epsilon_0 E \Rightarrow K = \frac{\epsilon_0 E + \vec{P}}{\epsilon_0 E} = 1 + \frac{P}{\epsilon_0 E}$$

$$E_{Loc} = E_1 + E_2 + E_3 + E_4 \rightarrow 0 \text{ (CUBIC)}$$

$$= E + E_3$$

$$E_3 = \frac{P}{3\epsilon_0}$$

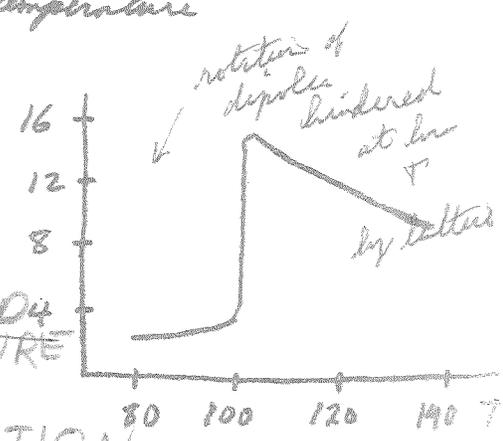
7/25

$$\alpha = \frac{P}{E_{Loc}}$$

c. Explain briefly the following graph showing the dielectric constant of solid HCl as a function of temperature

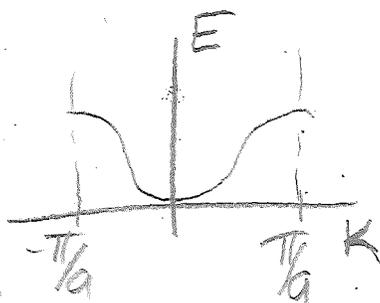
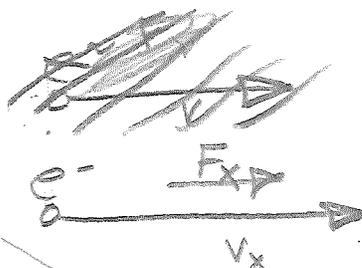
(i.e. why the sudden change at ~100°K and why the decrease at higher T?)

FOR SOME REASON, DIPOLES SUDDENLY BECOME ALIGNED AT 100° AND AS TEMPERATURE INCREASES, MOLECULAR AND THUS DIPOLE VIBRATION INCREASES, DELIMITING THE DIPOLES TO THE LIMIT OF RANDOMNESS AGAIN (FROM WHATEVER THE PREVAILING POLARIZABILITY OF HCl IS)



8/14

- ② An electron is moving in the x direction in a periodic lattice and is being acted upon by an electric force \vec{F} .
 Derive an expression for its acceleration as a function of \vec{F} and the E vs. k curve for motion along this axis (assuming force \vec{F} is along the x axis). (22)



$$v = \frac{d\omega}{dk}$$

$$a = \frac{dv}{dt} = \frac{d^2\omega}{dk dt}$$

$$F_x = m^* a \Rightarrow a = \frac{F_x}{m^*}$$

~~$$\frac{dF_x}{dk} = \frac{d^2E}{dk^2}$$~~

$$m^* = \frac{1}{\hbar} \left(\frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial k^2} \right)^{-1}$$

$$F_x = m^* a$$

$$a = \frac{F_x}{m^*} = \frac{F_x \hbar^2 \frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial k^2}}{\hbar^2 \frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial k^2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} E &= hf \\ &= \hbar \omega \\ dE &= \hbar d\omega \\ d^2E &= \hbar d^2\omega \end{aligned}$$

use this

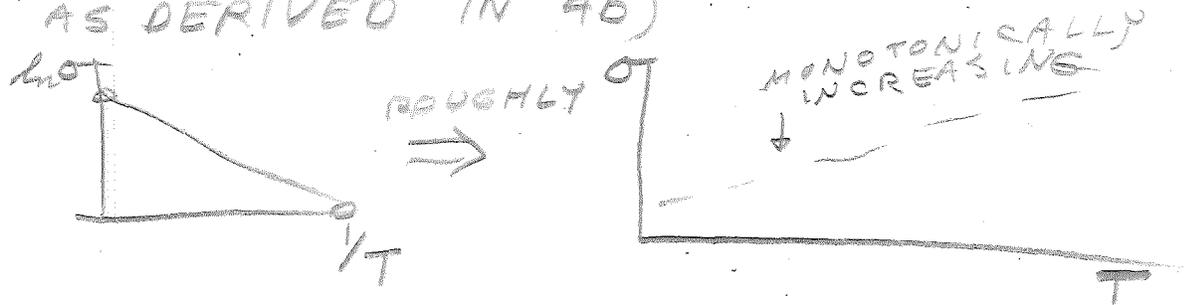
where from?

10

③ The conductivity of an intrinsic semiconductor increases with temperature while that of a metal decreases. Explain

(13)

THE INCREASE IN CONDUCTIVITY OF AN INTRINSIC SEMI CONDUCTOR AS DERIVED IN 4b)



Explain?

④ From the expressions $n = N_c e^{-(E_c - E_f)/kT}$ for the number of electrons per unit volume in the conduction band, and $p = N_v e^{-(E_f - E_v)/kT}$ for the number of holes per unit volume in the valence band :

$$(22)$$

(a) derive an equation relating the conductivity of an intrinsic semiconductor to the energy gap and temperature (among other things), $n = p$

$$n = N_c e^{-(E_c - E_f)/kT}, \quad p = N_v e^{-(E_f - E_v)/kT}$$

$$\sigma = n e \mu_n + p e \mu_p$$

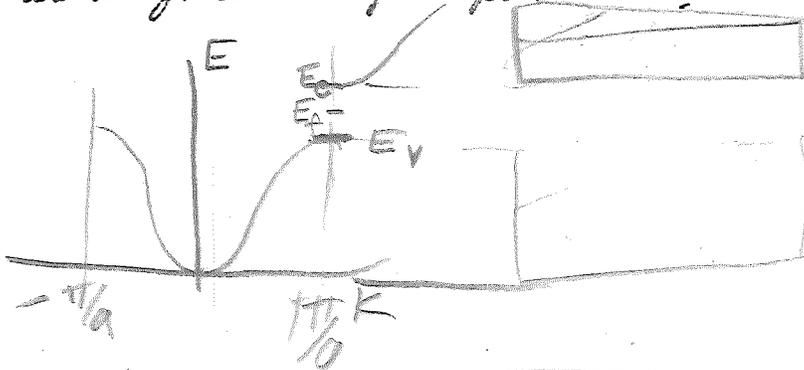
$$= (N_c e^{-\mu_n} + N_v e^{-\mu_p}) e^{-\frac{E_c - E_f}{kT}}$$

$$= (N_c \mu_n + N_v \mu_p) e^{-\frac{E_c - E_f}{kT}}$$

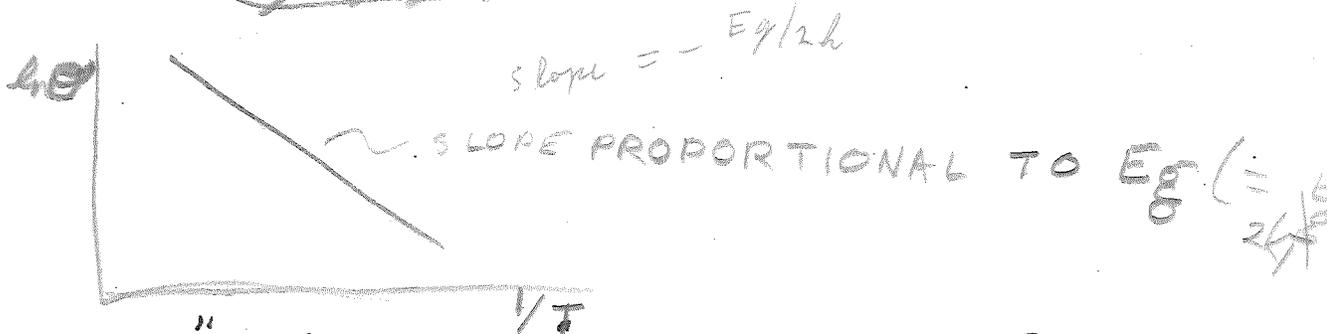
←
BACK
OF PREVIOUS
PAGE

$$= e^{-\frac{E_c - E_f}{kT}} (N_c \mu_n e^{-\frac{E_c - E_f}{kT}} + N_v \mu_p e^{-\frac{E_f - E_v}{kT}})$$

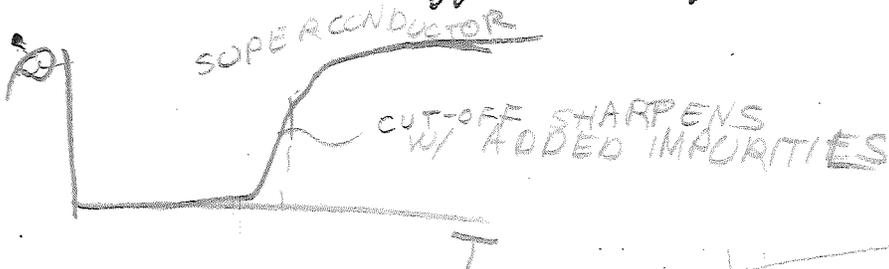
(b) Briefly explain how the result of part (a) allows one to measure the energy gap by measuring conductivity as a function of temperature.



~~DERIVED EQUATION
(WHICH IS WRONG)~~

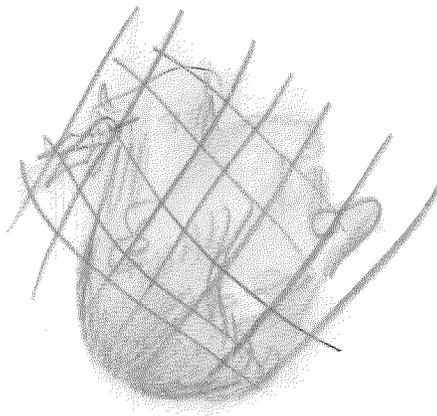


⑤ What is the "Meissner effect" in superconductors?



TWIN PAIRS
(OPPOSITE S & K)
ALL FILL

b) Derive an expression for the electric field intensity E at any position x along the positive x axis, starting from the expression for V found in part (a). (12)

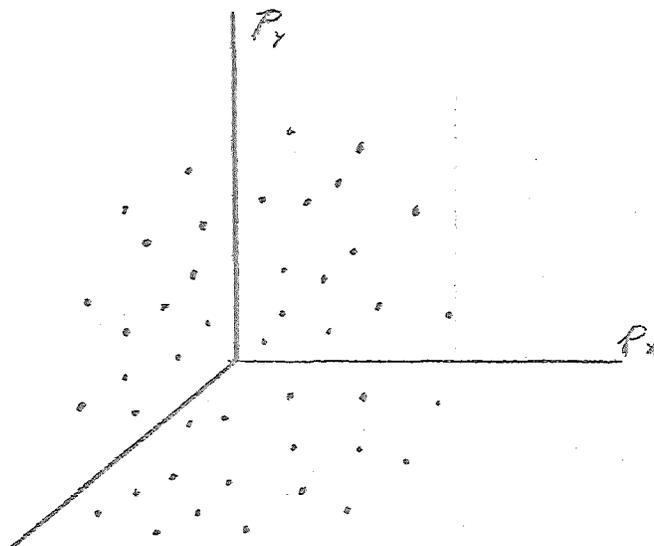


STATISTICAL MECHANICS

Solids, like gases, are made up of large numbers of interacting particles. In the absence of any information about individual particles one can still predict with accuracy many properties of such an assembly, using the laws of probability and statistics. One of the central problems of statistical mechanics is concerned with the prediction of the most probable energy distribution of a large number of interacting particles. This distribution, called the "equilibrium" distribution, has been found to have such a high probability of occurrence when the number of particles is large, that significant deviations from this distribution are very unlikely (but not impossible).

The energy E of an individual particle is the sum of its kinetic energy and its potential energy. The kinetic energy depends only on the particle's momentum and the potential energy only on its position so that its energy is completely specified by six quantities, three momentum components (e.g. p_x, p_y, p_z) and three position coordinates (e.g. x, y, z). At any instant, each particle of the assembly will have six values associated with it, one for each of the quantities mentioned above. The task of finding the energy distribution then becomes one of finding the numbers of particles having values between x, y, z, p_x, p_y, p_z and $x + \Delta x, y + \Delta y, z + \Delta z, p_x + \Delta p_x, p_y + \Delta p_y, p_z + \Delta p_z$.

For example, suppose the particles are free so that the potential energy $U = 0$ for all particles (an ideal gas). In this case the energy of the particle is completely specified by its momentum components; it may be represented by a point in "momentum space" as shown below.



One may think of this momentum space as being divided into "cells" of dimensions $\Delta p_x, \Delta p_y, \Delta p_z$, and then try to find the most probable distribution of points among the cells in order to determine the energy distribution. In general, $U \neq 0$ and the cells are six dimensional cells in a six dimensional "phase space".

Suppose now that one has N particles and wishes to determine the most probable distribution of them among cells of energy E_1, E_2, E_3 , etc. The probability of a particular distribution is proportional to the number of ways W of making the distribution, and it can be shown that if the particles are distinguishable from each other

$$W = \frac{N!}{N_1! N_2! N_3! \dots} \tag{1}$$

where N_1 = number of particles in cell 1, etc.

Example: Suppose there are 4 particles to distribute between 2 cells.

(possibility 1): all 4 in cell 1; only one way to do it

$$W = \frac{4!}{4! 0!} = 1$$

(possibility 2): 3 in cell 1, 1 in cell 2; four ways to do it....with particle a, b, c, or d in cell 2

$$W = \frac{4!}{3! 1!} = 4$$

(possibility 3): 2 in each cell; six possible combinations identify them yourself

$$W = \frac{4!}{2! 2!} = 6$$

(possibility 4): 3 in cell 2; similar to possibility 2

(possibility 5): all 4 in cell 2; similar to possibility 1

In this case possibility 3 describes the equilibrium distribution and it is not much more probable than possibilities 2 or 4 (this would not be the case if there were a large number of particles and cells).

In order to obtain a general expression for the equilibrium energy distribution, one maximizes W (equation 1) with respect to variable N_1, N_2, \dots . (LaGrange's method of undetermined multipliers) with the restrictions

$$N = N_1 + N_2 + N_3 + \dots = \sum N_i$$

$$E = N_1 E_1 + N_2 E_2 + \dots = \sum N_i E_i$$

and gets the most probable energy distribution

$$N_i \propto e^{-E_i/kT} \quad (2)$$

where N_i is the number of particles having energy E_i . This expression is directly useful only where energies are discrete so that a particular energy E_i is associated with each cell. If the energy is continuous the cells must be considered infinitesimal and of volume $d\Omega$ in six dimensional phase space (e.g. in cartesian coordinates $d\Omega = d p_x d p_y d p_z dx dy dz$). The number of particles per infinitesimal cell is then

$$dN \propto e^{-E/kT} d\Omega \quad (3)$$

Equations (2) and (3) represent the classical Maxwell-Boltzmann equilibrium distribution.

One of the difficulties with the above analysis is that particles can't be labeled a,b,c,.....they are indistinguishable. Thus in the example given concerning the distribution of 4 particles between 2 cells, there are not actually four distinct ways to put three particles in cell 1 and one in cell 2; the expression (1) for W is incorrect. Also, according to quantum mechanics, the position and momentum of a particle can be determined simultaneously only with uncertainty

$$p_x \Delta x > \hbar/2 \quad \text{etc.}$$

and therefore the cell volume can't be infinitesimal but must be of the order $\hbar^3/8$ or greater to ensure knowledge of when a particle is in a particular cell. When these facts are taken into account, an analysis similar to the above yields for the equilibrium number of particles in a state of energy E_i

$$N_i \propto \frac{1}{B e^{E_i/kT} - 1} \quad (4)$$

which is the Bose-Einstein distribution function.

In the case of particles having half integral values of spin (e.g. electrons, protons, neutrons) there is also a restriction on the number of particles that can go into a particular state. In a given system, only one particle is allowed to occupy a state having a given set of quantum numbers. One determines the probability $f(E_i)$ that a state of energy E_i is occupied rather than the number of particles in the state. The equilibrium result is

$$f(E_i) = \frac{1}{B e^{E_i/kT} + 1} \quad (5)$$

where the probability function $f(E_i)$ is called the Fermi function. The quantity B is not temperature independent and may be written

$$B = e^{-E_F/kT}$$

resulting in

$$f(E_i) = \frac{1}{e^{(E_i - E_F)/kT} + 1} \quad (6)$$

where E_F is called the Fermi energy of the system and is almost, but not quite, temperature independent. The Fermi energy E_F is defined as the energy of that state which has a 50% chance of being occupied by some particle, since when $E_i = E_F$, $f = 1/2$. States having lower energies ($E_i < E_F$) are more likely to be occupied ($f > 1/2$), and states of higher energy ($E_i > E_F$) less likely to be occupied ($f < 1/2$).

Test and main (also main)

I. Assignment: pp. 133-135, prob. 2, 3

II. Specific Heat of Solids

A. Einstein

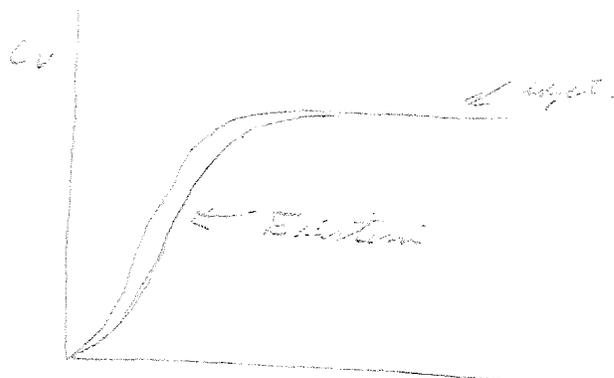
only one vibration
frequency for atoms

as $T \rightarrow 0$

$C_v \rightarrow 0$ as an
exponential

\rightarrow experiment

$C_v \sim T^3$ at low T



B. Debye

(1) 3N different frequencies of vibration — the standing
wave frequencies of a continuous medium with fixed
surfaces

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} = \frac{1}{v^2} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} \quad \text{cube of edge } L$$

$$u = u_x \sin\left(\frac{m_x \pi x}{L}\right) \sin\left(\frac{m_y \pi y}{L}\right) \sin\left(\frac{m_z \pi z}{L}\right) \cos 2\pi f t$$

$$m_x, m_y, m_z = 1, 2, \dots$$

Substitute

$$\left[-m_x^2 \sin\left(\frac{m_x \pi x}{L}\right) \sin\left(\frac{m_y \pi y}{L}\right) \sin\left(\frac{m_z \pi z}{L}\right) \cos 2\pi f t \right] \left[-\frac{m_y^2 \pi^2}{L^2} - \frac{m_z^2 \pi^2}{L^2} - \frac{m_x^2 \pi^2}{L^2} \right]$$

$$= \left[\frac{4\pi^2 f^2}{v^2} \right] \left[-\frac{1}{L^2} \pi^2 (m_x^2 + m_y^2 + m_z^2) \right]$$

$$\rightarrow \left(\frac{4\pi^2 f^2}{v^2} \right) (m_x^2 + m_y^2 + m_z^2) = \frac{4\pi^2 f^2}{v^2} \rightarrow \text{standing wave}$$

Radial frequencies $f = \frac{v}{2L} \sqrt{m_x^2 + m_y^2 + m_z^2}$

Part vibrates modes in "square"

— each m_x, m_y, m_z corresponds

to a particular oscillation mode

Let $R^2 = m_x^2 + m_y^2 + m_z^2 = \frac{4L^2 f^2}{v^2}$

$R = \frac{2Lf}{v}$ = distance from origin to any point

$dR = \frac{2L}{v} df$

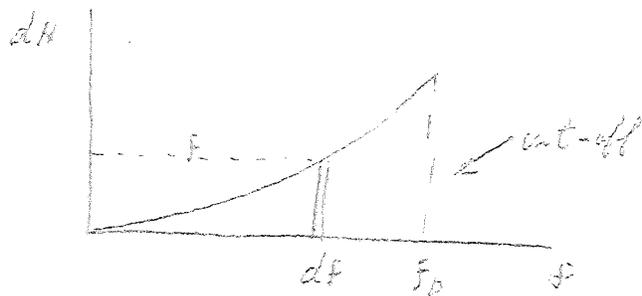
— integer space for enumeration of modes

→ 1 mode per unit volume

— between R and $R+dR$, volume = $\frac{1}{2} (4\pi R^2 dR) = \frac{2}{3} \pi R^2 dR$

No. of modes between corresponding frequencies f and $f+df$

$dN = \frac{2}{3} \pi \left(\frac{4L^2 f^2}{v^2} \right) \left(\frac{2L}{v} df \right) = \frac{4\pi L^3}{v^3} f^2 df = \frac{4\pi V}{v^3} f^2 df$



Actually there are two transverse and one longitudinal mode for each point in square — T and L waves have different speeds

$$dN = 4\pi V \left(\frac{2}{v_t^3} + \frac{1}{v_l^3} \right) f^2 df$$

Cut-off frequencies such that

$$\int_0^{f_0} dN = 3N$$

$$4.2: \left(\frac{1}{v_1^3} + \frac{1}{v_2^3} \right) \int_0^{f_0} e^{-hf/kT} df = 3.1 \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{assume } v_1, v_2 \\ \text{independent of } f \end{array} \right.$$

stepped, solve for $f_0 \rightarrow f_0 = \left\{ \frac{4}{4\pi} \frac{3}{v} \left[\frac{2}{v_1^3} + \frac{1}{v_2^3} \right]^{-1} \right\}^{1/3}$

For a given $f \quad E = \frac{hf}{e^{hf/kT} - 1} \quad \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{assume} \\ \text{max in Einstein's } E \end{array} \right)$

$$U = \int_0^{f_0} E dN = \int_0^{f_0} \left(\frac{hf}{e^{hf/kT} - 1} \right) dN = 40V \left(\frac{2}{v_1^3} + \frac{1}{v_2^3} \right) \int_0^{f_0} \frac{hf^3 df}{e^{hf/kT} - 1}$$

If $x = \frac{hf}{kT}$ and $x_0 = \frac{hf_0}{kT}$

$$U = 9N \left(\frac{kT}{hT_0} \right)^3 kT \int_0^{x_0} \frac{x^3 dx}{e^x - 1}$$

High T

$$U \approx 9N \left(\frac{kT}{hT_0} \right)^3 kT \int_0^{x_0} \frac{x^3 dx}{x}$$

since $e^x = 1 + \frac{x}{1!} + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!}$ and $x \ll 1$ over whole range

$$U = 9N \left(\frac{kT}{hT_0} \right)^3 kT \left(\frac{1}{3} \frac{h^3 T_0^3}{k^3 T^3} \right) = 3NkT$$

$$\left[C_V = \frac{\partial U}{\partial T} \right]_V = 3N_0 k = 3R$$

Low T

$$U \approx 9N \left(\frac{kT}{hT_0} \right)^3 kT \left[\int_0^{x_0} \frac{x^3 dx}{e^x - 1} = \frac{\pi^4}{15} \right]$$

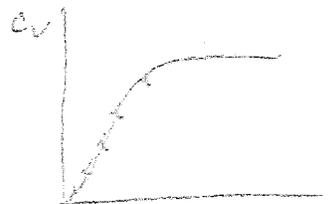
$$U = \frac{2}{3} \pi^4 N k T \left(\frac{T}{\theta_D} \right)^3 \quad \text{where } \left[\theta_D = \frac{h f_0}{k} \right] = \text{Debye Temp.}$$

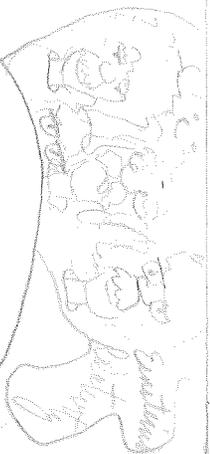
$$C_V = \left[\frac{\partial U}{\partial T} \right]_V = \frac{12}{5} \pi^4 R \left(\frac{T^3}{\theta_D^3} \right)$$

$$C_V \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } T \rightarrow 0$$

in very good agreement with experiment even though we know we have only

approximated the actual frequency distribution and have assumed that all waves travel at same speed





TENSOR



EINSTEIN



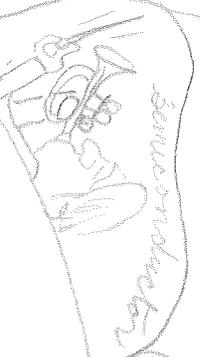
JUST ONE



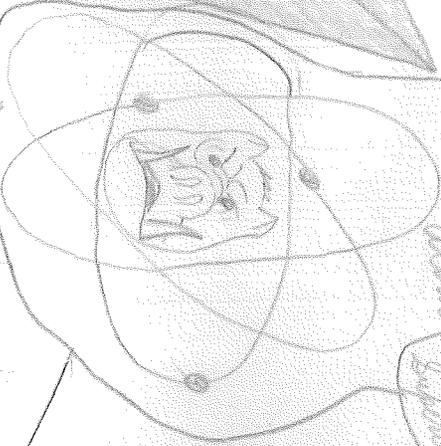
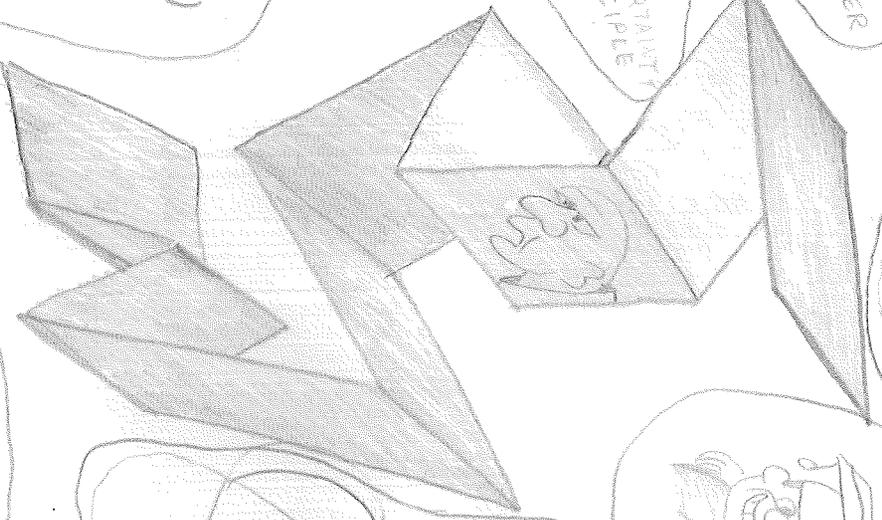
LASER



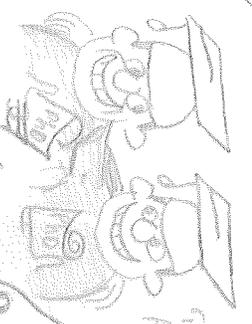
UNCERTAINTY PRINCIPLE



Schrödinger's Cat



Al. Bohr



Twin Paradox



THE DRUGS
THE ANGLE

Raman

scattering

S

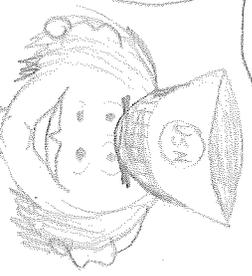
TAKE THAT IN YOUR RUMORS



LASER



Schrödinger's Cat



Schrödinger's Cat

UNMODULATED

300 MARKS

$$1.4. \quad \lambda = 2500 \text{ \AA}, \quad V_0 = 3.06 \text{ V}$$

WORK FUNCTION: $E_w = E_b - E_f$

$$E_b = \text{ENERGY OF LIGHT} = h\nu = \frac{hc}{\lambda}$$

$E_f = \text{ENERGY OF ELECTRONS} = eV_0$

$$E_b = \frac{1.24 \times 10^4 \text{ eV} \cdot \text{ \AA}}{2500 \text{ \AA}}$$

$$= 4.96 \text{ eV}$$

$$E_f = (1.602 \times 10^{-19} \text{ coul}) (3.06 \text{ V}) \times \frac{1 \text{ JOULE}}{1 \text{ COLUMB}} = 4.91 \times 10^{-19} \text{ JOULE}$$

$$= 3.06 \text{ eV}$$

$$\Rightarrow E_w = 1.09 \text{ eV}$$

$$1.5. \quad \frac{d\xi}{dt} = \frac{-2e^2 (r)^2}{3c^3}$$

$$r = a \sin \omega t$$

$$\Rightarrow \ddot{r} = -a\omega^2 \sin \omega t$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d\xi}{dt} = \frac{-2e^2 a^2 \omega^4}{3c^3} \sin^2 \omega t$$

$$\xi = \frac{-2e^2 a^2 \omega^4}{3c^3} \left[\frac{1}{2} t - \frac{1}{4\omega} \sin 2\omega t \right]$$

$$\dot{\xi} = \frac{-2e^2 a^2 \omega^4}{3c^3}$$

$$\frac{d\xi}{dt} = \frac{-2e^2 a^2 \omega^4}{6c^3}$$

FOR HARMONIC OSCILLATOR:

$$\omega^2 = \frac{\gamma}{m_0}, \quad a^2 = \frac{2E}{\gamma}$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega^2 a^2 = \frac{2E}{m_0}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d\xi}{dt} = \frac{-2e^2 \omega^2}{3m_0 c^3} E$$

A DIFFERENTIAL EQUATION OF THE FORM $\frac{dV}{dt} = -\frac{V}{\tau}$

HAS SOLUTION $V = e^{-\frac{t}{\tau}}$ τ = DECAY CONSTANT.

APPLYING THIS ANALOGY TO THE ABOVE RELATIONSHIP:

$$\begin{aligned} \tau &= \frac{3m_0 c^3}{2e^2 \omega^2} \\ &= \frac{3(9.11 \times 10^{-31} \text{ GRAM}) (3.00 \times 10^{10} \frac{\text{CM}}{\text{SEC}})^3}{2(4.80 \times 10^{-10} \text{ esu})^2 \omega^2} \quad (\text{IN C.G.S.}) \\ &= \frac{1.60 \times 10^{23}}{\omega^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\omega = 10^{15} \frac{\text{RAD}}{\text{SEC}} \times \frac{1 \text{ CYC}}{2\pi \text{ RAD}} = \frac{10^{15} \text{ CYC}}{2\pi \text{ SEC}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tau = 6.32 \times 10^{-7} \text{ SEC}$$

$$\omega = \frac{10^{10} \text{ CYC}}{2\pi \text{ SEC}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tau = 6.32 \times 10^3 \text{ SEC}$$

$$1.7. \quad V = \frac{1.24 \times 10^4}{\lambda \text{ (nm)}} \quad \text{Eq. 1.8}$$

$$\frac{1}{\lambda} = R_H \left(\frac{1}{k^2} - \frac{1}{n^2} \right)$$

FOR IONIZATION: $\frac{1}{\lambda} = R_H = 1.09677 / \text{cm}$

$$\Rightarrow V = \frac{1.24 \times 10^4 \times 1.09677}{\text{cm} \times 10^8 \text{ \AA} / \text{cm}} =$$

$$= 13.6 \text{ eV} \quad \left(\frac{1.6 \times 10^{19} \text{ eV}}{6.24 \times 10^{18} \text{ ELECTRONS}} \times \frac{1 \text{ V}}{1.6 \times 10^{19} \text{ eV}} \right) = 3.5 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}$$

TU

$$V = 1.8 \text{ eV}$$

$$\frac{1}{\lambda} = R_H \left(\frac{1}{k^2} - \frac{1}{n^2} \right)$$

$$V = \frac{1.24 \times 10^4}{\lambda \text{ (nm)}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\lambda \text{ (nm)}} = \frac{1.24 \times 10^4}{\lambda} = R_H \left(\frac{1}{k^2} - \frac{1}{n^2} \right)$$

$$R_H = 1.09677 \frac{\text{cm}^{-1}}{10^7 \text{ \AA}} = 1.09677 \times 10^{-3} \text{ \AA}^{-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{k^2} - \frac{1}{n^2} = \frac{(1.24 \times 10^4) (1.09677 \times 10^{-3})}{1.88} = 1.389$$

THIS RELATIONSHIP IS SATISFIED FOR

$$k=2 \text{ AND } n=3$$

\Rightarrow THE CURRANT DROP REPRESENTS

AN ELECTRON CHANGING FROM ITS

SECOND TO ITS THIRD LOWEST

ENERGY LEVEL.

$$1.11. \quad \lambda - \lambda_0 = \frac{h(1 - \cos \theta)}{m_0 c} \quad \text{Eq. 1.12}$$

$$p^2 = h^2 (k_0^2 + k^2 - 2k_0 k \cos \theta) \quad \text{Eq. 1.11}$$

$$k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}, \quad v = \frac{c}{\lambda}$$

$$h v_0 + m_0 c^2 = h v + (m_0^2 c^4 + p^2 c^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad \text{Eq. 1.9}$$

SOLVING FOR p^2 IN Eq. 1.9

$$p^2 = \frac{1}{c^2} [(h v_0 + m_0 c^2 - h v)^2 - m_0^2 c^4]$$

EQUATING WITH Eq. 1.11:

$$c^2 h^2 [k_0^2 + k^2 - 2k_0 k \cos \theta] = (h v_0 + m_0 c^2 - h v)^2 - m_0^2 c^4 \\ = c^2 h^2 \left(\frac{1}{\lambda_0^2} + \frac{1}{\lambda^2} - \frac{2 \cos \theta}{\lambda_0 \lambda} \right) = c^2 h^2 \frac{\lambda^2 + \lambda_0^2 - 2 \lambda \lambda_0 \cos \theta}{\lambda_0^2 \lambda^2}$$

NOW, SINCE $v = \frac{c}{\lambda}$

$$\left(\frac{h c}{\lambda_0} + m_0 c^2 - \frac{h c}{\lambda} \right)^2 - m_0^2 c^4 = [h c \left(\frac{1}{\lambda_0} - \frac{1}{\lambda} \right) + m_0 c^2]^2 - m_0^2 c^4 \\ = h^2 c^2 \left(\frac{\lambda^2 + \lambda_0^2 - 2 \lambda \lambda_0}{\lambda^2 \lambda_0^2} \right) + \frac{2 m_0 c^3 h (\lambda - \lambda_0)}{\lambda \lambda_0}$$

$$= c^2 h^2 \frac{\lambda^2 + \lambda_0^2 - 2 \lambda \lambda_0 \cos \theta}{\lambda_0^2 \lambda^2}$$

$$\text{OR } h^2 c^2 \frac{2}{\lambda \lambda_0} + \frac{2 m_0 c^3 h (\lambda - \lambda_0)}{\lambda \lambda_0} = \frac{2 c^2 h^2 \cos \theta}{\lambda \lambda_0}$$

$$h^2 c^2 = m_0 c^3 h (\lambda - \lambda_0) = + c^2 h^2 \cos \theta$$

$$m_0 c^3 h (\lambda - \lambda_0) = c^2 h^2 (1 - \cos \theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda - \lambda_0 = \frac{h(1 - \cos \theta)}{m_0 c}$$



1.15. $V(t) = V_0 \text{rect} \left[\frac{t}{2T} \right]$

$$\uparrow \uparrow G(\omega) = \sqrt{\frac{2T}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty V(t) \cos \omega t \, dt$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2T}{\pi}} \int_0^T V_0 \cos \omega t \, dt$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2T}{\pi}} V_0 \sin \omega t \Big|_0^T$$

$$= V_0 \sqrt{\frac{2T}{\pi}} \frac{\sin \omega T}{T}$$

$G(\omega)$

(TRAISED FROM FIG. 1.27E)



DEFINE $\frac{\Delta \omega}{2}$ SUCH THAT

$$G\left(\frac{\Delta \omega}{2}\right) = \left(\frac{2T}{\pi}\right) G(0) \quad G(0) = T V_0 \sqrt{\frac{2T}{\pi}}$$

$$\Rightarrow G\left(\frac{\Delta \omega}{2}\right) = V_0 \sqrt{\frac{2T}{\pi}} \frac{\sin \frac{\Delta \omega T}{2}}{\frac{\Delta \omega T}{2}} = \left(\frac{2T}{\pi}\right)^{3/2} V_0 \gamma$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin \frac{\Delta \omega T}{2}}{\frac{\Delta \omega T}{2}} = \frac{2T}{\pi}$$

$$\text{DEFINE } \Delta \nu = \frac{\Delta \omega}{2\pi} \text{ OR } \Delta \omega = 2\pi \Delta \nu$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin \pi \Delta \nu T}{\pi \Delta \nu T} = \frac{2T}{\pi}$$

$$\text{OR } \frac{\sin \pi \Delta \nu T}{\Delta \nu T} = 2T$$

$$\text{DEFINE } \Delta t = 2T$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin \pi \Delta \nu \Delta t / 2}{\Delta \nu} = \Delta t$$

$$\text{OR } \frac{\pi \Delta \nu \Delta t}{2} = \Delta \nu \Delta t$$

THIS RELATIONSHIP IS VALID ONLY FOR

$\Delta \nu \Delta t = 0$, (WALSH IS A NO-NO SOLUTION) OR

$$\Delta \nu \Delta t = 1$$

6. ENERGY LEVEL DIAGRAM FOR BOHR ATOM

$$E(eV) = \frac{1.34 \times 10^{-8} \text{ eV} \cdot \text{\AA}}{\lambda}$$

$$\lambda(\text{\AA}) = 1.10 \times 10^5 \left(\frac{1}{k^2} - \frac{1}{n^2} \right) \frac{\text{cm}}{\text{\AA}}$$

$$\Rightarrow E(eV) = 1.10 \times 10^5 \times 1.24 \times 10^4 \frac{\text{\AA} \cdot \text{eV}}{\text{cm}} \times \frac{1 \text{ cm}}{10^8 \text{\AA}} \left(\frac{1}{k^2} - \frac{1}{n^2} \right)$$

$$= 13.6 \text{ eV} \left(\frac{1}{k^2} - \frac{1}{n^2} \right)$$

$$E_n = -\frac{13.6}{n^2} \text{ eV}$$

$$E_1 = -13.6 \text{ eV}$$

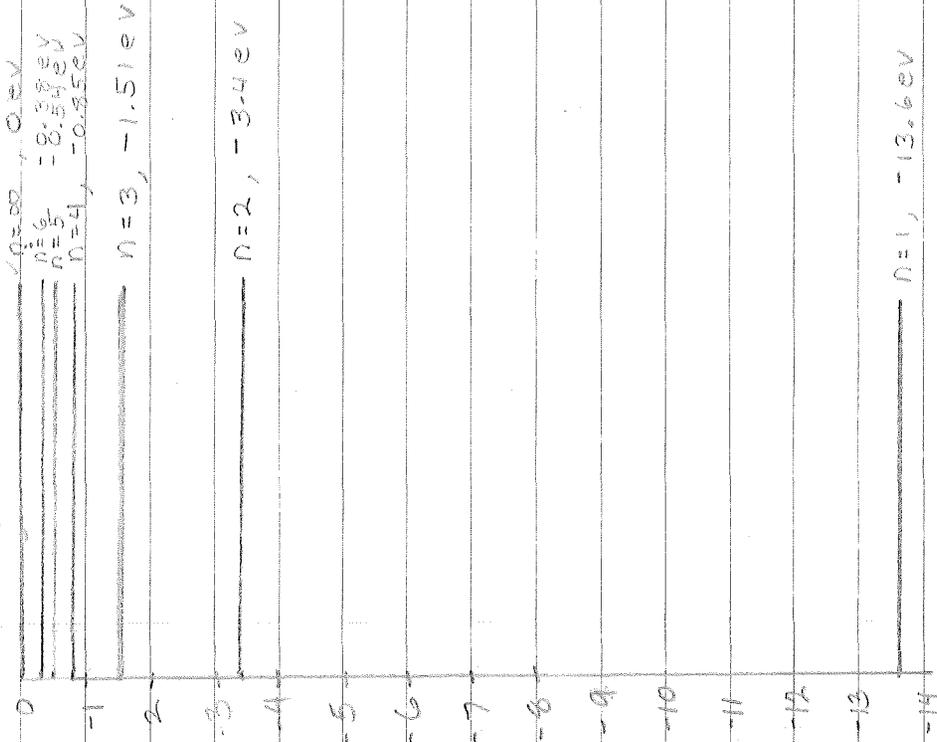
$$E_2 = -3.40 \text{ eV}$$

$$E_3 = -1.51 \text{ eV}$$

$$E_4 = -0.85 \text{ eV}$$

$$E_5 = -0.54 \text{ eV}$$

$$E_6 = 0.38 \text{ eV} \quad \text{ETC}$$



$f_j \hat{=} P[\text{ELECTRON IS IN STATE } j]$

ASSUME 1 ELECTRON PER ACCEPTOR

$f_j = P[\text{'HOLE' IS IN STATE } j] P^H \text{ HAS ENERGY } E_j$

$$f_j = \left[1 + \sum_{i \neq j} \frac{1}{\frac{1}{f_i} - \sum_{k \neq i} \frac{1}{f_k}} \right]^{-1} \frac{1}{1 + e^{(E_F - E_0 - E_j)/kT}}$$

$$f_j = \left[1 + \sum_{i \neq j} \frac{1}{\frac{1}{f_i} - \sum_{k \neq i} \frac{1}{f_k}} \right]^{-1} \frac{1}{1 + e^{\beta q}}$$

$$f_j \left[1 - \frac{1}{1 + e^{\beta q}} \right] = \left[1 - \sum_{i \neq j} f_i \right] \left(\frac{1}{1 + e^{\beta q}} \right)$$

$$= F + \left(\frac{1}{1 + e^{\beta q}} \right)$$

$F^+ = P[\text{ACCEPTOR ATOM HAS NO HOLE}]$

$$f_j = F + e^{-\beta q}$$

$$F_0 + F^+ = 1 \Rightarrow F_0 = P[\text{ACCEPTOR HAS A HOLE}] = \sum_j f_j$$

$$F^+ (1 + \sum_j e^{-\beta q_j}) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow F^+ = \frac{1}{1 + \sum_j e^{-\beta q_j}} = \frac{N_a}{N_A}$$

$N_a = \# \text{ HOLES IN CONDUCTION BAND FROM ACCEPT.}$

$N_A = \text{CONCENTRATION OF ACCEPTOR ATOMS}$

TO INCLUDE DEGENERACY LET $g_j = \# \text{ STATES w/ } E = E_j$

$$\Rightarrow F^+ = \left[1 + \sum_j \frac{g_j}{g_0} e^{-\beta q_j} \right]^{-1}$$

$$\approx \left[1 + \frac{g_{\text{end}}}{g_0} e^{-\beta q_{\text{end}}} \right]^{-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow F_0 = 1 - F^+ = 1 + \frac{g_{\text{end}}}{g_0} e^{\beta q_{\text{end}}}$$

AT $j = 1$: $F_0 = \left[1 + \frac{g_1}{g_0} e^{(E_F - E_0)/kT} \right]^{-1}$

$$F^+ = \left[1 + \frac{g_1}{g_0} e^{(E_F - E_0)/kT} \right]^{-1}$$

ETC.

EFFECTIVE MASS IN 3 DIMENSIONS

$$\frac{\delta V}{\delta \vec{r}} = m^{-1} \vec{F}$$

m^{-1} = RECIPROCAL EFFECTIVE MASS TENSOR

$$\frac{\delta V_i}{\delta E} = m_{ij}^{-1} \frac{\delta F_j}{\delta K_j} = \frac{F_j}{\hbar} \frac{\delta V_i}{\delta K_j}$$

$$\Rightarrow m_{ij}^{-1} = \frac{1}{\hbar} \frac{\delta V_i}{\delta K_j}$$

Now $\vec{V} = \nabla_k \omega \Rightarrow \vec{V}_r = \frac{\delta K_x}{\delta K_x} \vec{a}_x + \frac{\delta K_y}{\delta K_y} \vec{a}_y + \frac{\delta K_z}{\delta K_z} \vec{a}_z$

$$\omega = \frac{\hbar^2 E}{2m}$$

$$\Rightarrow \vec{V} = \frac{1}{\hbar} \nabla_k E$$

$$V_i = \frac{1}{\hbar} \frac{\delta K_i E}{\delta K_j} = \frac{E}{\hbar} \frac{\delta K_i}{\delta K_j}$$

$$\frac{\delta V_i}{\delta K_j} = \frac{1}{\hbar} \frac{\delta K_i}{\delta K_j} E$$

$$\Rightarrow m_{ij}^{-1} = \frac{1}{\hbar^2} \frac{\delta^2 E}{\delta K_i \delta K_j}$$

$$m_{ij} = \frac{\hbar^2}{\delta^2 E / \delta K_i \delta K_j}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} m_{xx} & m_{xy} & m_{xz} \\ m_{yx} & m_{yy} & m_{yz} \\ m_{zx} & m_{zy} & m_{zz} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{\hbar^2}{E^2} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\delta^2 E}{\delta K_x^2} & \frac{\delta^2 E}{\delta K_x \delta K_y} & \frac{\delta^2 E}{\delta K_x \delta K_z} \\ \frac{\delta^2 E}{\delta K_y \delta K_x} & \frac{\delta^2 E}{\delta K_y^2} & \frac{\delta^2 E}{\delta K_y \delta K_z} \\ \frac{\delta^2 E}{\delta K_z \delta K_x} & \frac{\delta^2 E}{\delta K_z \delta K_y} & \frac{\delta^2 E}{\delta K_z^2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\frac{d\vec{v}}{dt} = m^{-1} \vec{F} \Leftrightarrow m^{-1} = \text{RECIPROCAL EFFECTIVE MASS TENSOR}$$

$$\frac{dV_i}{dt} = m^{-1}_{ij} F_j$$

$$\frac{dV_i}{dt} = \frac{\delta V_i}{\delta K_j} \frac{\delta K_j}{\delta t}$$

$$= \frac{F_j}{\hbar} \frac{\delta V_i}{\delta K_j}$$

$$\Rightarrow m^{-1}_{ij} = \frac{1}{\hbar} \frac{\delta V_i}{\delta K_j}$$

$$\text{NOW: } V = \vec{\nabla}_k \omega \Rightarrow \vec{\nabla}_k = \frac{\delta}{\delta K_x} \hat{a}_x + \frac{\delta}{\delta K_y} \hat{a}_y + \frac{\delta}{\delta K_z} \hat{a}_z$$

$$E = \hbar \omega$$

$$\Rightarrow \vec{V} = \frac{1}{\hbar} \vec{\nabla}_k E$$

$$V_i = \frac{1}{\hbar} \frac{\delta E}{\delta K_j}$$

$$\frac{\delta V_i}{\delta K_j} = \frac{1}{\hbar} \frac{\delta^2 E}{\delta K_i \delta K_j}$$

$$\Rightarrow m^{-1}_{ij} = \frac{1}{\hbar^2} \frac{\delta^2 E}{\delta K_i \delta K_j}$$

$$m_{ij} = \frac{\hbar^2}{\delta^2 E / \delta K_i \delta K_j}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{m_{xx}} & & \\ \frac{1}{m_{yx}} & \frac{1}{m_{yy}} & \\ \frac{1}{m_{zx}} & \frac{1}{m_{zy}} & \frac{1}{m_{zz}} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{\hbar^2} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\delta^2}{\delta K_x^2} & & \\ \frac{\delta^2}{\delta K_x \delta K_y} & \frac{\delta^2}{\delta K_y^2} & \\ \frac{\delta^2}{\delta K_x \delta K_z} & \frac{\delta^2}{\delta K_y \delta K_z} & \frac{\delta^2}{\delta K_z^2} \end{bmatrix} E$$

BOB MARKS
10-10-75
SOLIDS

TWO DIMENSIONAL DENSITY OF STATES

$$n^{(1)} = \sqrt{2m} \frac{L}{h} \frac{L}{h} \sqrt{E}$$

$$dn^{(1)} = \sqrt{2} \frac{L}{h} \frac{L}{h} \frac{1}{\sqrt{E}} dE$$

IN THREE DIMENSIONS

$$dn^{(3)} = \frac{1}{4} (4\pi n^2) dn$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} (4\pi \frac{2mL^2}{h^2} E) (\sqrt{\frac{m}{2}} \frac{L}{h} \sqrt{E}) dE$$

$$= \frac{m^{3/2}}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{L^3}{h^3} \pi^2 \sqrt{E} dE$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \pi^2 \left(\frac{\sqrt{mL}}{h} \right)^3 \sqrt{E} dE$$

IN TWO DIMENSIONS

$$dn^{(2)} = \frac{1}{4} (2\pi n) dn$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} (2\pi \sqrt{2m} \frac{L}{h} \sqrt{E}) (\sqrt{\frac{m}{2}} \frac{L}{h} \sqrt{E}) dE$$

$$= \frac{m}{2h} \left(\frac{L}{h} \right)^2 dE$$

$$\Rightarrow dn^{(2)} = \frac{m}{2h} \left(\frac{L}{h} \right)^2 dE$$

SOLVE

$$n(E) = A \int_{E_c}^{\infty} \sqrt{E-E_c} e^{-(E-E_F)/kT} dE$$

WHERE A IS CONSTANT

$$n(E) = A \int_{E_c}^{\infty} \sqrt{E-E_c} e^{-E/kT} dE e^{E_F/kT}$$

$$= A \int_{E_c}^{\infty} \sqrt{E-E_c} e^{-(E-E_c)/kT} dE e^{-(E_c-E_F)/kT}$$

$$\text{LET } \xi = \frac{E-E_c}{kT} \Rightarrow d\xi = \frac{dE}{kT} \Rightarrow \frac{dE}{2kT} = \frac{d\xi}{2} = \frac{dE}{2kT} \left(\frac{kT}{E-E_c} \right)$$

$$d\xi = \frac{dE}{2kT} \Rightarrow dE = 2kT d\xi ; E-E_c \Rightarrow \xi = 0$$

$$n(E) = 2kT A e^{-(E_c-E_F)/kT} \int_0^{\infty} \xi^2 e^{-\xi} d\xi$$

$$= 2kT A e^{-(E_c-E_F)/kT} \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{4}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} kT A e^{-(E_c-E_F)/kT}$$

$$A = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \left(\frac{2m}{h^2} \right)^{3/2}$$

AT THE BRILLOIN ZONE BOUNDARY*

$$k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$$

$$\text{For } d = \frac{1}{2} \lambda = 0.5 \times 10^{-8} \text{ cm},$$

$$k = \pi \times 10^8 \frac{\text{RAD}}{\text{CM}} \quad (\lambda = 5 \times 10^{-8} \text{ cm})$$

① $E = 50 \text{ meV}$

$$E = h\nu = \hbar\omega = \hbar c k$$

$$\Rightarrow k = \frac{E}{\hbar c} = \frac{50 \times 10^{-3} \text{ eV}}{1.054 \times 10^{-27} \text{ erg} \cdot \text{SEC} \times 3 \times 10^{10} \frac{\text{cm}}{\text{SEC}}} \times \left(\frac{10^7 \text{ erg}}{\text{Joule}} \right) \left(\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}}{\text{eV}} \right) \left(\frac{\text{RAD}}{\text{CM}} \right)$$

$$= \frac{7590 \frac{\text{RAD}}{\text{CM}}}{3} = 2502 \frac{\text{RAD}}{\text{CM}}$$

② $E = 3 \text{ eV}$

$$k = \frac{E}{\hbar c} = \frac{(3 \text{ eV})}{1.054 \times 10^{-27} \text{ erg} \cdot \text{SEC} \times 3 \times 10^{10} \frac{\text{cm}}{\text{SEC}}} \times \left(\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}}{\text{eV}} \right)$$

$$= \frac{4.554 \times 10^5 \frac{\text{RAD}}{\text{CM}}}{3}$$

$$= 1.52 \times 10^5 \frac{\text{RAD}}{\text{CM}}$$

$$* \omega^2 = \omega'' \left[\left(\frac{1}{M_1} + \frac{1}{M_2} \right) \pm \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{M_1} + \frac{1}{M_2} \right)^2 - \frac{4 \sin^2 k a}{M_1 M_2}} \right]$$

$$M_1 = M_2 = M$$

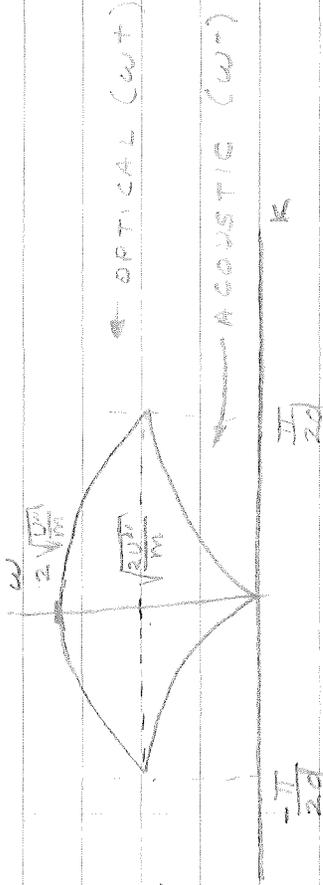
$$\omega^2 = \omega'' \left[\left(\frac{2}{M} \right) \pm \sqrt{\left(\frac{2}{M} \right)^2 - \left(\frac{2}{M^2} \right) 4 \sin^2 k a} \right]$$

$$= \frac{2\omega''}{M} [1 \pm \cos k a]$$

$$\omega_{+}^2 = \frac{2\omega''}{M} (1 + \cos k a) \quad \omega_{-}^2 = \frac{2\omega''}{M} [1 - \cos k a]$$

$$= \frac{4\omega''}{M} \cos^2 \frac{k a}{2} \quad = \frac{4\omega''}{M} \sin^2 \frac{k a}{2}$$

$$\omega_{+} = \sqrt{\frac{4\omega''}{M}} \cos \frac{k a}{2} \quad \omega_{-} = \sqrt{\frac{4\omega''}{M}} \sin \frac{k a}{2}$$



$$V_g = \text{GROUP VELOCITY} = \frac{d\omega}{dk}$$

OPTICAL BRANCH:

$$V_g = \pm a \sqrt{\frac{\omega''}{M}} \sin \frac{k a}{2}$$

ACOUSTIC BRANCH:

$$V_g = \pm a \sqrt{\frac{\omega''}{M}} \cos \frac{k a}{2}$$

$$A_n \phi_n = \psi_n = H_n e^{-\xi^2/2}$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\phi_n|^2 d\xi = 1$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\psi_n|^2 d\xi = A_n^2$$

$$H_0 = 1$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\psi_0|^2 d\xi = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\xi^2} d\xi = \sqrt{\pi}$$

$$H_1 = 2\xi$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\psi_1|^2 d\xi = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} 4\xi^2 e^{-\xi^2} d\xi = 4 \times \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} = 2\sqrt{\pi}$$

$$H_2 = 4\xi^2 - 2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\psi_2|^2 d\xi &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (4\xi^2 - 2)^2 e^{-\xi^2} d\xi \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (16\xi^4 - 8\xi^2 + 4) e^{-\xi^2} d\xi \\ &= 8\sqrt{\pi} = 2^2 \cdot 2 \cdot \sqrt{\pi} \end{aligned}$$

$$H_3 = 8\xi^3 - 12\xi$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\psi_3|^2 d\xi &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (8\xi^3 - 12\xi)^2 e^{-\xi^2} d\xi \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (64\xi^6 - 192\xi^4 + 144\xi^2) e^{-\xi^2} d\xi \\ &= 48\sqrt{\pi} = 2^3 (3 \cdot 2) \cdot \sqrt{\pi} \end{aligned}$$

$$H_n = (-1)^n e^{\xi^2} \frac{d^n}{d\xi^n} e^{-\xi^2}$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\psi_n|^2 d\xi = 2^n n! \sqrt{\pi}$$

IT FOLLOWS THAT

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\psi_{n+1}|^2 d\xi = 2^{n+1} (n+1)! \sqrt{\pi}$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} H_{n+1}^2 e^{-\xi^2} d\xi = (2^n n! \sqrt{\pi})^2 2(n+1)$$

$$= 2(n+1) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\psi_n|^2 d\xi$$

$$= 2(n+1) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} H_n^2 e^{-\xi^2} d\xi$$

WHAT IS C_V AT LARGE TEMP?

$$C_V = \frac{\delta \langle E \rangle}{\delta T} = Nk \left(\frac{\hbar\omega}{kT} \right) \times \frac{e^{\hbar\omega/kT}}{(e^{\hbar\omega/kT} - 1)^2}$$

CONSIDER:

$$e^{\hbar\omega/kT} = 1 + \frac{\hbar\omega}{kT} + \frac{1}{2!} \left(\frac{\hbar\omega}{kT} \right)^2 + \dots$$

FOR LARGE T (AND SINCE \hbar IS SMALL)

$$e^{\hbar\omega/kT} \approx 1 + \frac{\hbar\omega}{kT}$$

$$\text{AND: } e^{\hbar\omega/kT} - 1 \approx \frac{\hbar\omega}{kT}$$

SUBSTITUTING BACK IN

$$C_V \approx Nk \left(\frac{\hbar\omega}{kT} \right) \frac{1 + \frac{\hbar\omega}{kT}}{\left(\frac{\hbar\omega}{kT} \right)^2}$$

$$= Nk \frac{kT}{\hbar\omega} \left(1 + \frac{\hbar\omega}{kT} \right)$$

$$= Nk \left(\frac{kT}{\hbar\omega} + 1 \right)$$

BUT UNDER THE ASSUMPTIONS: $\frac{\hbar\omega}{kT} \ll 1$

THUS $\frac{kT}{\hbar\omega} \gg 1$

$$\therefore C_V \approx \frac{Nk kT}{\hbar\omega}$$

AT VERY HIGH TEMPERATURES

$$P(E) \approx 4 |V_{SN}|^2 \rho(E) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin^2[(E_S - E_n) t / 2\hbar]}{(E_S - E_n)^2} d(E_S - E_n)$$

$$= 4 |V_{SN}|^2 \rho(E_n) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin^2 \xi t / 2\hbar}{\xi^2} d\xi$$

$$= 4 |V_{SN}|^2 \rho(E_n) \frac{t^2}{4\hbar^2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin^2 \xi t / 2\hbar}{(\xi t / \hbar)^2} d\xi$$

$$\tau = \frac{\hbar}{2\hbar} \Rightarrow d\xi = \frac{2\hbar}{t} d\eta$$

$$P(E) = 4 |V_{SN}|^2 \rho(E_n) \frac{t^2}{2\hbar} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin^2 \eta}{\eta^2} d\eta$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin^2 \eta}{\eta^2} d\eta = \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow P(t) = 4 |V_{SN}|^2 \rho(E_n) \frac{t^2}{2\hbar} \times \pi$$

$$= \frac{2\pi}{\hbar} |V_{SN}|^2 \rho(E_n) t$$

GIVEN $r_0 = \sqrt{\epsilon}$

$$r^* = r(1 + i\delta)$$

$$r = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}} \left[\epsilon + (\epsilon^2 + \frac{16\pi^2 \sigma^2}{\omega^2})^{\frac{1}{2}} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\delta = \sqrt{1 - \epsilon/r^2}, \quad \lambda = 5000 \text{ \AA}$$

FIND σ SUCH THAT

$$|r^*| - r_0 = \frac{10}{10}$$

$$|r^*| - r_0 = \frac{10}{10}$$

$$|r^*| = \frac{11r_0}{10}$$

$$|r^*|^2 = \left(\frac{11}{10}\right)^2 r_0^2$$

$$= \left(\frac{11}{10}\right)^2 \epsilon$$

ONWARD:

$$|r^*|^2 = r^2(1 + \delta^2)$$

$$= r^2 \left(1 + \left(1 - \frac{\epsilon}{r^2}\right)\right)$$

$$= r^2 \left(2 - \frac{\epsilon}{r^2}\right)$$

$$= 2r^2 - \epsilon$$

THUS: $2r^2 - \epsilon = \left(\frac{11}{10}\right)^2 \epsilon$

$$2r^2 = \left[1 + \left(\frac{11}{10}\right)^2\right] \epsilon$$

$$r^2 = \frac{1}{2} \left[1 + \left(\frac{11}{10}\right)^2\right] \epsilon$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \left[\epsilon + (\epsilon^2 + \frac{16\pi^2 \sigma^2}{\omega^2})^{\frac{1}{2}} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2} \left[1 + \left(\frac{11}{10}\right)^2 \right] \epsilon$$

$$\epsilon + (\epsilon^2 + \frac{16\pi^2 \sigma^2}{\omega^2})^{\frac{1}{2}} = \left[1 + \left(\frac{11}{10}\right)^2 \right] \epsilon$$

$$(\epsilon^2 + \frac{16\pi^2 \sigma^2}{\omega^2})^{\frac{1}{2}} = \left(\frac{11}{10}\right)^4 \epsilon$$

$$\epsilon^2 + \frac{16\pi^2 \sigma^2}{\omega^2} = \left(\frac{11}{10}\right)^4 \epsilon^2$$

$$\frac{16\pi^2 \sigma^2}{\omega^2} = \left[\left(\frac{11}{10}\right)^4 - 1 \right] \epsilon^2$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\omega^2}{16\pi^2} \left[\left(\frac{11}{10}\right)^4 - 1 \right] \epsilon^2$$

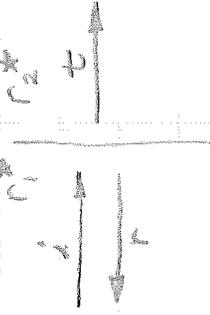
$$\sigma = \frac{\omega}{4\pi} \sqrt{\left(\frac{11}{10}\right)^4 - 1} \epsilon$$

$$\omega = \frac{2\pi c}{\lambda}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sigma = \frac{2\pi c}{\lambda} \left(\frac{2\pi c}{\lambda} \right) \sqrt{\left(\frac{11}{10}\right)^4 - 1} - \frac{1}{\lambda} \epsilon$$

NEED TO KNOW ϵ

REFLECTION COEFFICIENT DERIVATION



INCIDENT

$$E_i = E_{i0} e^{i\omega t - \gamma_1 x}$$

$$H_i = r_1 E_{i0} e^{i\omega t - \gamma_1 x}$$

TRANSMITTED

$$E_t = E_{t0} e^{i\omega t - \gamma_2 x}$$

$$H_t = E_{t0} r_2 e^{i\omega t - \gamma_2 x}$$

REFLECTED

$$E_r = E_{r0} e^{-i\omega t - \gamma_1 x}$$

$$H_r = E_{r0} r_1 e^{-i\omega t - \gamma_1 x} \leftarrow \text{"SIGN SINCE POINTING VECTOR IS TO LEFT"}$$

BOUNDARY CONDITIONS:

$$\textcircled{1} E_i(0) = E_r(0) + E_t(0) \Rightarrow E_{i0} = E_{r0} + E_{t0}$$

$$\textcircled{2} H_i(0) = H_r(0) + H_t(0) \Rightarrow r_1 E_{i0} = r_1 E_{r0} + r_2 E_{t0}$$

$$\text{THEN } E_{t0} = \frac{r_1}{r_2} (E_{i0} + E_{r0})$$

SUBSTITUTING INTO \textcircled{1}

$$E_{i0} = E_{r0} + \frac{r_1}{r_2} (E_{r0} + E_{i0})$$

$$E_{i0} (1 - \frac{r_1}{r_2}) = E_{r0} (1 + \frac{r_1}{r_2})$$

$$\frac{E_{r0}}{E_{i0}} = \frac{1 - r_1/r_2}{1 + r_1/r_2} = \frac{r_2 - r_1}{r_2 + r_1}$$

$$R = \left| \frac{E_{r0}}{E_{i0}} \right|^2 = \left| \frac{r_2 - r_1}{r_2 + r_1} \right|^2 ; r = r(1 + i\delta)$$

$$= \left| \frac{r_1(1+i\delta_1) - r_2(1+i\delta_2)}{r_1(1+i\delta_1) + r_2(1+i\delta_2)} \right|^2$$

$$= \frac{|r_1 - r_2 + i(r_1\delta_1 - r_2\delta_2)|^2}{|r_1 + r_2 + i(r_1\delta_1 + r_2\delta_2)|^2}$$

$$= \frac{(r_1 - r_2)^2 + (r_1\delta_1 - r_2\delta_2)^2}{(r_1 + r_2)^2 + (r_1\delta_1 + r_2\delta_2)^2}$$

① SPECIAL CASE: $\sigma = 0$

$$\Rightarrow r_1 = \sqrt{\epsilon_1}, \quad r_2 = \sqrt{\epsilon_2}$$

$$\delta_1 = 0, \quad \delta_2 = 0$$

$$\therefore R = \left(\frac{\sqrt{\epsilon_1} - \sqrt{\epsilon_2}}{\sqrt{\epsilon_1} + \sqrt{\epsilon_2}} \right)^2$$

② SPECIAL CASE: VACUUM/METAL INTERFACE

MEDIUM 1: VACUUM: $r_1 = \sqrt{\epsilon_0}$ $\sigma_1 = 0$, $\delta_1 = 0$

MEDIUM 2: METAL: ϵ_2, σ_2

$$\delta_2 = \sqrt{1 - \epsilon/r_2}$$

$$r_2 = \sqrt{2} \sqrt{\epsilon_2 + \left(\epsilon_2^2 + \frac{16\pi^2 \sigma_2^2}{\omega^2} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

AND

$$R = \left(\frac{\sqrt{\epsilon_2} - r_2}{\sqrt{\epsilon_1} - r_2} \right)^2 + (r_2 \delta_2)^2$$

XRA

IN A HOMOGENEOUS ISOTROPIC MEDIA
 OF PER. μ , DIELECTRIC CONSTANT ϵ ,
 AND CONDUCTIVITY σ , TWO OF MAXWELL'S
 EQUATIONS ARE

$$\nabla \times \vec{H} = \epsilon \frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial t} + \vec{J}$$

$$\nabla \times \vec{E} = -\delta B / \delta t$$

BUT $\vec{J} = \sigma \vec{E}$ AND $\vec{B} = \mu \vec{H}$

$$\Rightarrow \nabla \times \vec{H} = \epsilon \frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial t} + \sigma \vec{E} \quad (1)$$

$$\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{E} = -\mu \delta H / \delta t \quad (2)$$

TAKING THE CURL OF (2): (WITH VECTOR IDENTITY)

$$\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{E} = \nabla \cdot \vec{E} - \nabla^2 \vec{E}$$

ASSUMING NO FREE CHARGE IN CONDUCTOR: $\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{E} = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{E} = -\nabla^2 \vec{E} = -\mu \frac{\delta}{\delta t} \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{H}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\delta}{\delta t} \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{H} = +\frac{1}{\mu} \nabla^2 \vec{E} \quad (3)$$

FROM (1):

$$\frac{\delta}{\delta t} \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{H} = \epsilon \frac{\delta^2 \vec{E}}{\delta t^2} + \sigma \frac{\delta \vec{E}}{\delta t} \quad (4)$$

EQUATING (3) AND (4):

$$\frac{1}{\mu} \nabla^2 \vec{E} = \epsilon \frac{\delta^2 \vec{E}}{\delta t^2} + \sigma \frac{\delta \vec{E}}{\delta t}$$

$$\nabla^2 \vec{E} = \epsilon \mu \frac{\delta^2 \vec{E}}{\delta t^2} + \sigma \epsilon \frac{\delta \vec{E}}{\delta t}$$

BUT $c^2 = \frac{1}{\epsilon \mu}$

$$\Rightarrow \nabla^2 \vec{E} - \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{\delta^2 \vec{E}}{\delta t^2} = \frac{\sigma}{c^2 \mu} \frac{\delta \vec{E}}{\delta t}$$

THIS IS THE DESIRED RESULT.

TIGHT BINDING APPROXIMATION FOR ELECTRONS IN METALS

THE TIGHT BINDING APPROXIMATION IS

THE INNER ELECTRONS OF

GOOD BUT NOT PARTICULARLY GOOD FOR

BINDING ELECTRONS. ROUGHLY, THE

METHOD STARTS WITH THE WAVE FUNCTIONS

OF A NUMBER OF FREE NEUTRAL

ATOMS. AS THE ATOMS MOVE TOWARDS

EACH OTHER (IN A MENTAL PICTURE),

THE WAVE FUNCTIONS OVERLAP. ONE

THEN LOOKS AT ALL LINEAR COMBINATIONS

OF THE BOUND ATOM'S WAVE FUNCTIONS

AND COMPUTES THE RESULTING

ALLOWABLE ENERGY LEVELS.

AS AN EXAMPLE, CONSIDER THE

FOLLOWING SKETCH OF TWO IDENTICAL

ATOMS WITH CORRESPONDING WAVE

FUNCTIONS:



SUCH A REPRESENTATION IS CHARACTERISTIC

OF, SAY, TWO HYDROGEN ATOMS AT

THE GROUND STATE. AS THE ATOMS

MOVE CLOSER TOGETHER, THE WAVE

FUNCTIONS OVERLAP TO GIVE TWO

POSSIBLE WAVE FUNCTION COMBINATIONS:

A1 $\psi_+ \propto \psi_1 + \psi_2$

$\psi_- \propto \psi_1 - \psi_2$

" α " IS A PROPORTIONALITY CONSTANT

(PROPORTIONALITY CONSTANT DETERMINED VIA NORMALIZATION)

COMP

EXTRA

DISCUSSION OF EXCHANGE TERM

FOR CASE OF DISCUSSION, CONSIDER

FIRST, HARTREE'S TWO ELECTRON WAVE

FUNCTION: $\Psi_0(x_1, x_2) = \phi_1(x_1)\phi_2(x_2)$. THIS

RELATIONSHIP ASSUMES TWO STATES (ϕ_1, ϕ_2)

AND TWO ELECTRONS RESPECTIVELY AT

"POSITIONS" x_1 AND x_2 . IT ASSUMES THE

ELECTRONS ARE DISTINGUISHABLE. THAT IS,

ELECTRON ONE IS ALWAYS IN STATE ϕ_1 , AND

ELECTRON TWO IS ALWAYS IN STATE ϕ_2 . THE

CHOICE OF THIS PRODUCT FORM DOES NOT

ALLOW ONE TO TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE

CORRELATION IN THE IN THE MOTION OF THE

ELECTRONS. FOCH'S METHOD ALLOWS SUCH

A TREATMENT. WE HAVE:

$$\Psi_0(x_1, x_2) = \frac{1}{2} [\phi_1(x_1)\phi_2(x_2) + \phi_1(x_2)\phi_2(x_1)]$$

HERE, WE TAKE INTO ACCOUNT ALL POSSIBLE

OCCURRENCES, ELECTRON ONE IN STATE ONE AND

ELECTRON TWO IN STATE TWO OR ELECTRON

TWO IN STATE ONE AND ELECTRON ONE IN

STATE TWO, BUT NOT BOTH AT ONCE (THIS,

OF COURSE, IS DUE TO PAULI'S EXCLUSION

PRINCIPLE). IN A VERY ROUGH SENSE, FOCH'S

EXPRESSION IS THE PROBABILISTIC SUM

ON MUTUALLY EXCLUSIVE EVENTS DISCARDING

TERMS SUCH AS $\phi_1(x_1)\phi_1(x_2)$ WHICH

VIOLATE THE EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE AND TERMS

SUCH AS $\phi_1(x_1)\phi_2(x_1)$ WHICH VIOLATE REASON.

TIGHT BINDING APPROXIMATION FOR ELECTRONS IN METALS

THE TIGHT BINDING APPROXIMATION IS

GOOD FOR THE INNER ELECTRONS OF

ATOMS, BUT NOT PARTICULARLY GOOD FOR

CONDUCTION ELECTRONS. ROUGHLY, THE

METHOD STARTS WITH THE WAVE FUNCTIONS

OF A NUMBER OF FREE NEUTRAL

ATOMS. AS THE ATOMS MOVE TOWARDS

EACH OTHER (IN A MENTAL PICTURE),

THE WAVE FUNCTIONS OVERLAP. ONE

THEN LOOKS AT ALL LINEAR COMBINATIONS

OF THE BOUND ATOM'S WAVE FUNCTIONS

AND COMPUTES THE RESULTING

ALLOWABLE ENERGY LEVELS.

AS AN EXAMPLE, CONSIDER THE

FOLLOWING SKETCH OF TWO IDENTICAL

ATOMS WITH CORRESPONDING WAVE

FUNCTIONS:



SUCH A REPRESENTATION IS CHARACTERISTIC

OF, SAY, TWO HYDROGEN ATOMS AT

THE GROUND STATE. AS THE ATOMS

MOVE CLOSER TOGETHER, THE WAVE

FUNCTIONS OVERLAP TO GIVE TWO

POSSIBLE WAVE FUNCTION COMBINATIONS:

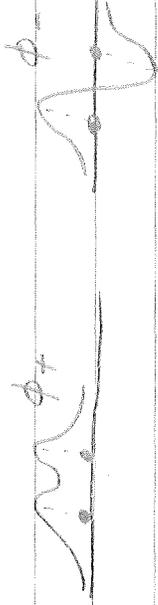
$$\phi_+ \propto \psi_1 + \psi_2$$

$$\phi_- \propto \psi_1 - \psi_2$$

" α " IS READ "PROPORTIONAL TO"

(PROPORTIONALITY CONSTANT DETERMINED VIA NORMALIZATION)

SKETCHES OF THESE FUNCTIONS
ARE ROUGHLY



CONSIDER FIRST, ϕ_+ . THE ELECTRON WILL
SPEND MUCH OF ITS TIME MIDWAY BETWEEN
THE ATOMS AT A LOWER ENERGY AS
COMPARED TO ϕ_- WHERE THE ELECTRON
IS NEVER AT THE MIDPOINT, THUS
 ϕ_+ HAS A LOWER CORRESPONDING
ENERGY THAN ϕ_- .

EXTENSION OF THIS METHOD, THEN,
TO A LARGE NUMBER OF ATOMS, IS
THE TIGHT BONDING APPROXIMATION.
AS N ATOMS ARE BOUGHT CLOSE
TOGETHER, THERE WILL RESULT N
ENERGIES EACH ASSOCIATED
WITH ONE OR MORE ENERGY
BANDS. ONE MUST GENERALLY
ALLOW FOR VARIOUS ORBITALS,
ENERGY SPLITTING, AND OTHER
STUFF IN SUCH A COMPUTATION.

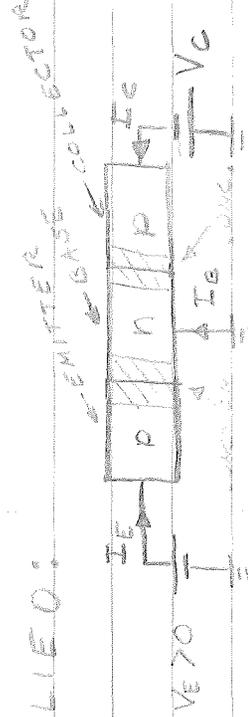
AS MENTIONED, THE TIGHT
BAND APPROXIMATION IS "THOUGHT"
TO BE QUITE GOOD FOR INNER
ELECTRONS OF ATOMS, SUGGESTING
THAT COMPUTATION AND THEORY

FOR THIS CASE HISTORICALLY AGREE.
A SIMILAR STATEMENT HOLDS FOR
ITS LESS SUCCESSFUL ROLE IN
DESCRIBING CONDUCTION
ELECTRONS. IT HAS BEEN
EMPLOYED TO APPROXIMATELY
DESCRIBE THE d BANDS OF
TRANSITION METALS, AND THE VALENCE
BANDS OF INERT GAS CRYSTALS.

REF: KITTEL: INTRODUCTION TO
SOLID STATE PHYSICS

EBERS-MOLL MODEL OF TRANSISTOR CURRENT

WE WILL HERE CONSIDER A PNP (JUNCTION) TRANSISTOR FORMED BY JOINING TWO DIODES AT THEIR N JUNCTIONS. BIAS IS APPROPRIATELY APPLIED:



CONSIDER, FIRST, THE FORWARD BIASED EMITTER WHICH INCREASES THE NUMBER OF HOLES IN THE N-DOPED MATERIAL AT THE EMITTER-BASE JUNCTION. THE TOTALITY OF THESE HOLES MAY BE DETERMINED BY A BOLZMAN FACTOR:

$$P_{TOT} = P_n \left(1 + e^{\frac{eV_E}{kT}} \right) \quad (1)$$

WHERE P_n IN THE JUNCTION'S INTRINSIC HOLE DENSITY. WE MAY WRITE EQUIVALENTLY

$$\Delta P_E = P_n (e^{eV_E/kT} - 1) \quad (2)$$

WHERE ΔP_E IS THE "EXCESS" HOLE

DENSITY RESULTING FROM THE FORWARD BIAS VOLTAGE V_E .

IN A SIMILAR FASHION, THE EXCESS HOLE DENSITY AT THE COLLECTOR JUNCTION IS

$$\Delta p_c = p_p (e^{e^- V_E / kT} - 1) \quad (3)$$

NOTE, HOWEVER, THAT $V_C < 0$, AND, ACCORDINGLY, $\Delta p_c < 0$.

NOW, A PORTION OF THE HOLES AT THE EMITTER JUNCTION WILL STRAY FROM THE JUNCTION AND UNDERGO SOME RECOMBINATION DURING THEIR DIFFUSION. THE ELECTRONS REQUIRED FOR THIS RECOMBINATION ARE SUPPLIED EXTERNALLY BY THE BASE.

THUS, CURRENT CONTROLLING THE BASE AVAILABLE RECOMBINATION ELECTRONS, AND THE NUMBER OF HOLES REACHING THE COLLECTOR IS CONTROLLED BY THE BASE CURRENT.

ASSUMING THE VOLTAGE DROP OCCURS PRIMARILY ACROSS THE JUNCTION, ONE MAY USE BOLZEMAN FACTOR REASONING TO WRITE

$$I_c = -\alpha I_{E0} (e^{eV_E/KT} - 1) - I_{C0} (e^{eV_C/KT} - 1)$$

HERE, THE PROPORTIONALITY CONSTANT IS
(CURRENT GAIN)

$$= \frac{\text{EXCESS COLLECTOR CURRENT}}{\text{EMITTER CURRENT}}$$

FOR LARGE VALUES OF BIAS

$$I_c \approx \alpha I_E + I_{C0}$$

SIMILARLY THE BASE CURRENT:

$$I_B = (1 - \alpha) I_E - I_{C0}$$

THE TRANSISTOR β IS FOUND FROM

$$I_c = -\beta I_B + \frac{I_{C0}}{1 - \alpha}; \quad \beta = \frac{\alpha}{1 - \alpha}$$

WE HAVE NOTED THAT A LARGE COLLECTOR CURRENT IS CONTROLLED BY A SMALL BASE CURRENT. THIS BECOMES SMALLER AS α NEARS 1. IT CAN BE SHOWN THAT, FOR A NARROW BASE REGION ($w_B \ll L_p$):

$$\alpha \approx 1 - (w_B/L_p)^2$$

$$1. \quad h = \# \text{ HOLES IN THE VALENCE BAND} \\ = N_V e^{-(E_F - E_V)/KT} \quad \text{FOR SMALL } T$$

$$\text{FROM } h = C \int_{-\infty}^{E_C} h(E) dE$$

$$h = C \int_{\text{VALENCE BAND}} \frac{\sqrt{E_V - E}}{1 + e^{(E - E_F)/KT}} dE$$

$$C = \text{CONST}$$

$$h \sim C \int_{\text{VALENCE BAND}} \sqrt{E_V - E} e^{-(E - E_F)/KT} \quad \text{FOR SMALL } T$$

$h(E) =$ DENS. OF STATES

$f(E) =$ FERMI DIRAC DISTRIBUTION

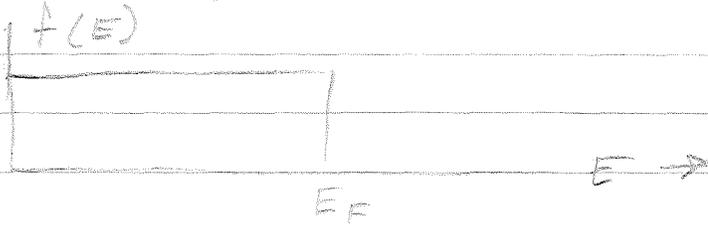
$$h(E) = [1 - f(E)] p(E)$$

$p(E) =$ #HOLES AS A FUNCTION OF E .

may be defined as

2. The Fermi Energy is that energy of a solid, which at 0°K , all Energy is below it.

At 0°K , the Fermi Dirac dist. ~~equation~~ looks like:



Doping changes the Fermi energy level. Donor doping will increase it and acceptor doping will decrease it.

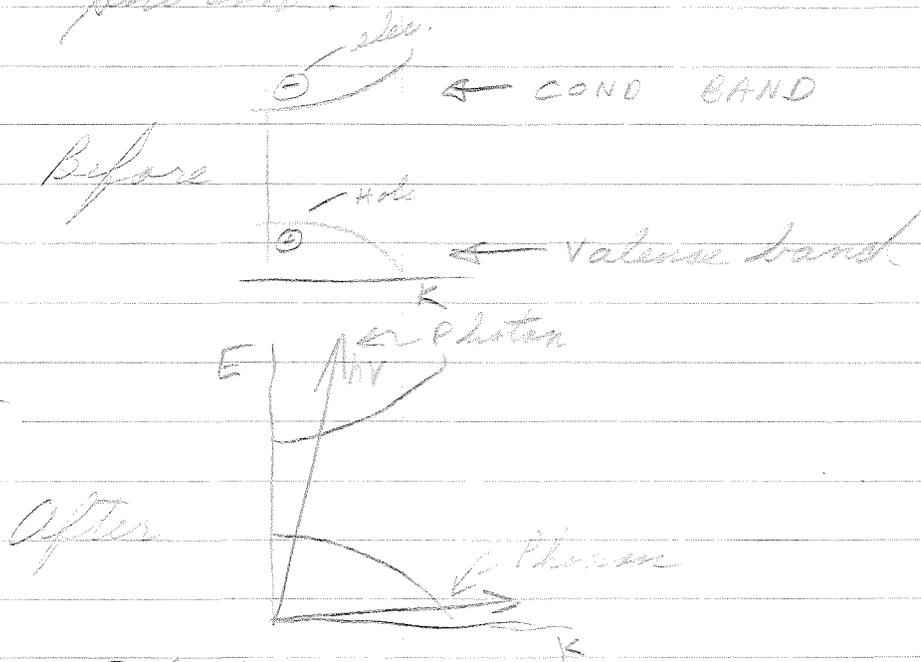
3. Electrons may only ~~not~~ have quantized energy. ~~Usually~~, Roughly, an electron can be
1. in the valence band (where most e^- 's are)
 2. Within an acceptor
 3. On the conduction band.



Valence

Similarly a hole can be at these places, except at the donor level (instead of 'accept.')

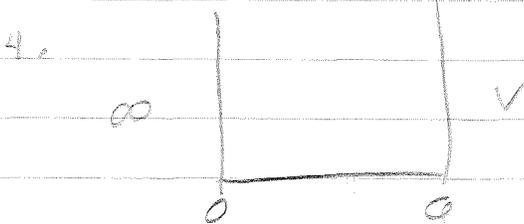
An electron in the conduction band may combine with a hole in the valence band producing a phonon and a photon:



That is:

$$h_{VB} + E_{CB} = P_{hv} + \text{PHONON}$$

In this interaction, momentum must be conserved. The phonon velocity is very low and the light's is very high.



$$+\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} - E\psi = 0$$

22

$$\frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} - \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2} \psi = 0$$

$$\frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} + k^2 \psi = 0$$

$$k^2 = \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}$$

$$\psi = A \cos kx + B \sin kx$$

$$\psi(0) = 0 \Rightarrow A = 0$$

$$\psi = B \sin kx$$

$$\psi(a) = 0 \Rightarrow k = \frac{\pi n}{a}$$

$$\Rightarrow \psi = B \sin kx$$

GET B FROM $\int_0^a B^2 \sin^2 \frac{\pi n x}{a} dx = 1$

ANYWAY

$$k^2 = \frac{\pi^2 n^2}{a^2} = \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow E_n = \frac{\pi^2 n^2 \hbar^2}{2m a^2}$$

5313

11/12/75

Solve 4 only

① Give as complete a derivation as possible, making necessary assumptions, of the Wiedemann-Franz ratio for metals

$$\frac{K}{\sigma T} = \frac{\pi^2}{3} \frac{k^2}{e^2}$$

② Consider a lattice of atoms with ~~nearest~~ nearest neighbors at $a(1,1,1)$, $a(1,-1,-1)$, $a(-1,-1,1)$, $a(-1,1,-1)$. Assuming an interaction between nearest neighbors only (for electrons tightly bound), obtain an expression for $\epsilon(k)$. Let $V_{ij} = 1$ for nearest neighbors. Obtain an expression for the effective mass.

③ For a solid with atomic polarizability α , and n atoms per vol, the Clausius-Mossotti equation states $\frac{\epsilon-1}{\epsilon+2} = \frac{4\pi n\alpha}{3}$. Derive this.

④ Describe heat conduction in an insulator

5) Derive a dispersion relation for a one-dimension lattice of atoms, mass m , connected by springs, spring constant k , and separated by d .

6) What would the effect of a light impurity be on the vibrational ~~structure~~ structure of a solid? assume a impurity, mass m , is in place of an atom of a monoatomic solid, mass M , with ~~$m < M$~~ $m < M$.

7) What atoms would you expect to be donors and acceptors in Si ?

15 20

1. ONE starts with the Boltzman Transport Equation (a 6-dimensional time variant probability density function^{PDF})

something like $\vec{v} \cdot \nabla_v f + \vec{a} \cdot \nabla_v f = -(f - f_0)/\tau$ ✓
where f is the PDF and f_0 is the equilibrium PDF.

The Wiedemann-Franz Ratio employs the Fermi-Dirac distribution for f_0

$$f_0 = [1 + e^{(E - E_F)/kT}]^{-1}$$
 ✓

where $E = \hbar^2 k^2 / 2m$ and E_F is the Fermi-energy. You then find J_x , the current density from $J_x = e \int \int \int \tau () v_x dv_x dv_y dv_z$

where () is the equilibrium 1-D PDF (note: $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_0 dv_x dv_y dv_z = 0$)

This gives you something like (from $\frac{dJ_x}{dE} = 0$) $\frac{e}{m} \tau (E_F) = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{J_x}{E_F} = 0$

The thermal current density C_x is analogously computed

$$C_x = - \int \int \int \tau () v_x E dv_x dv_y dv_z$$

Free electrons are assumed. τ is the relaxation time. The resulting thermal conductivity, K

is then $K = \frac{\pi^2}{3} \frac{k^2}{m^2} n \tau (E_F)$

Taking the ratio gives the W-F ratio $\frac{K}{\sigma T} = \frac{\pi^2}{3} \frac{k^2}{e^2}$ ✓

19

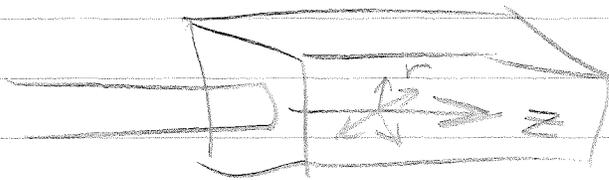
Diffusion of heat

4. The diffusion of heat is ~~in~~ described by the differential equation:

$$\nabla^2 T = \frac{\rho c}{k} \frac{\partial T}{\partial t}$$

where ρ is the density, c is the specific heat, and k is the thermal conductivity.

An example (derived in class) describing heat diffusion was illumination of a material with a Gaussian beam ($I = I_0 e^{-r^2/2r_0^2}$) for a short time, and watching how the temper. changed ① radially and ② in the z direction



① For the radial case after going through Hankel x forms etc, the final answer was something like $T(r,t) = T_0 \alpha e^{-\alpha r^2 / r^2}$ where $\alpha = (1 + 2kt / \rho c r_0^2)^{-1}$

that is, the temperature spread outward (in r) but an inverse exponential manner determined by the material's intrinsic constants. We noted that

① $r=0 \quad z \ll r_0 \quad z \ll \rho c$

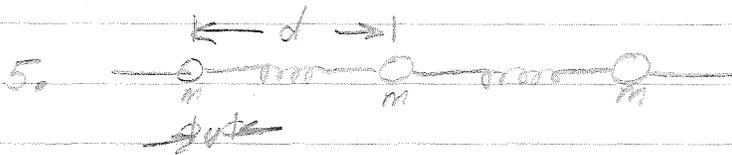
② For the z direction, after going through some Fourier cosine x form stuff, we found that (something like)

③ $T(0,t) = T_0 \exp\left[-z_0 \sqrt{\frac{\rho c}{4k}}\right]$

where z_0 was an initial condition parameter:



Here again, behavior is governed solely by the intrinsic behavior of the material

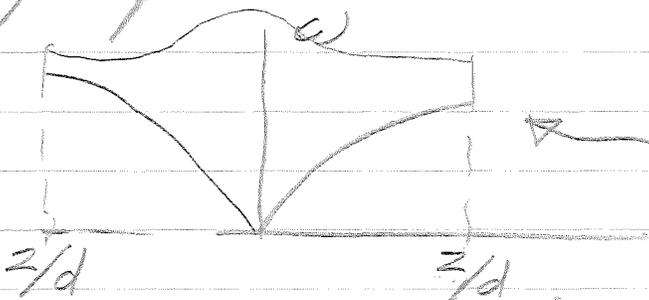


$$F \approx kU$$

$K = \text{SPRING CONSTANT}$

one considers, to an approximation, interaction of atom n with atoms $n-1$ and $n+1$ (ie ^{transverse} ~~longitudinal~~ neighbors) (ie only with the nearest neighbors)

This gives one two simultaneous differential equations with two arbitrary constants. Taking the determinate and setting to zero wipes out these constants and leaves one with something proportional to $\sin kd$.



So the first Brillouin zone is. There also exists a light band. The mass m , determines the curve's intersection at the Brillouin boundaries.

10

7. A donor in Si would be an element with five electrons in its conduction shell. Similarly an acceptor should have three electrons in its conduction shell.

BOB MARKS

9-3-75 (WED)

WANG: SOLID STATE ELECTRONICS (TEXT)

REFS: SHOCKLEY - ELECTRONS AND HOLES IN SEM CONDUCTION

KITTEL - SOLID STATE PHYSICS

R. BUBE - ELECTRONIC PROPERTIES OF
CRYSTALLINE SOLIDS

J. C. PHILLIPS - BONDS AND BANDS IN SEMICONDUCTOR

SOLIDS AREAS:

- DEVICES: JUNCTION, FET'S, IC'S, LED'S, JFET'S,
IMPATT, SWITCHES, ETC.
- PROPERTIES OF SOLIDS: MAGNETIC, LUMINESCENCE,
ELECTRONIC, OPTICAL,
- QUANTUM ELECTRONICS: SOLID STATE LASERS,
Q-SWITCH, OPTICAL THIN FILMS, INTEGRATED
OPTICS
- FUNDAMENTAL PROPERTIES: LATTICE RESONANCE,
BAND STRUCTURE, LINEAR AND NONLINEAR,
INTERACTIONS OF LIGHT WITH MATTER
- DEFECTS AND IMPURITIES: DONORS &
ACCEPTORS, DISLOCATIONS, BAND EXCITONS.
- SUPERCONDUCTIVITY: BCS THEORY OF,
JOSEPHSON JUNCTION
- SURFACE PROPERTIES:
- THERMAL PROPERTIES:
- METHODS OF STUDY
ELECTRONIC: RESISTIVITY, HALL EFFECT, TRANSISTOR
LASERS
MAGNETICS

H.W: READ TO Pg. 12. IN TEXT

WAVE & PARTICAL NATURE OF MATTER

LIGHT: $E = h\nu$

$h = \text{PLANCK'S CONSTANTS}$

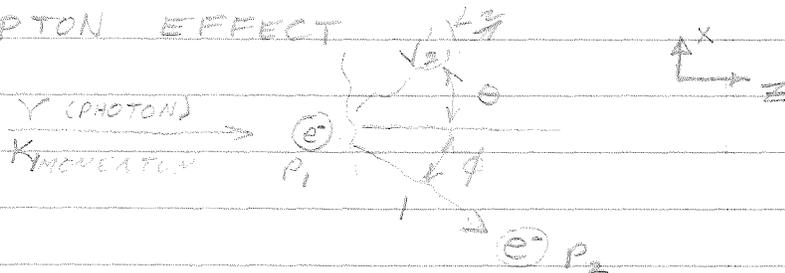
$\vec{p} = h/\lambda$

SCHÖENINGER'S EQ'N

$$\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi + V(\vec{r}) \psi = E \psi$$

9-5-75 (THURS)

COMPTON EFFECT



$E_{\text{PHOTON}} = h\nu = \hbar\omega$ $p_{\text{PHOTON}} = \hbar k$ $\hbar = \frac{h}{2\pi}$, $k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$

$\lambda = \text{WAVELENGTH}$, $k = \text{BOLTZMAN'S CONST}$, $h = \text{PLANCK'S CONST}$

$\omega = 2\pi\nu$

TO SOLVE, USE RELATIVISTIC KINEMATICS.

4-MOMENTUM

FOR ELECTRON, $[E, p_x, p_y, p_z]$

$$[E, p_x, p_y, p_z] \cdot [E, p_x, p_y, p_z] = E^2 - \vec{p} \cdot \vec{p} = E^2 - p^2$$

HERE, $\hbar, c \equiv 1$ $E = m$

$\Rightarrow E^2 - p^2 = m^2 - p^2$

BACK TO PROBLEM:

$k_1 = [\omega_1, 0, 0, \omega_1]$ $k_2 = [\omega_2, \omega_2 \sin\theta, 0, \omega_2 \cos\theta]$

$p_1 = [m, 0, 0, 0]$ $p_2 = [E_2, p_2 \sin\phi, 0, p_2 \cos\phi]$

NOW, TO CONSERVE ENERGY:

$p_1 + k_1 = p_2 + k_2 \Rightarrow p_2 = p_1 + k_1 - k_2$

$p_2^2 = [p_1 + k_1 - k_2]^2$

$= p_1^2 + k_1^2 + k_2^2 + 2p_1 \cdot k_1 - 2p_1 \cdot k_2$

$- 2k_1 \cdot k_2$

$$m^2 = m^2 + 0 + 0 + 2P_1 \cdot K_1 - 2P_1 \cdot K_2 - 2K_1 \cdot K_2$$

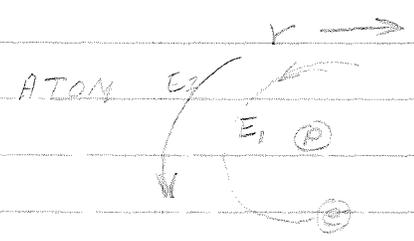
$$\Rightarrow P_1 \cdot K_1 = P_1 \cdot K_2 + K_1 \cdot K_2$$

$$m\omega_1 = m_2\omega_2 + \omega_1\omega_2 [1 - \cos\theta]$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{\omega_2} - \frac{1}{\omega_1} = \frac{1}{m} [1 - \cos\theta] \Leftrightarrow \text{COMPTON SCATTERING}$$

THE BOHR ATOM

HYDROGEN SPECTRA



METHOD OF ATTACK

Electron

FORCE EQUATION

ANGULAR MOMENTUM

$$E = \underbrace{\frac{1}{2}mv^2}_{\text{K.E.}} + \underbrace{\frac{ze^2}{4\pi\epsilon r}}_{\text{POTENTIAL}}$$

COULOMB FORCE MUST EQUAL MECHANICAL FORCE

$$\frac{mv^2}{r} = \frac{ze^2}{4\pi\epsilon r^2}$$

L = ANGULAR MOMENTUM

$$= m\vec{r} \times \vec{v} = mrv \quad (= n\hbar)$$

FROM PLANCK'S WORK, BOHR KNEW LIGHT OF FREQ. ν HAD ENERGY $E = h\nu$

AND, FROM DISCRETE ORBITS ASSUMPTION: $E_2 - E_1 = h\nu$

$$\Rightarrow L = n\hbar$$

SO IMPORTANT EQUATIONS:

$$E = \frac{1}{2} m v^2 + \frac{z e^2}{4 \pi \epsilon r}$$

← CONSERV. OF E

$$\frac{m v^2}{r} = \frac{z e^2}{4 \pi \epsilon r^2}$$

← Σ FORCES

$$L = n \hbar$$

← ANGULAR MOMENTUM ASSUMPT. OF

$$E_2 - E_1 = h \nu$$

← DISCRETE ORBIT ASSUMPTION

SOLVING FOR E GIVES

$$E_n = \frac{m z^2 e^4}{32 \pi^2 \epsilon^2 \hbar^2 n^2} \leftarrow \text{ORBITAL ENERGY}$$

$$E_n - E_m = E = \text{PHOTON EN.} = h \nu_{nm} = \frac{m z^2 e^4}{32 \pi^2 \epsilon^2 \hbar^2} \left(\frac{1}{n^2} - \frac{1}{m^2} \right)$$

9-8-75 (MON)

HOMEWORK: DUE MON 9-15-75

TEXT PROBLEMS 1.4, 1.5, 1.7, 1.11, 1.15

④ MAKE AN ENERGY LEVEL DIAGRAM FOR THE BOHR ATOM

NOTES: $E = h \nu = R \left(\frac{1}{n^2} - \frac{1}{m^2} \right)$ $n, m > 0, n, m \in \text{INTEGER}$
 $n < m$

IONIZATION ENERGY $\Rightarrow n=1, m=\infty$

THEN $E_{\text{MAX}} = 13.6 \text{ eV} (?) = 100,000 \text{ cm}^{-1} (?)$

WHERE cm^{-1} IS A UNIT OF ENERGY.

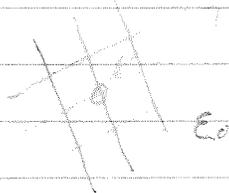
1 MICRON = 10^{-6} m (INFRARED $\Rightarrow 7 \mu < \lambda < 500 \mu$)

10,000 Å = 1 μ

NOW, $E = h \nu = h \frac{c}{\lambda}$

$\frac{10,000}{\# \text{ MICRONS}} = \# \text{ OF } \text{cm}^{-1}$

1 IMPURITY (DONOR, EXTRA ELECTRON)



$$E_{\text{BIND}} = 13.6 \text{ eV} \times \frac{z^2}{\epsilon^2} \times \frac{m^*}{m}$$

$$\frac{\epsilon^2}{\epsilon^2} \approx 10$$

$$\Rightarrow E_{\text{BIND}} \approx 0.1 \text{ eV}$$

$$e E = m^* \hbar^2$$

↑ EFFECTIVE MASS $\approx 0.1 m$

SCHROEDINGER'S EQUATION

ENERGY EQUATION

$$(K.E. + P.E.) f(x) = E f(x) \leftarrow \text{EIGEN VALUE FORM}$$

$$\left(\frac{p^2}{2m} + V(r)\right) f(x) = E f(x)$$

GIVES SCHROEDINGER'S EGN. AS

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi + V(r) \psi = E \psi$$

WILL GIVE ALLOWED ENERGY STATES IN SOLIDS

SIMPLEST SOLUTION IS FOR $V(r) = 0$

CONSIDER IN ONE DIMENSION:

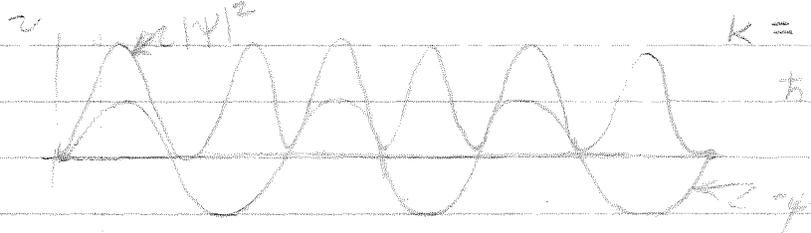
$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2 \psi}{dx^2} = E \psi$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d^2 \psi}{dx^2} - \left(\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}\right) \psi = 0$$

$$\frac{d^2 \psi}{dx^2} + k^2 \psi = 0 \quad \Rightarrow k^2 = \frac{-2mE}{\hbar^2}$$

TWO SOLUTIONS:

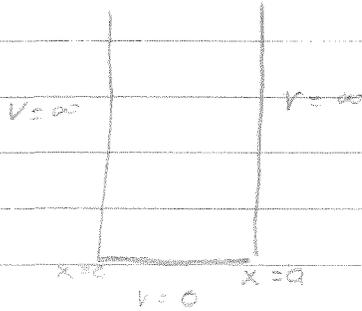
$$\psi = A e^{ikx} + B e^{-ikx} = A' \sin kx + B' \cos kx$$

K CORRESPONDS TO MOMENTUM $P = \hbar k$; $k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$ 

PROBABILITY OF THE PARTICLE BEING AT
POINT $x = |\psi(x)|^2$ AND $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\psi(x)|^2 dx = 1$

UNCERTAINTY PRINCIPLE: $\Delta x \Delta p \geq \hbar/2$

POTENTIAL WELL WITH INFINITE WALLS



$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} + V\psi = E\psi$$

FOR $V = \infty$, $\psi = 0 \Rightarrow \psi = 0$ FOR $x < 0, x > a$

SO BOUNDARY CONDITIONS ARE

$$\psi(0) = \psi(a) = 0$$

$$\frac{d\psi(0)}{dx} = \frac{d\psi(a)}{dx} = 0 \leftarrow \text{NOT VALID FOR } \infty \text{ WALLS}$$

FOR $0 < x < a$, $\psi(x) = A \sin kx + B \cos kx$

$$\psi(0) = 0 \Rightarrow B = 0$$

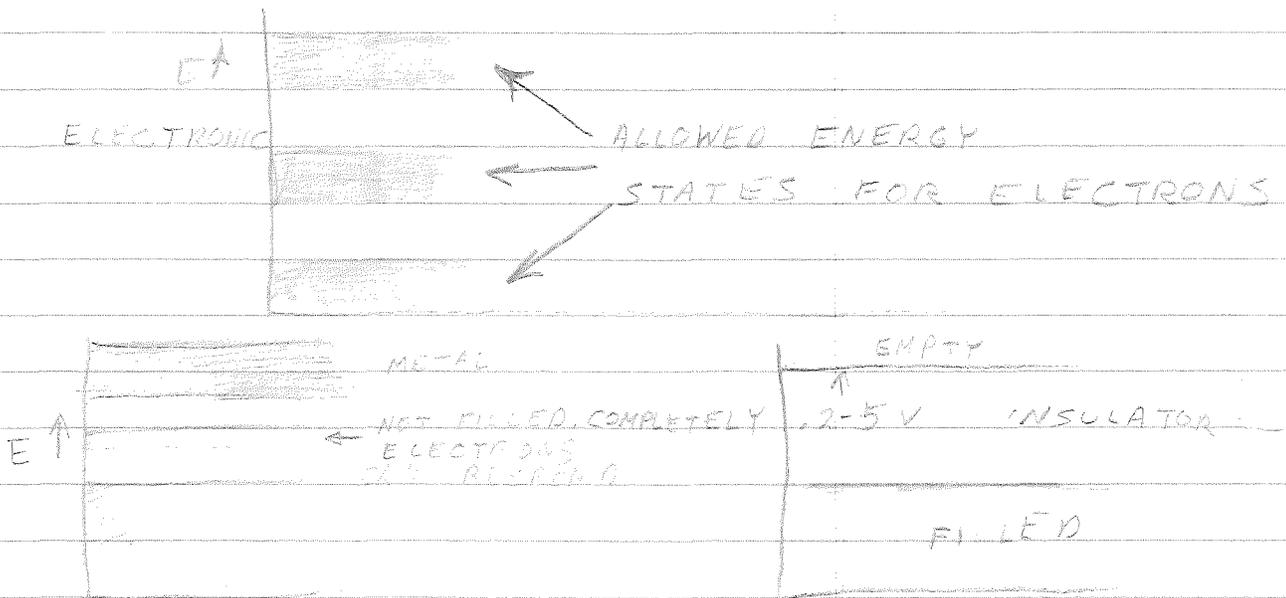
$$\psi(a) = 0 \Rightarrow A \sin ka = 0 \Rightarrow ka = n\pi \Rightarrow k = \frac{n\pi}{a}$$

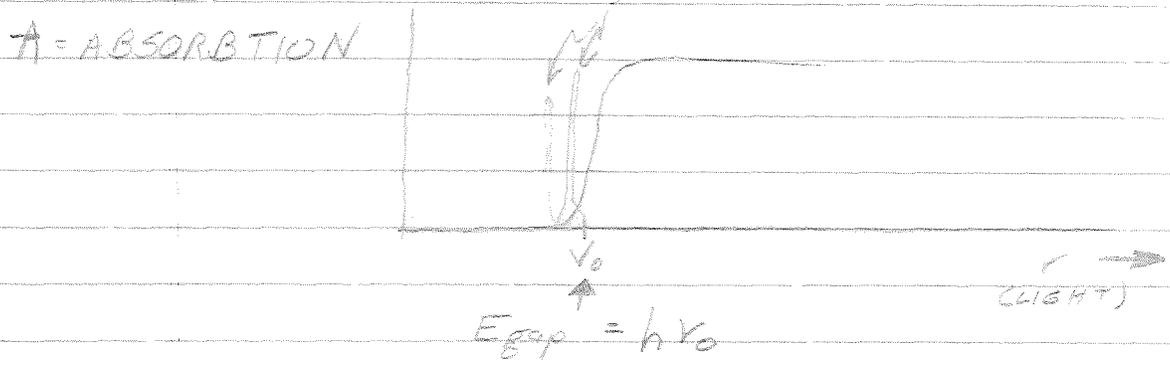
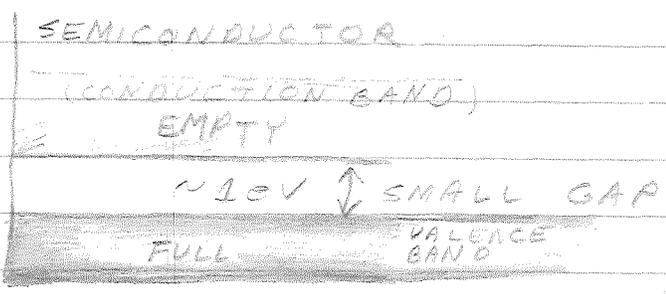
(NOTE THAT E CAN BE HERE SOLVED FOR - SPECIFICALLY, $k = \sqrt{\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}} \Rightarrow E_n = \frac{\hbar^2 n^2 \pi^2}{2ma^2}$)

$$\Rightarrow \int_0^a |A|^2 \sin^2 kx dx = 1 \text{ GIVES } A$$

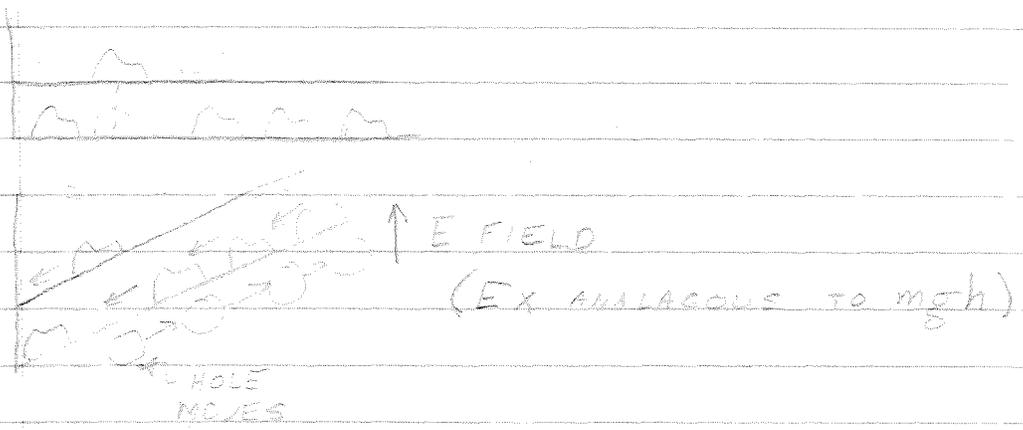
9-10-75 (WED)

ENERGY LEVEL STRUCTURE OF A SOLID
ENERGY TYPICALLY $0.0005 \text{ eV} < E < 5 \text{ eV}$

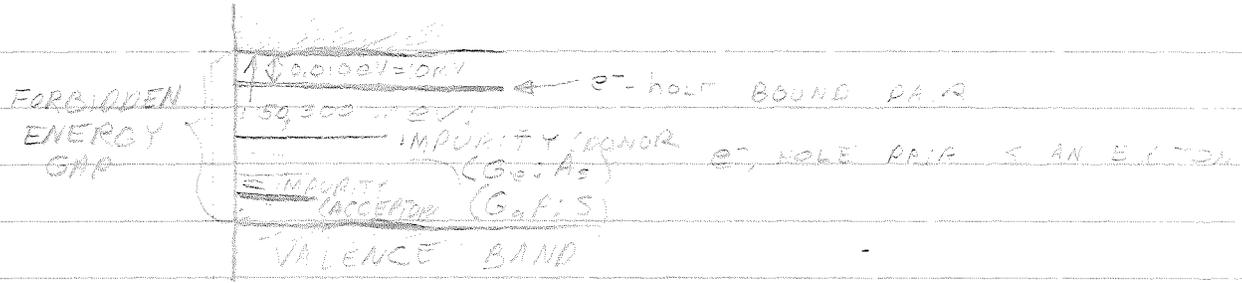




PARKING LOT EXAMPLES OF HOLES



REASON FOR SPIKES IS IMPURITIES



SEMICONDUCTOR CLASSES

IV - IV	II	III	IV	V	VI
III - V	Cd	Ge	Si	P	S
II - VI	Zn	Sb	Sn	As	Te
					Se



$$\omega = \sqrt{k/m}$$



9-12-75 (FRI)

SCH. Eq'n:

HARMONIC OSC: $-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi + \frac{m\omega^2}{2} r^2 \psi = E \psi$

FOR HYDROGEN:

FOR GENERAL ATOM: $-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi - \frac{e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r} \psi = E \psi$

$$-\sum_i \frac{\hbar^2 \nabla_i^2}{2m} \psi - \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r_i} \psi + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i,j} \frac{e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 |r_i - r_j|} \psi = E \psi$$

K.E. P.E.

MATHEW'S EQUATION:

$$\psi'' + (\underbrace{\gamma_0}_{\text{EIGEN VALUE}} + \underbrace{\delta \cos 2x}_{\text{PERIODICITY}}) \psi = 0 \leftarrow \text{GOOD FOR PERIODIC SOLIDS}$$

ONE DIMENSIONAL HARMONIC OSCILLATION

ACTUAL $V(x)$

→ DUE TO INTER ELECTRONS

← COULOMB FORCE

EL. CAN CLASSIFY OR OSCILLATE

r_0

APPROXIMATE BY

$$V(r-r_0) \approx V_0 + r \frac{\delta V}{\delta r} \Big|_{r=r_0} + \frac{r^2}{2!} \frac{\delta^2 V}{\delta r^2} \Big|_{r=r_0}$$

$$V(x) = V_0 + x \frac{\delta V}{\delta r} \Big|_{r=r_0} + \frac{1}{2!} \frac{\delta^2 V}{\delta r^2} \Big|_{r=r_0} x^2 + \dots$$

CONT →

V_0 IS A CONSTANT (NO PROBLEM TO DELETE)
 $\frac{dV_0}{dr} \cdot \textcircled{2}$ MINIMUM = 0
 $\frac{1}{2} \frac{\hbar^2 v}{8 r^2} \Big|_{r=0} x^2$; LET $MW^2 = \text{CONSTANT} = \frac{\hbar^2 v}{8 r^2} \Big|_{r=0}$
 GIVES: $V(x) = \frac{1}{2} MW^2 x^2$

\Rightarrow APPROXIMATE WELL WITH A PARABOLA
 $\frac{1}{3} \frac{\hbar^2 v}{8 r^2} x^3$ IS SOMETIMES USED.

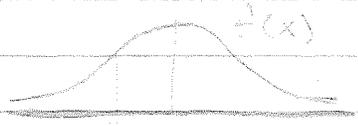
SCHRÖDINGER'S EQ FOR HARMONIC OSC. IS
 $-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2 \psi}{dx^2} + \frac{1}{2} MW^2 x^2 \psi = E \psi$

9-17-75 (WED) READ CHAPT 2 UP TO 2.5

PHASE VELOCITY $\rightarrow \frac{\omega}{k} = v \lambda \Rightarrow \omega = 2\pi \nu, k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$

GROUP VELOCITY

LOCALIZE PARTICLE



$$f(x) = \sum a_n e^{ikx}$$

GROUP VELOCITY = $\frac{d\omega}{dk}$ PHASE VELOCITY = $\frac{\omega}{k}$

FERMI ENERGY = $f(\# \text{ electrons, TEMP, IMPURITIES})$

PAULI EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE



RATE OF TRANSITION = $\frac{2\pi}{\hbar} |\langle \psi_f | V | \psi_i \rangle|^2 \rho(E)$

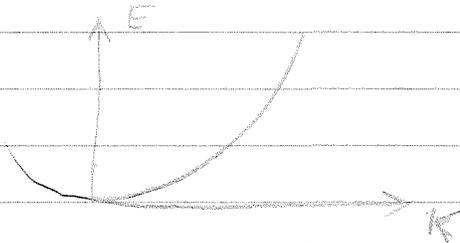
EFFECTIVE MASS OF A CRYSTAL

$$p = \hbar k$$

$$E = \hbar \omega$$

$$F = m_0 = \frac{dp}{dE} = \rho E$$

$$E = \frac{p^2}{2m} = \frac{\hbar^2 k^2}{2m^*}$$



DISPERSION CURVES

$$F = \frac{dp}{dE} = \hbar \frac{dk}{dE} = m^* \frac{dV_g}{dE} = m^* \frac{d}{dE} \frac{d\omega}{dk}$$

$$\hbar^2 \frac{dk}{dE} = m^* \frac{d}{dE} \left(\frac{d\omega}{dk} \right)$$

$$= m^* \frac{d}{dk} \frac{dE}{dk} \left(\frac{dk}{dE} \right)$$

IN 3-d:

$$m_{ij}^* = \frac{\hbar^2}{\frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial k_i \partial k_j}}$$

THUS, EFFECTIVE MASS IS RELATED TO
INTRINSIC CRYSTAL PROPERTIES

HARMONIC OSCILLATOR: SOLUTION

$$\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 x^2 \psi = E \psi$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial \xi^2} + (E - \frac{1}{2} \xi^2) \psi = 0$$

$$\psi = e^{-\frac{\xi^2}{2}} U(\xi)$$

ASSUME SOLUTION $U = \sum a_n \xi^n$

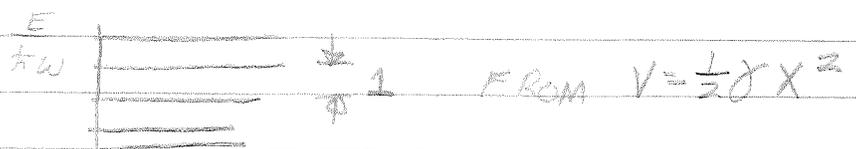
END UP WITH $\epsilon(\alpha a_n + \beta a_{n+2}) \xi^n = 0$

$$U(\xi) = a_0 \sum_n a(n) \xi^n$$

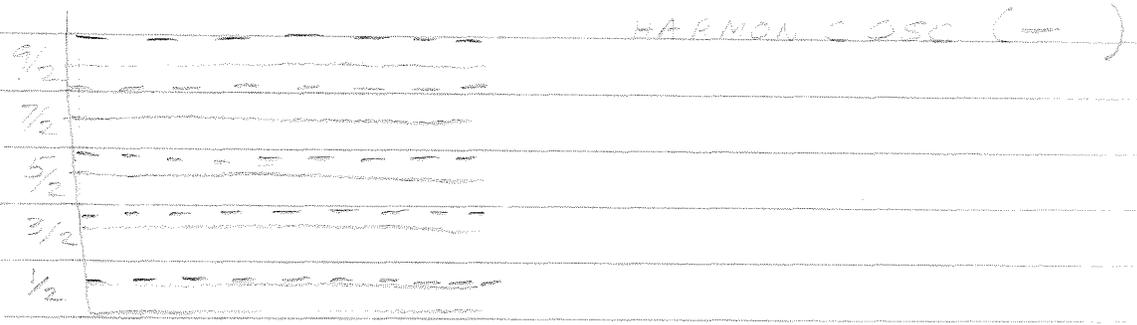
GET a_0 BY NORMALIZATION

SOLUTION IS HERMITE POLYNOMIALS

TURNS OUT $E_n = (n + \frac{1}{2}) \hbar \omega$



FOR $V = \frac{1}{2} \gamma x^2 + \text{CONST } x^3$ (-----)



9-19-75 (ERI)

WAVE PROPAGATION IN PERIODIC STRUCTURES

by L. BRILLOVIN (COVER PAPERBACK)

BRILLOVIN ZONE

PROBLEMS OF WHICH THE BZ IS AN ASPECT

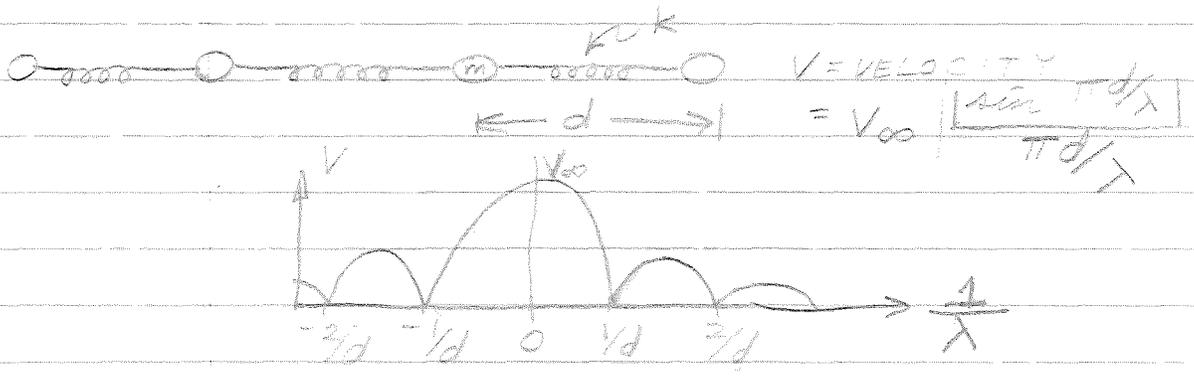
① PHONON (SOUND-LATTICE VIBRATIONS)

STRUCTURE OF A SOLID

② ELECTRONIC ENERGY STRUCTURE

LAGRANGE (1759)

PROPER FUNCTIONS



TRANSVERSE DISPLACEMENT

$$m_0 \quad d \quad 2d \quad (n-1)d \quad nd$$

$$\circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \dots \quad \circ \quad \circ$$

$$y_n = \text{DISPLACEMENT OF } n^{\text{th}} \text{ MASS}$$

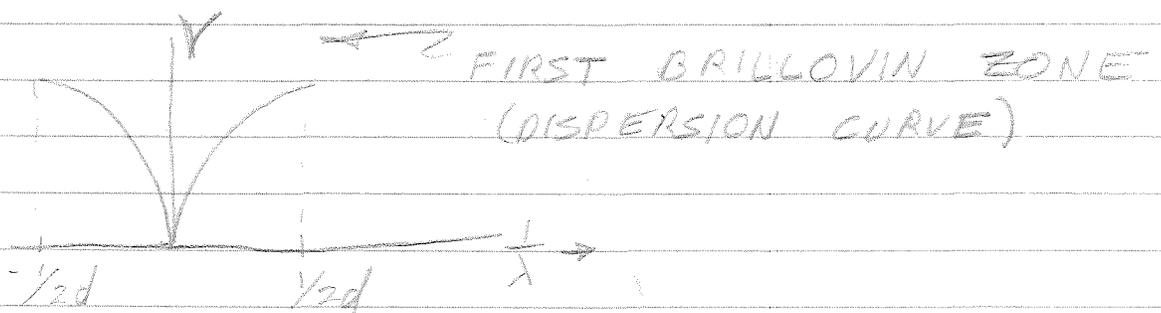
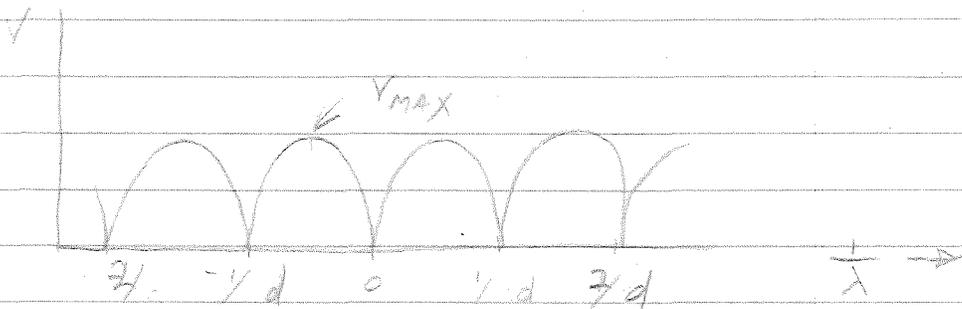
$$= A \cos(\omega t - knd)$$

$k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$, $A = \text{CONSTANT}$
 REPLACE k BY $k + \frac{2\pi n}{d}$ GIVES
 THE SAME THING.

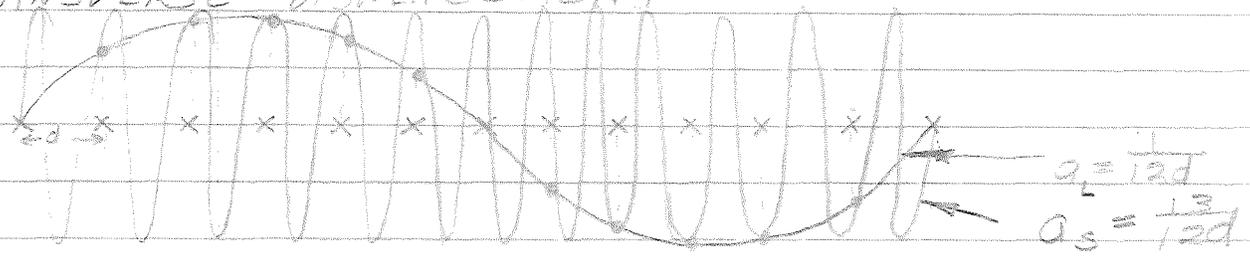
$$k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \Rightarrow \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} + \frac{2\pi n}{d}$$

(POINT OF BRILLIOWN ZONE)

$$v = v(\lambda = \frac{1}{k}) = \text{CONST} / \sin \pi a d$$

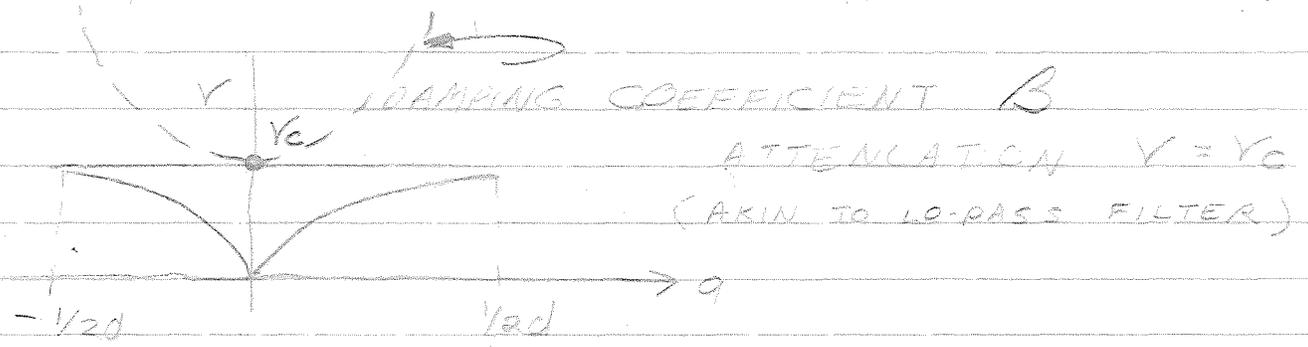


TRANSVERSE DISPLACEMENT

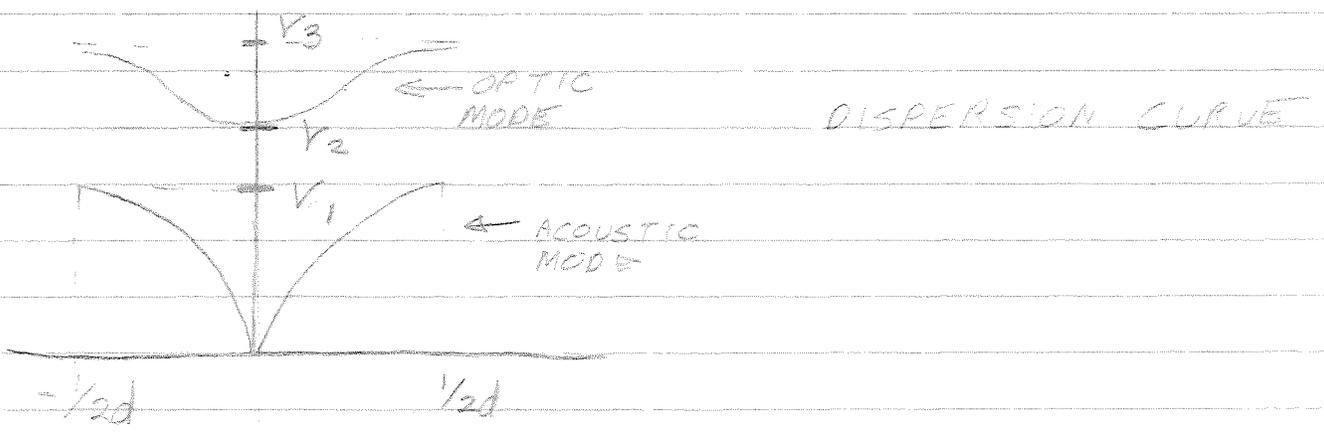
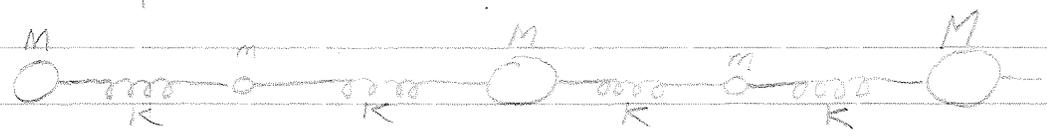


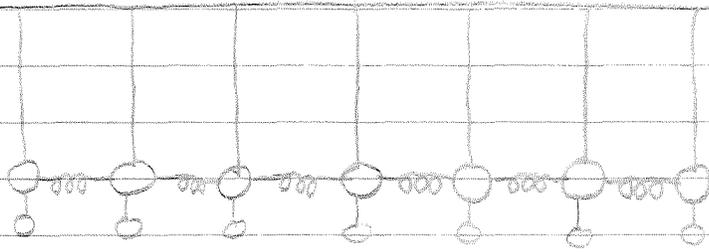
$\frac{1}{3}d = \frac{1}{2}d + d \Rightarrow$ INTEGRAL ADDITION OF $\frac{1}{d}$
 RESTRICT $-\frac{1}{2d} < q = \frac{1}{\lambda} \leq \frac{1}{2d}$

AS $d \rightarrow \infty \quad -\infty < q < \infty$ (AS IN A STRING)

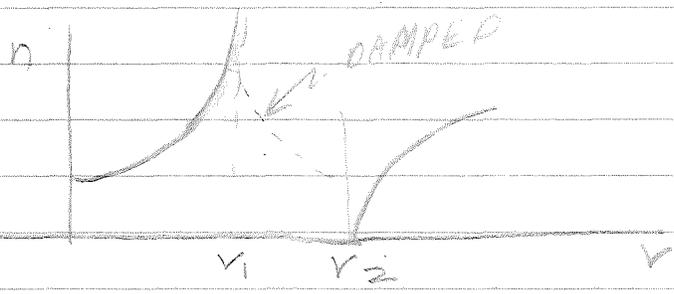


FOR UNEQUAL MASSES:





← WILL HAVE STOP BAND



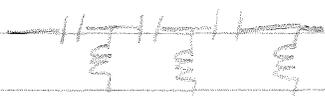
FOR THE ONE MASS CASE:



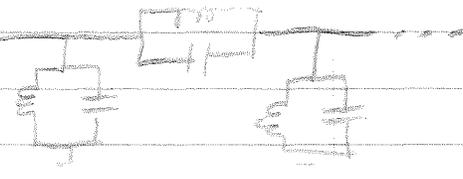
9-22-75 (MON)

COULD HAVE

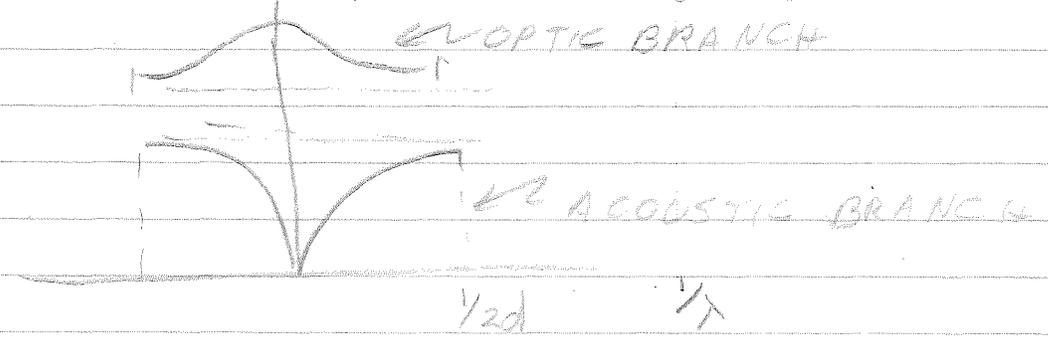
HIGH PASS



BAND PASS



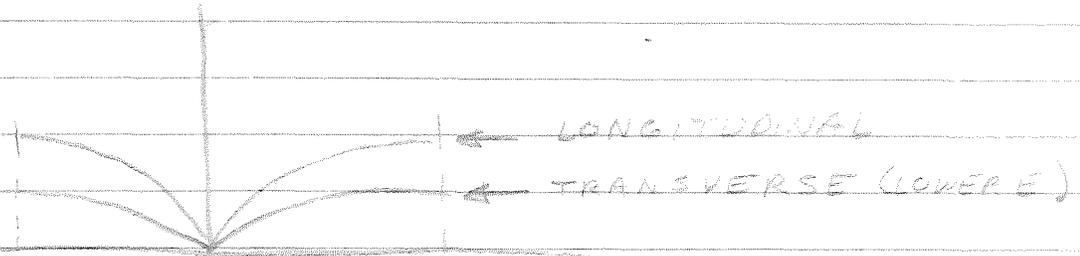
DIATOMIC DISPERSION CURVE (PERIODIC)



OPTIC BRANCH (PRODUCES DIPOLE MOMENT)



TWO TRANSVERSE AND TWO LONG. MODES



- 1 LONG. → DIRECTION OF PROPAGATION
- 2 TRAN → NORMAL TO LONGITUDINAL

LATTICE SPACING: $nd + Y_n$

$$Y_n = A e^{i(\omega t - nkd)} \quad \Rightarrow \quad k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$$

ν = FREQUENCY, $\omega = 2\pi\nu$, λ = WAVELENGTH

t = TIME, d = LATTICE SPACING

n = INTEGER, A = CONSTANT AMPLITUDE

$$k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}, \quad a = \frac{1}{d}$$

$$Y_{n+1} = e^{-ikd} Y_n$$

$k' = k + 2\pi n/d$ ⇒ MAY REDUCE TO 1ST ZONE.

ω IS PERIODIC IN kd

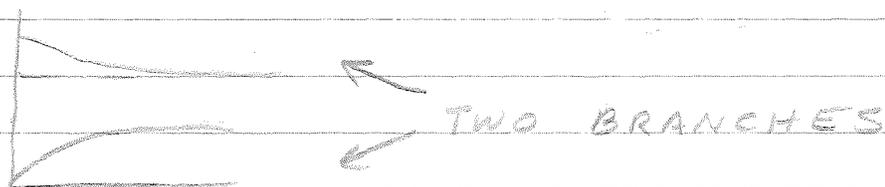
$$\text{LET } -\frac{1}{2d} \leq a < \frac{1}{2d} \quad \text{OR} \quad -\frac{\pi}{d} \leq k < \frac{\pi}{d}$$

(NEGATIVE WAVE #'S: $k > 0 \Rightarrow$ WAVE PROPAGATING TO THE RIGHT, $k < 0$ TO THE LEFT)

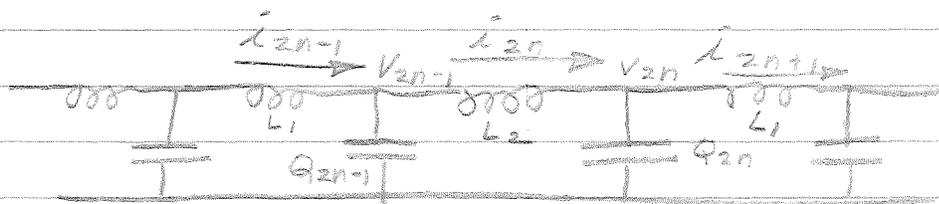
$f(\lambda)$ = EVEN FUNCTIONS

IF FOR EACH k , \exists N DEGREES OF FREEDOM, THEN THERE ARE k BRANCHES,

1-D LATTICE, 2 ATOMS PER CELL:



PROBLEM:



$$i_{2n} - i_{2n+1} = \frac{d}{dt} Q_{2n}$$

$$i_{2n+1} - i_{2n+2} = \frac{d}{dt} Q_{2n+1}$$

$$L_1 \frac{d i_{2n+1}}{dt} = \frac{Q_{2n}}{C_1} - \frac{Q_{2n+1}}{C_2}$$

$$L_2 \frac{d i_{2n}}{dt} = \frac{Q_{2n-1}}{C_2} - \frac{Q_{2n}}{C_1}$$

GET TWO SECOND ORDER EQUATIONS:

$$\begin{cases} L_1 \frac{d^2 i_{2n+1}}{dt^2} = \frac{i_{2n} - i_{2n+1}}{C_1} - \frac{i_{2n+1} - i_{2n+2}}{C_2} \\ L_2 \frac{d^2 i_{2n}}{dt^2} = \frac{i_{2n-1} - i_{2n}}{C_2} - \frac{i_{2n} - i_{2n+1}}{C_1} \end{cases}$$

USE $i_{2n} = A_2 e^{i(\omega t - 2nkx)}$

$$i_{2n+1} = A_1 e^{i[\omega t - (2n+1)kx]}$$

PLUGGING BACK IN GIVES

$$\left(-L_1 \omega^2 + \frac{1}{C_1} + \frac{1}{C_2}\right) A_1 - \left(\frac{e^{ikx}}{C_1} + \frac{e^{-ikx}}{C_2}\right) A_2 = 0$$

$$\left(L_2 \omega^2 + \frac{1}{C_1} + \frac{1}{C_2}\right) A_2 - \left(\frac{e^{ikx}}{C_2} + \frac{e^{-ikx}}{C_1}\right) A_1 = 0$$

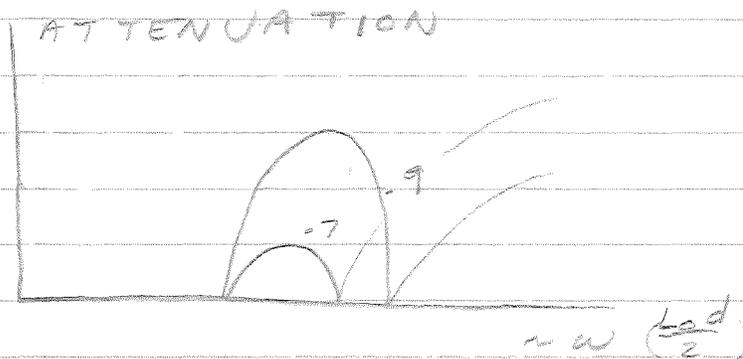
FOR A SOLUTION TO EXIST, $\det |I| = 0$

$$\left[-L_1 \omega^2 + \frac{1}{C_1} + \frac{1}{C_2} \right] \left[-L_2 \omega^2 + \frac{1}{C_1} + \frac{1}{C_2} \right] - \left(\frac{e^{ikx}}{C_1} + \frac{e^{-ikx}}{C_2} \right) \left(\frac{e^{ikx}}{C_2} + \frac{e^{-ikx}}{C_1} \right) = 0$$

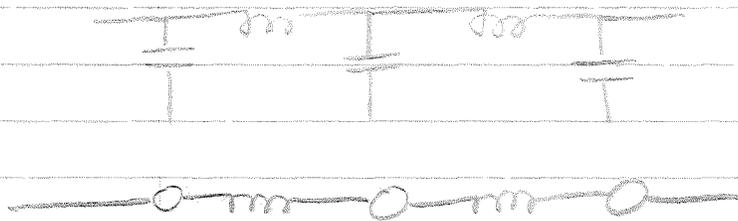
$$\omega^4 - \omega^2 \left(\frac{1}{L_1} + \frac{1}{L_2} \right) \left(\frac{1}{C_1} + \frac{1}{C_2} \right) + \frac{4 \sin^2 kx}{L_1 L_2 C_1 C_2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{L_1} + \frac{1}{L_2} \right) \left(\frac{1}{C_1} + \frac{1}{C_2} \right)$$

$$\pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{1}{L_1} + \frac{1}{L_2} \right)^2 \left(\frac{1}{C_1} + \frac{1}{C_2} \right) - \frac{4 \sin^2 kx}{L_1 L_2 C_1 C_2}}$$



$$L_1 = mL_0$$



$$U_{nm} = U(|X_{n+m} - X_n|) \Rightarrow \text{POTENTIAL ENERGY}$$

$$U_{\text{TOTAL}} = \sum_{n,m} U(|X_{n+m} - X_n|) \Leftarrow \text{NOW, MAKE AN EXPANSION}$$

$$U(|X_{n+m} - X_n|) \sim U(md) + (Y_{n+m} - Y_n) U'(md) + \frac{1}{2} (Y_{n+m} - Y_n)^2 U''(md) + \dots$$

9-24-75 (WED)

REVIEW:

DEVELOPING DISPERSION CURVE FOR 1-D LATTICE



$$U[|X_{n+1} - X_n|] = U_{md} + (Y_{n+1} - Y_n) U'(md) + \frac{1}{2} (Y_{n+1} - Y_n)^2 U''(md) + \dots$$

$$U \approx \sum_n \sum_{m \geq 0} [U(md) + (Y_{n+m} - Y_n) U'(md) + \frac{1}{2} (Y_{n+m} - Y_n)^2 U''(md)]$$

$$F_p = - \frac{\partial U}{\partial Y_p} = - \frac{d}{dY} \sum_{m \geq 0} [(Y_{p+m} - Y_p) U'(md) + \frac{1}{2} (Y_{p+m} - Y_p)^2 U''(md) + (Y_p - Y_{p-m}) U'(md) + \frac{1}{2} (Y_p - Y_{p-m})^2 U''(md)]$$

$$= - \sum_{m \geq 0} [-U'(md) - (Y_{p+m} - Y_p) U''(md) - (Y_p - Y_{p-m}) U''(md) + U'(md)]$$

$$= \sum_{m \geq 0} U''(md) [Y_{p+m} + Y_{p-m} - 2Y_p]$$

IGNORING HIGHER TERMS:

$$\begin{cases} F_{2n} = U_1'' (Y_{2n-1} + Y_{2n+1} - 2Y_{2n}) = M_2 \frac{d^2 Y_{2n}}{dt^2} \\ F_{2n+1} = U_1'' (Y_{2n} + Y_{2n+2} - 2Y_{2n+1}) = M_1 \frac{d^2 Y_{2n+1}}{dt^2} \end{cases}$$

ASSUME SOLUTION FORMS:

$$Y_{2n} = A_2 e^{i(\omega t - nkd)} \quad ; k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$$

$$Y_{2n+1} = A_1 e^{i(\omega t - \frac{2n+1}{2}kd)}$$

PLUGGING IN GIVES

$$\begin{cases} M_2 (-A_2 \omega^2) = U_1'' [A_1 e^{\frac{ikd}{2}} + A_1 e^{-\frac{ikd}{2}} - 2A_2] \\ M_1 (-A_1 \omega^2) = U_1'' [A_2 e^{-\frac{ikd}{2}} + A_2 e^{\frac{ikd}{2}} - 2A_1] \end{cases}$$

OR

$$\begin{cases} A_2 (M_2 \omega^2 - 2U_1'') + 2A_1 U_1'' \cos \frac{kd}{2} = 0 \\ A_1 (M_1 \omega^2 - 2U_1'') + 2A_2 U_1'' \cos \frac{kd}{2} = 0 \end{cases}$$

TAKE A LOOK NOW OF THE DET. OF COEFFICIENTS.

REQUIRE $\det(\dots) = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \omega^4 - 2U_1'' \left(\frac{1}{M_1} + \frac{1}{M_2} \right) \omega^2 + \frac{4U_1''^2}{M_1 M_2} \sin^2 \left(\frac{kd}{2} \right) = 0$$

GIVES:

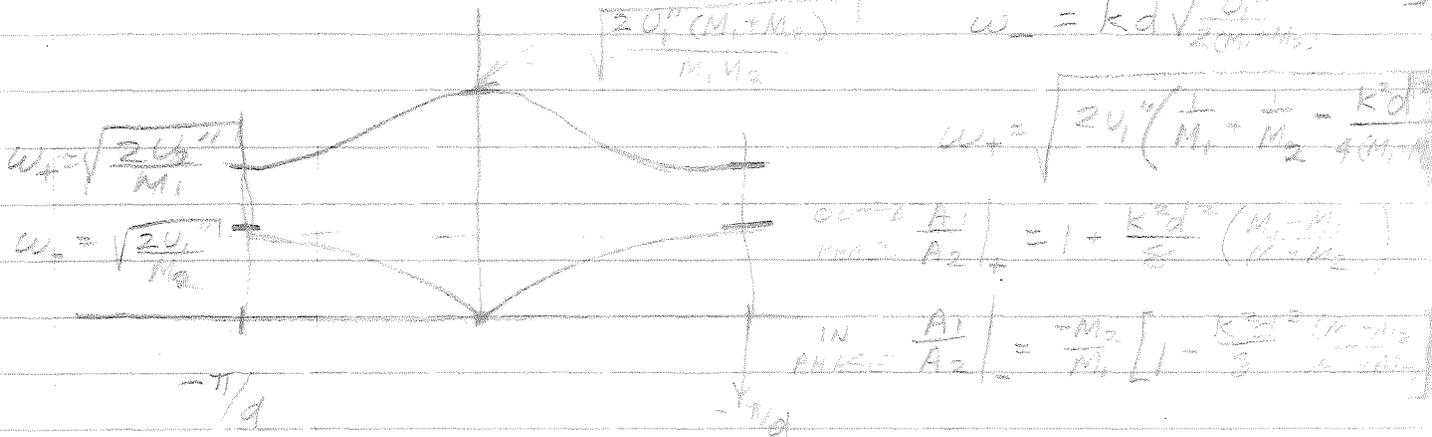
$$\Rightarrow \omega^2 = U_1'' \left[\left(\frac{1}{M_1} + \frac{1}{M_2} \right) \pm \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{M_1} + \frac{1}{M_2} \right)^2 - \frac{4 \sin^2 \left(\frac{kd}{2} \right)}{M_1 M_2}} \right]$$

PROBLEM: ANALYZE THE CASE $M_1 = M_2$.
 FIND THE VELOCITY OF A PROPAGATING WAVE.
 TURN IN NEXT TUESDAY $v(k)$

NOW: $\omega^2 = \frac{U_1''}{M_1 M_2} \left[M_1 + M_2 \pm \sqrt{M_1^2 + M_2^2 + 2M_1 M_2 \cos kd} \right]$

ASSUME THAT $M_1 > M_2$ FOR LONG WAVELENGTHS
 ($\lambda \gg d$) AND $k \ll \frac{1}{d}$

$$\Rightarrow \cos kd \approx 1 - \frac{k^2 d^2}{2} \Rightarrow \sqrt{\dots} \approx M_1 M_2 \left[1 - \frac{k^2 d^2}{2} \frac{M_1 M_2}{M_1^2 + M_2^2} \right]$$



$$\frac{A_1}{A_2} \Big|_+ = 1 + \frac{k^2 d^2}{2} \frac{M_1 - M_2}{M_1 + M_2}$$

$$\frac{A_1}{A_2} \Big|_- = \frac{-M_2}{M_1} \left[1 - \frac{k^2 d^2}{2} \frac{M_1 - M_2}{M_1 + M_2} \right]$$

AT ZONE BOUNDARY, $\cos kd \approx -\cos(\epsilon) \approx -1 + \frac{\epsilon^2}{2}$

$$\omega_+ = \sqrt{U_1'' \left(\frac{2}{M_2} + \frac{\epsilon^2}{2(M_1 - M_2)} \right)}$$

$$\omega_- = \sqrt{U_1'' \left(\frac{2}{M_1} - \frac{\epsilon^2}{2(M_1 - M_2)} \right)}$$

DISPERSION

$$1. \omega^2 \left(\frac{M_1 + M_2}{2U_1''} - \frac{\omega^2 M_1 M_2}{4U_1''^2} \right) = \sin^2 \frac{kd}{2} > 1$$

TO INCLUDE FORBIDDEN ZONE, MUST EMPLOY IMAGINARY ARGUMENTS.

2. $kd = \alpha + i\beta$, THEN

$$\sin \frac{kd}{2} = \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cosh \frac{\beta}{2} + i \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \sinh \frac{\beta}{2}$$

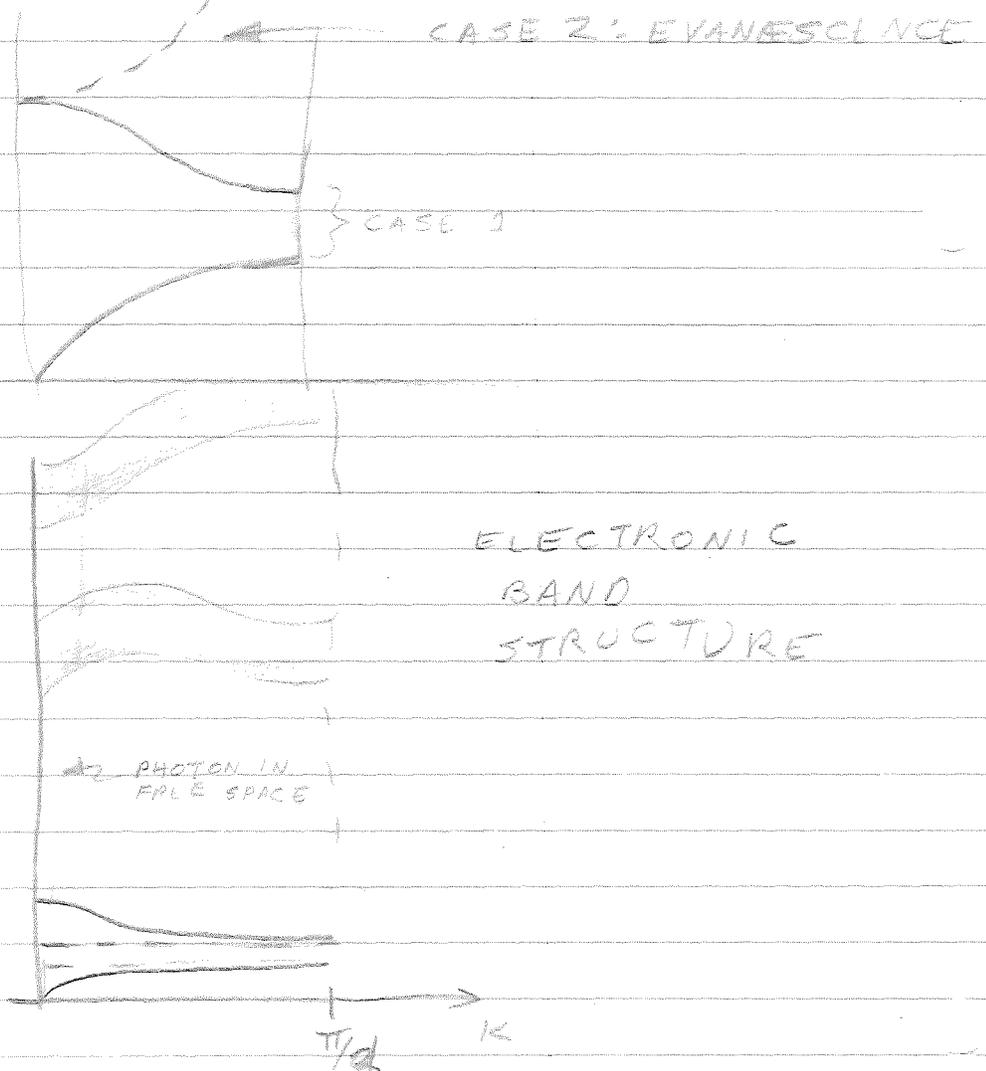
$$\frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\omega^2 < 0 \Rightarrow \text{Im } \omega$$

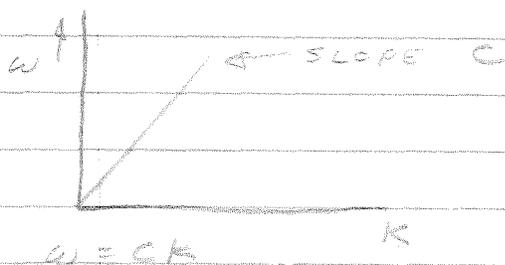
$$\Rightarrow \text{Re } \sin \frac{kd}{2} = 0$$

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cosh \frac{\beta}{2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\alpha}{2} = 0 \Rightarrow k = \frac{i\beta}{d}$$



PHOTON IN FREE SPACE



DUE WEG.

- ② WHAT IS ω AT THE BOTTOM ZONE BOUNDARY FOR $d = \frac{1}{2} \text{Å}$ IN cm^{-1} ? (FOR A PHONON). WHAT IS k FOR A 50meV LIGHT WAVE? FOR 3eV?

9-26-75 (ERI)

$$i\hbar \frac{\delta \psi}{\delta t} = H\psi = E_n \psi$$

ADD A PERTURBATION $\Rightarrow i\hbar \frac{\delta \psi}{\delta t} = (H+V)\psi$ WITHOUT PERTURBATION, $\psi = \sum_n a_n \phi_n(x) e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}}$ ASSUME, FOR PERTURBATION $a_n = a_n(t, x)$

PLUS INTO PERTURBED WAVE EQN:

$$i\hbar \left[\sum_n \frac{\delta a_n}{\delta t} \phi_n(x) e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} - \frac{1}{\hbar} E_n a_n \phi_n e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} \right] = [H+V] \sum_n a_n \phi_n(x) e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}}$$

MULTIPLY BOTH SIDES BY $\phi_n^*(x)$ AND INTEGRATE

$$i\hbar \frac{\delta a_n}{\delta t} e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} + E_n a_n e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} = E_n a_n e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} + \sum_n a_n \int \phi_n^* V \phi_n e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} dx$$

OR

$$\frac{\delta a_n}{\delta t} = \frac{1}{\hbar} \sum_n a_n V_{sn} e^{-i \frac{(E_s - E_n)t}{\hbar}}$$

$$V_{sn} = \int \phi_s^* V \phi_n dx$$

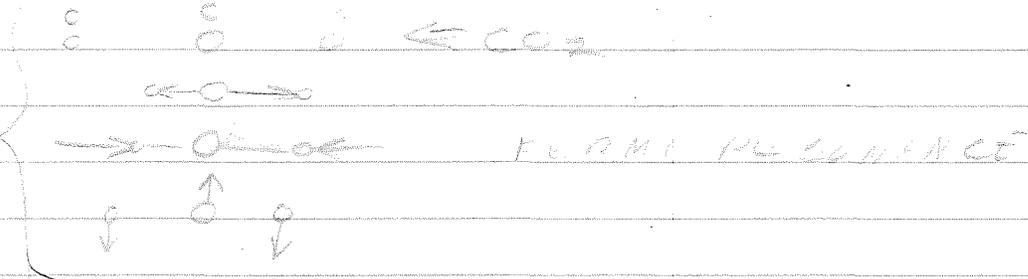
$$\frac{\delta a_s}{\delta t} = -\frac{i}{\hbar} \sum_n a_n V_{sn} e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(E_s - E_n)t}$$

RECALL

$$\int \phi_s^* H \phi_n = E_n \delta_{sn}$$

$\int \phi_s^* V_{sn} \phi_n$ ← A COUPLING TYPE NUMBER

(DIVERSION)



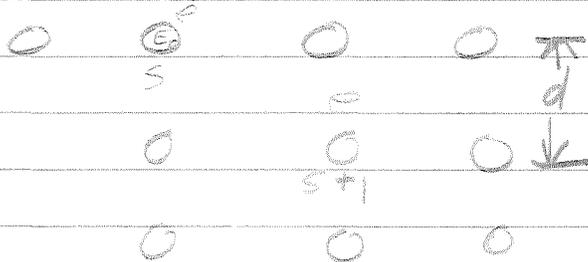
USUALLY MEASURE V_{sn}

CONSIDER THE SPECIAL CASE WHERE

$$E_s = E_n \Rightarrow \frac{\delta a_s}{\delta t} = \frac{i}{\hbar} \sum_n a_n V_{sn}$$

(SEE VOL. 3 OF FEYNMAN LECTURES)

ELECTRONS IN A SOLID



ASSUME $a = e^{-i\omega t}$

$$\Rightarrow \hbar \omega a_s = \sum_n a_n V_{sn}$$

$$E a_s = \sum_n a_n V_{sn}$$

$$E_0 = V_{ss}$$

$$E a_s = E_0 a_s + V_{s, s+1} a_{s+1} + V_{s, s-1} a_{s-1} + V_{s, s+2} a_{s+2} + V_{s, s-2} a_{s-2} + \dots$$

ASSUME ELECTRON WILL JUMP ONLY TO AN ADJACENT ATOM -

THIS GIVES

$$E a_s \approx E_0 a_s - V_{s, s+1} a_{s+1} - V_{s, s-1} a_{s-1}$$

THUS

$$(E - E_0) a_s = -V (a_{s-1} + a_{s+1})$$

LET

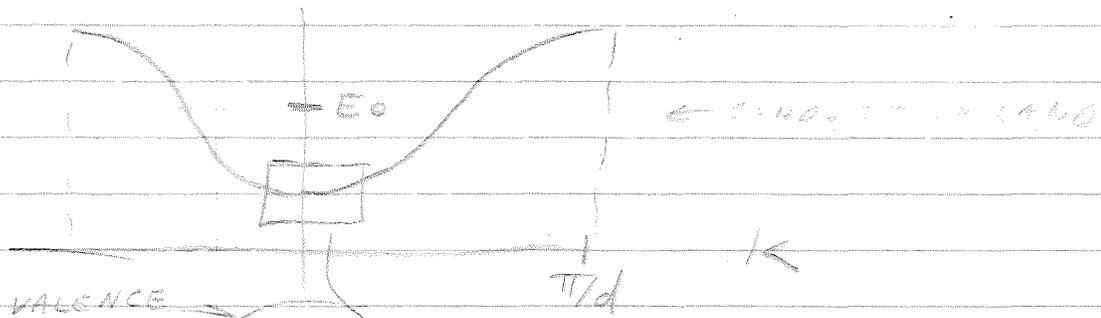
$$a_{s+n} = e^{iknd} \Rightarrow a_{s-n} = e^{-iknd}$$

GIVES

$$\begin{aligned} E - E_0 &= -V_1 [e^{ikd} + e^{-ikd}] \\ &= -2V_1 \cos kd \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \underline{E = E_0 - 2V_1 \cos kd}$$

GRAPH IT'S DISPERSION CURVE



$$\cos kd = 1 - \frac{k^2 d^2}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow E = E_0 - 2V_1 + V_1 d^2 k^2 \leftarrow \text{PARABOLA}$$

RECALL, FROM ELECTRON IN FREE SPACE: $E = \frac{\hbar^2 k^2}{2m}$, $m = \frac{\hbar^2}{2V_1 d^2} \rightarrow$ EFFECTIVE MASS

$$(E - E_0) = -V_1 2 \cos kd + V_2 2 \cos^2 2/kd$$

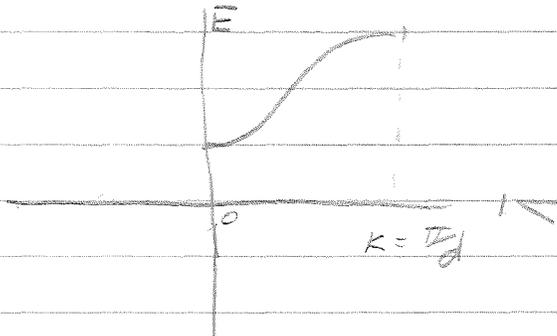
FROM USING $V_{s,s-2} a_{s-2} + V_{s,s+2} a_{s+2}$
THROWN AWAY PREVIOUSLY

9-29-75 (MON)

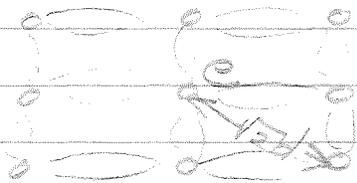
$$i\hbar \frac{\delta \psi}{\delta t} = E_0 \psi + \sum_{n=1,2,\dots} V_{s+n} \psi_{s+n}$$

ASSUMED $\psi = e^{i(kx - Et)}$

GIVES $E = E_0 - 2V_1 \cos kd$

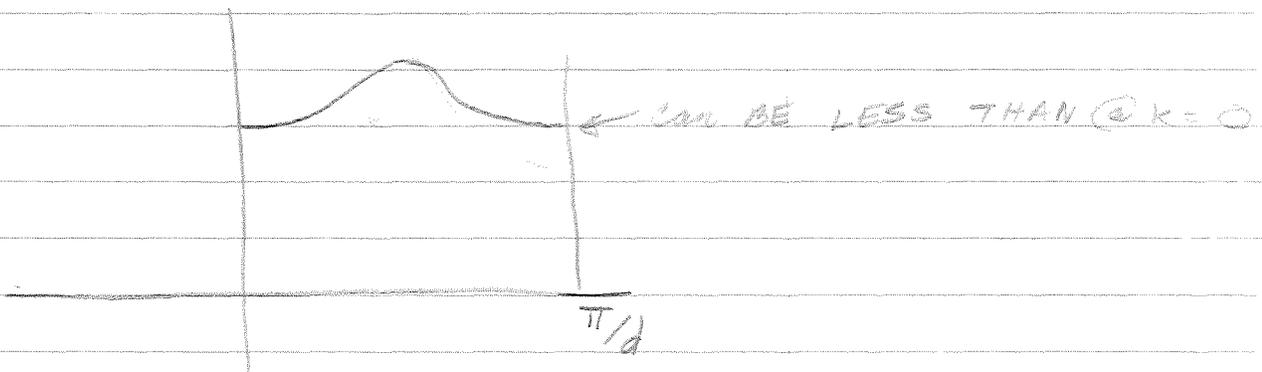


CONSIDER 2-D SOLID

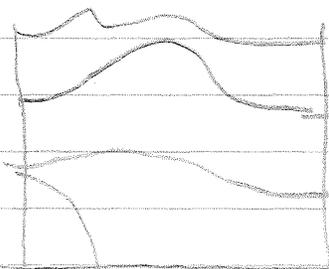


4 - V₁ TERMS

$$GIVES E = E_0 - 2V_1 \cos kd + 2V_2 \cos k\sqrt{2}d$$



SEE: M.L. COHEN AND K. BERYSTRESER
PHYS REV. 141, 789 (1966)

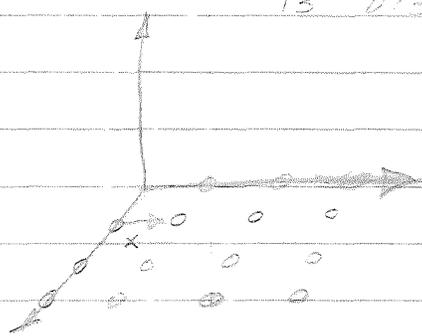


← GALIUM PHOSPHIDE

MILLER INDICES (TO SPECIFY DIRECTIONS)

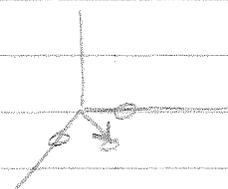
IS DISTANCE TO A PLANE

$$\left(\frac{x}{a} \frac{y}{b} \frac{z}{c} \right)$$

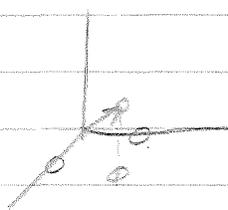


$$x \ (1, 0, 0) = \left(\frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{\infty}, \frac{1}{\infty} \right)$$

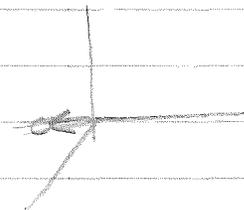
⇒ DISTANCE TO NEXT PLANE



$$\left(\frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{b}, \frac{1}{\infty} \right) = (1, 1, 0) - L$$



$$(1, 1, 1) \Sigma$$

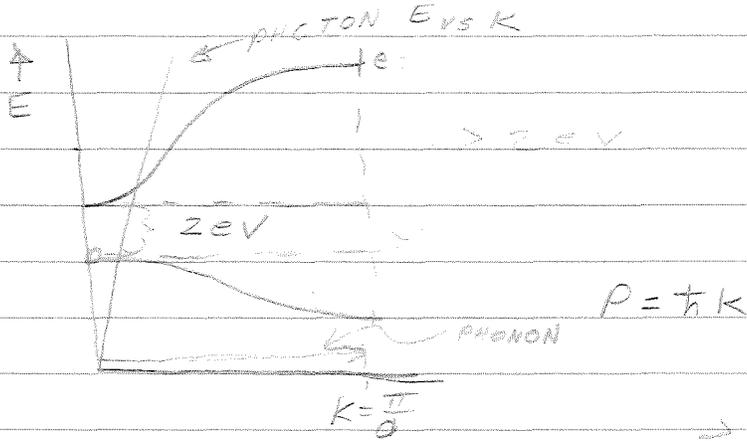


$$(1, 0, 0)$$

↳ GOING BACKWARDS

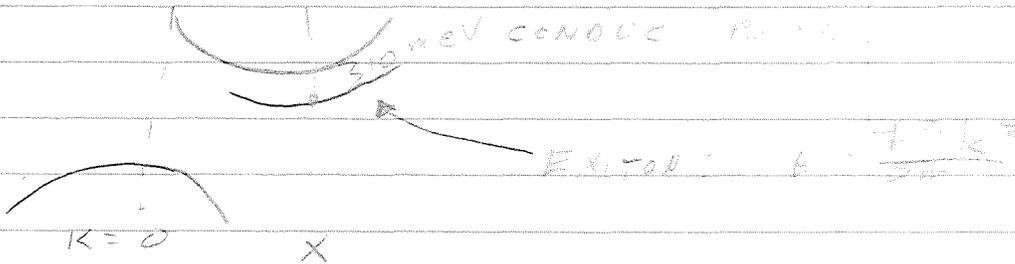
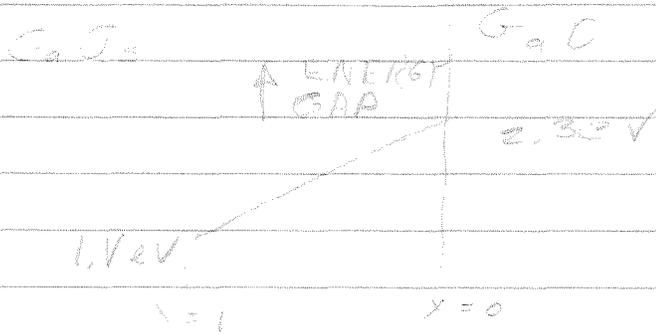
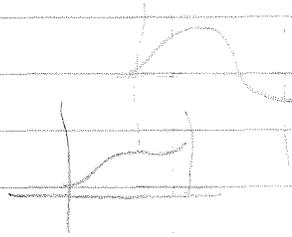
G.F KOSTER "SPACE GROUPS AND THEIR REPRESENTATIONS", AC. PRESS

$$e_{CB} + h\nu_{VB} \rightarrow (e, h)_{VB} + h\nu_{(E_{CB} - E_{VB})}$$



MOMENTUM CONSERVATION: $\vec{k}_e + \vec{k}_h \rightarrow 0 + \vec{k}_{\text{photon}}$

INDIRECT GAP (G_2P)
 DIRECT GAP (G_0A_5)

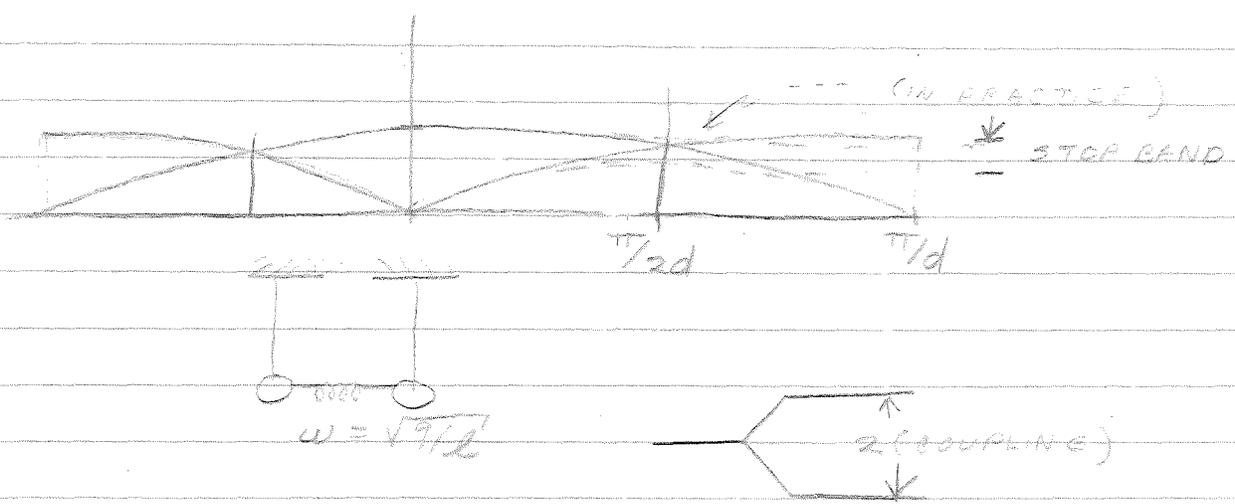


10-1-75 (WED)

ON HOMEWORK

FIRST PROBLEM

GET $w \sim \sin \frac{kd}{2}$ AND $w \sim \cos \frac{kd}{2}$



EFFECTIVE MASS

$v_g = \frac{dw}{dk}$; $k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$

ACCELERATION OF e = $F/m^* = \frac{dv_g}{dt}$

$(E = \hbar w \Rightarrow v_g = \frac{1}{\hbar} \frac{\partial E}{\partial k} \Rightarrow v_g = \frac{1}{\hbar} \frac{\partial E}{\partial k})$

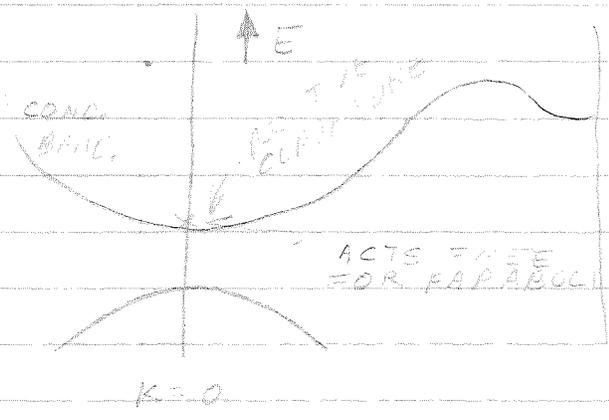
THUS ACCEL = $\frac{d}{dt} v_g = \frac{\partial v_g}{\partial k} \frac{dk}{dt} = \frac{1}{\hbar} \frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial k^2} \frac{\partial k}{\partial t}$

$F = \hbar k$

$F = \frac{dP}{dt} = \hbar \frac{dk}{dt} = m^* a$

$\frac{\hbar}{m^*} \frac{dk}{dt} = \frac{1}{\hbar} \frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial k^2} \frac{\partial k}{\partial t}$

$\Rightarrow m^* = \hbar^2 / \frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial k^2}$

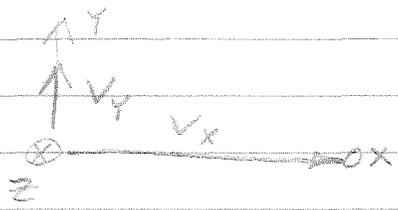


$E = \frac{1}{2} m v^2$
 $\Delta = \frac{1}{2} \hbar^2 k^2 / m$
 $\frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial k^2} = \hbar^2 / m$

PARABOLIC BAND \Leftrightarrow QUASI FREE ELECTRON

PROBLEM: EXTEND m^* DERIVATION TO 3-d.
(i.e., EFFECTIVE MASS)

HOW TO MEASURE m^* .



WILL PRODUCE CIRCULAR OR ELLIPTICAL ORBITS.

MAGNETIC FIELD IN z DIRECTION

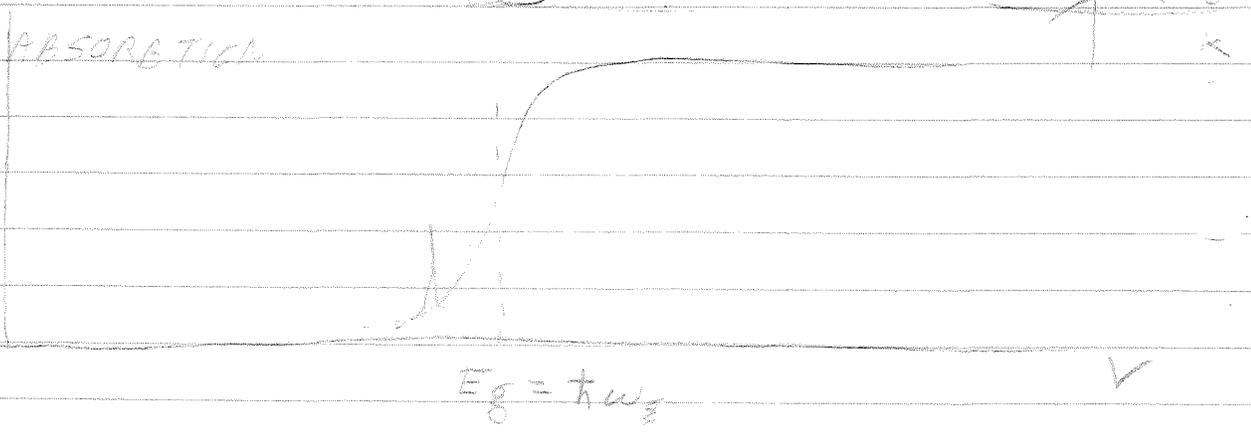
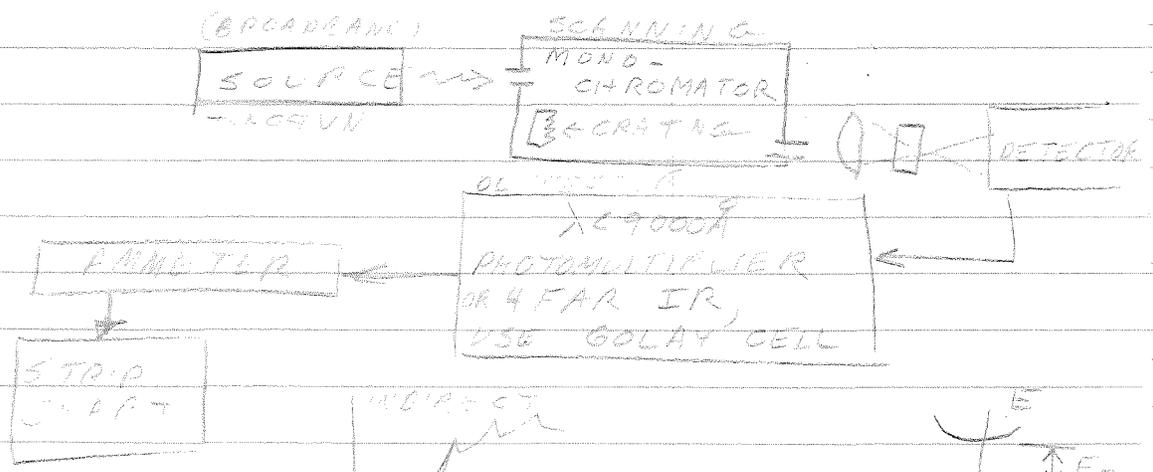
$$\begin{aligned} F_y &= q v_x B = m_y^* \ddot{y} \\ F_x &= -q v_y B = m_x^* \ddot{x} \end{aligned} \quad \left. \vphantom{\begin{aligned} F_y &= q v_x B = m_y^* \ddot{y} \\ F_x &= -q v_y B = m_x^* \ddot{x} \end{aligned}} \right\} \text{TWO D.E.}$$

ASSUMING $m_x^* = m_y^* = m^*$ (NOT ALWAYS TRUE):

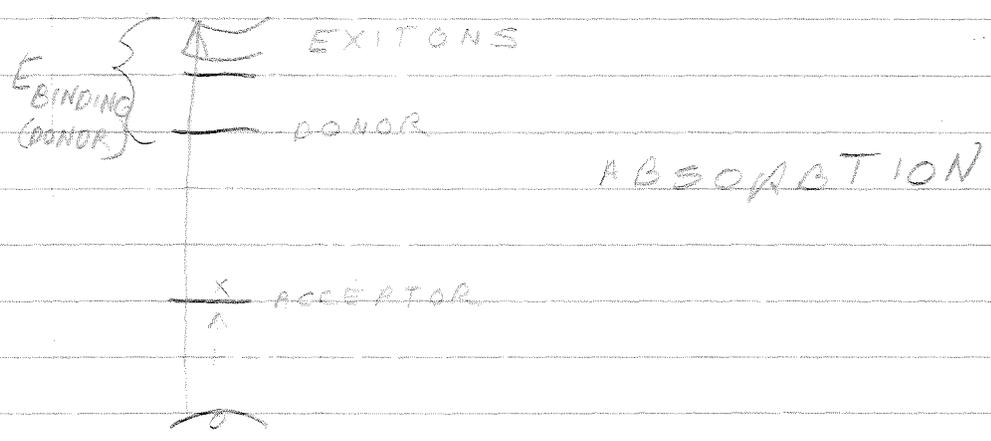
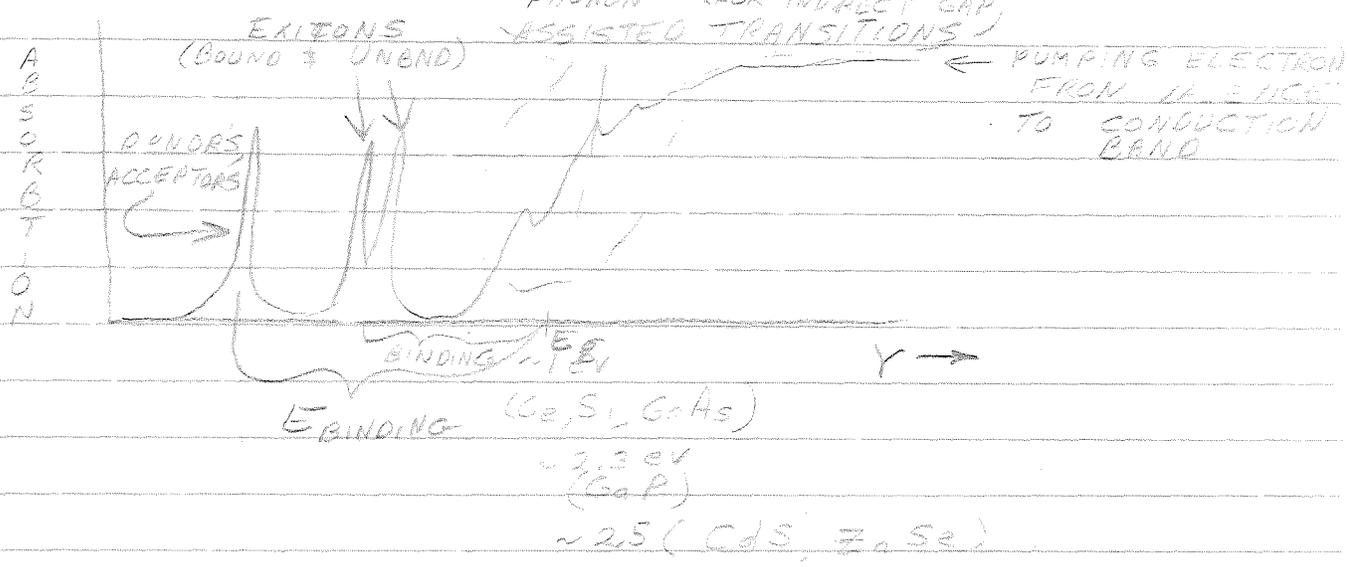
$$m(\ddot{x} + \ddot{y}) = qB(\dot{x} - \dot{y})$$

ASSUME $x = \sin \omega_0 t$, $y = \cos \omega_0 t$
GIVES $\omega_0^2 = (qB/m^*)^2$

ABSORPTION MEASUREMENTS

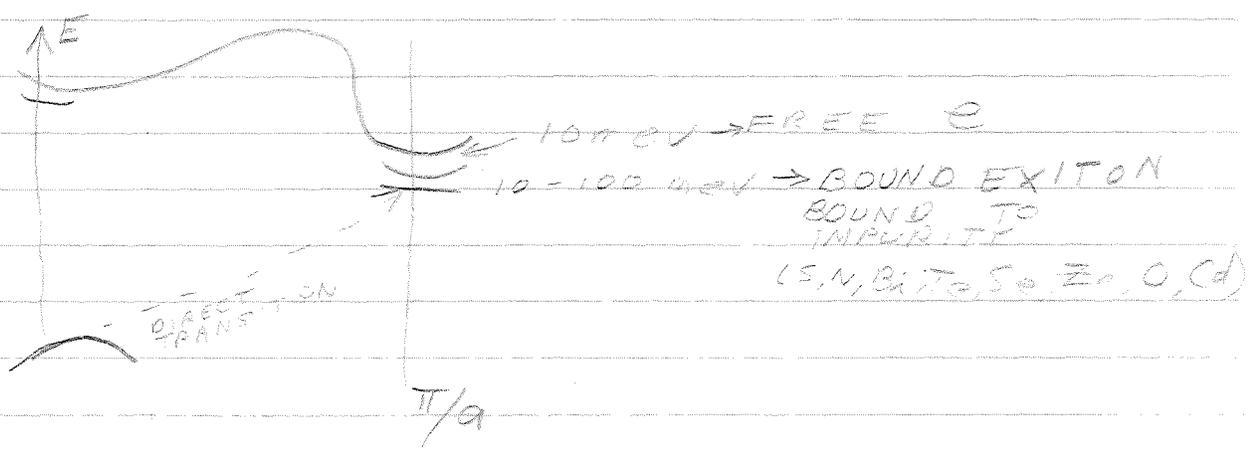


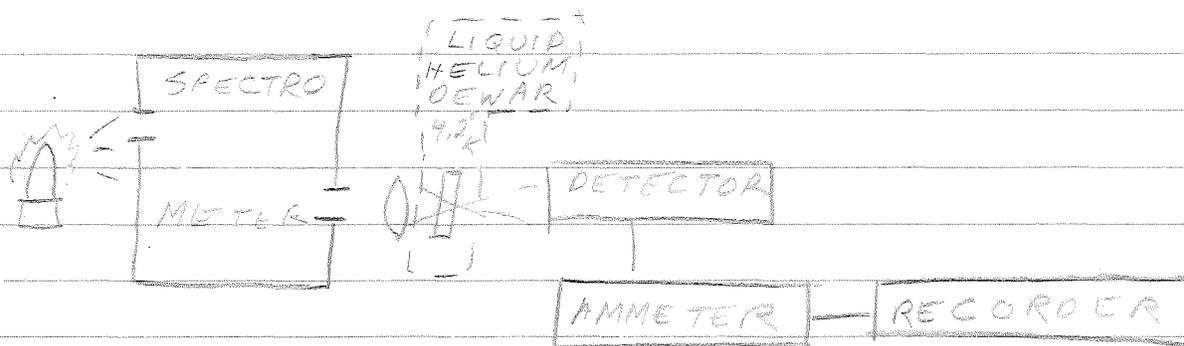
10-3-75 (FRI)



EXITON $\sim e + h$

EXITONS IN AN INDIRECT GAP MATERIAL

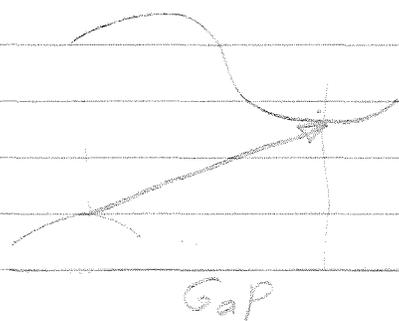




$10^4 K \cong 1 meV$

OR USE:

NEP = NOISE EQUIVALENT PWR = $\int \frac{S}{SE} (\text{FERMI-DIRAC DISTRIBUTION})$

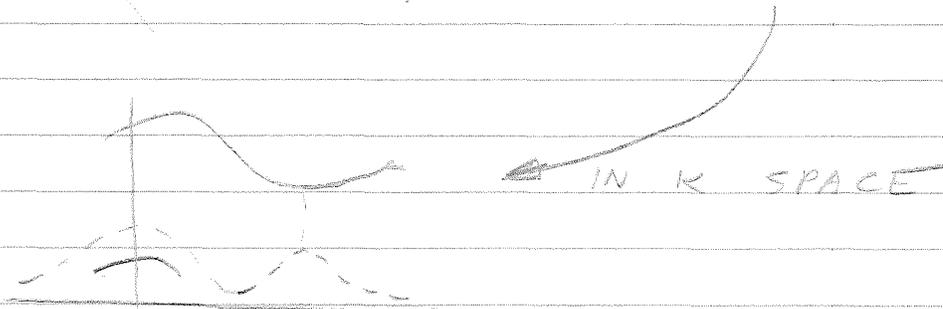


$h\nu \rightarrow e + h + \text{PHONON}$

$\frac{h\nu}{c} = \hbar k_e + \hbar k_h + \hbar k_{\text{PHONON}}$



$\psi(x) = \sum_K a_K e^{iKx}$



$\int \psi_f^* V(r) \psi_i = \int e^{-i\vec{k}_f \cdot \vec{x}} (V(r)) e^{i\vec{k}_i \cdot \vec{x}}$
 $\int e^{i(\vec{k}_i - \vec{k}_f) \cdot \vec{x}} dx \cong \delta(\vec{k}_i - \vec{k}_f)$

\Rightarrow FINAL AND INITIAL k MUST BE EQUAL (CONS. OF MOMENTUM)

USE FOURIER ANALYSIS LIBERLY.
 MAKING MEASUREMENTS (ABSORPTION)
 CAN GIVE BINDING ENERGY.

FERMI-DIRAC DISTRIBUTION

$n = \#$ ELECTRONS IN CONDUCTION BAND

$p = \#$ HOLES IN VALENCE BAND

$$n = P_{FD} \cdot g(E) \Rightarrow P_{FD} = \text{FERMI-DIRAC DISTRIBUTION}$$

$$= P [\text{ELECTRON HAS ENERGY } E$$

$$\text{(W/O CONSIDERING SYSTEM'S QUANTUM STATES)}]$$

$g(E) = \text{NUMBER OF QUANTUM STATES}$
 AS A FUNCTION OF ENERGY

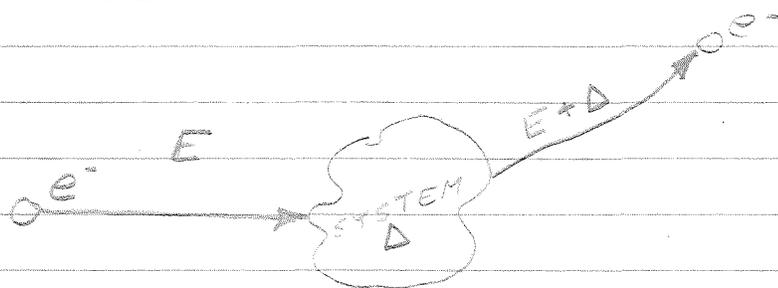
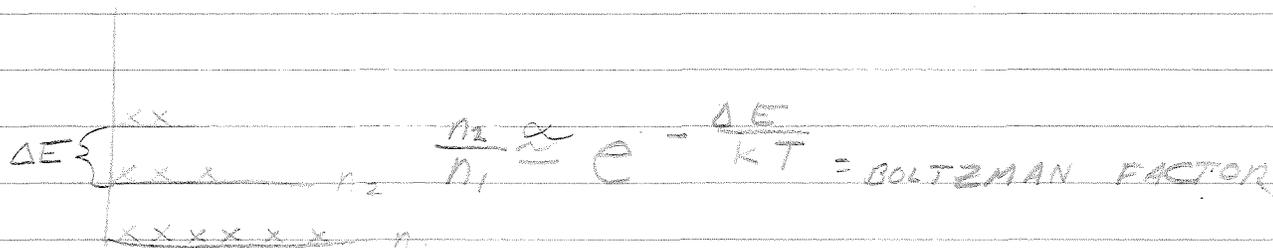
$$n = \int n(E) dE = \int P_{FD} g(E) dE$$

P_{FD}

- 1). ASSUME THERMAL EQUILIBRIUM
- 2). ELECTRON PROPERTY (PAULI EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE) NOT MORE THAN ONE ELECTRON CAN HAVE A GIVEN SET OF QUANTUM #.
 (E, l, s, \dots) ANG. MOM. = $\pm \frac{\hbar}{2}$

10-6-75 (MON)

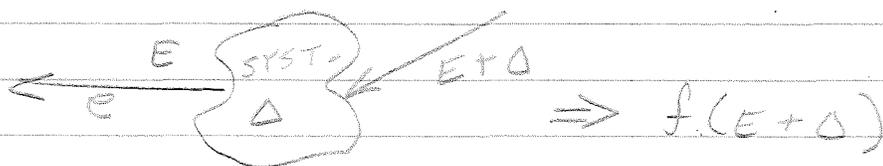
FERMI-DIRAC DISTRIBUTION



$$P[e^- \text{ HAS ENERGY } E] \times P[e^- \text{ GOES TO } E + \Delta] \\ = f(E) P[E \rightarrow E + \Delta]$$

$$f(E) P[E \rightarrow E + \Delta] [1 - f(E + \Delta)]$$

FROM PAULI EXCLUSION
↓ CONSIDER REVERSE



$$\Rightarrow f(E) P[E \rightarrow E + \Delta] [1 - f(E + \Delta)] \\ = f(E + \Delta) P[E + \Delta \rightarrow E] [1 - f(E)]$$

$$\frac{P[E \rightarrow E + \Delta]}{P[E + \Delta \rightarrow E]} = \frac{f(E + \Delta) [1 - f(E)]}{f(E) [1 - f(E + \Delta)]} \\ = e^{-\frac{\Delta E}{kT}}$$

SOLVE FOR $f(E)$

WHAT IS $f(E)$ = FERMI-DIRAC DIST. FUNC.

$$f(E) = \frac{1}{e^{\frac{E-E_F}{kT}} + 1}$$

① WHAT IS $n(E)$?

② WHAT IS n ?

$$\begin{aligned} n(E) &= \# \text{ ELECTRONS WITH ENERGY } E \\ &= P[e^- \text{ CAN HAVE EN. } E] \cdot \# \text{ STATES} \leftarrow \# \text{ BOXES TO PUT } e^- \text{S IN} \\ &= f(E) \cdot \Omega \end{aligned}$$

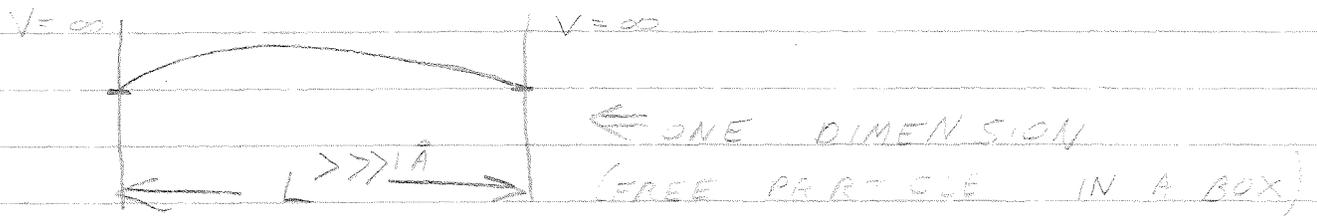
$$n = \int_{E_{\text{BAND}}} n(E) dE$$

DENSITY OF DONOR STATES = N_0^+ =

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{DENSITY OF DONOR IONS} \\ N_0^+ &= N_0 [1 - f(E_0)] \end{aligned}$$

IN CONDUCTION BAND, e^- ACTS FREE.

DENSITY OF STATES FOR A FREE PARTICLE.



LOWEST $E \Rightarrow$ LONGEST λ

n	1	2	3	...	n
λ	$2L$	L	$\frac{2}{3}L$...	$\frac{2L}{n}$
$k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$	$\frac{\pi}{L}$	$\frac{2\pi}{L}$	$\frac{3\pi}{L}$...	$\frac{n\pi}{L}$
$(p = \hbar k)$	$\frac{\hbar\pi}{L}$	$\frac{2\hbar\pi}{L}$	$\frac{3\hbar\pi}{L}$...	$\frac{n\hbar\pi}{L}$
$E = \frac{\hbar^2 k^2}{2m}$	$\frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{2mL^2}$	$\frac{2^2 \hbar^2 \pi^2}{2mL^2}$	$\frac{3^2 \hbar^2 \pi^2}{2mL^2}$...	$\frac{n^2 \hbar^2 \pi^2}{2mL^2}$

$dN^{(1)} = \# \text{ OF STATES (TWIXT } n \ \& \ n+1 = n)$

$$E_n = n^2 \left(\frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{2mL^2} \right)$$

$$n = \sqrt{\frac{2mEL^2}{\hbar^2 \pi^2}} \Rightarrow dn = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{2mL^2}{\hbar^2 \pi^2} \right) \frac{dE}{\sqrt{E}}$$

IN 3d WE GET

$$\frac{1}{8}(4\pi n^2 dn) = dN^{(3)}$$

↳ GETS FIRST OCTANT OF A SPHERE SINCE $n > 0$

$$dN^{(3)} = \frac{1}{8} \left(\frac{2mL^2}{\hbar^2 \pi^2} \right) E \frac{\pi}{2} \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{2mL^2}{\hbar^2 \pi^2} \right)^{3/2} \frac{dE}{\sqrt{E}}$$

↳ STUCK IN TO ALLOW FOR

2 SPIN STATES / ENERGY STATE

$$= \left(\quad \right) \sqrt{E} dE$$

[HOMEWORK: SOLVE FOR DENSITY IN TWO DIMENSIONS.

(FREE PARTICLE IN A $L \times L$ BOX)]

NOW

$$n(E) dE = \frac{\pi}{2} \left(\frac{2m}{\hbar^2 \pi^2} \right)^{3/2} \sqrt{E} \frac{1}{e^{\frac{E-E_f}{kT}} + 1} dE$$

10-8-75 (WED)

$$n(E)dE = \text{CONST.} \frac{\sqrt{E} dE}{1 + e^{(E-E_F)/KT}}$$

FIND

$$n = \int_{E_c}^{\infty} n(E) dE$$

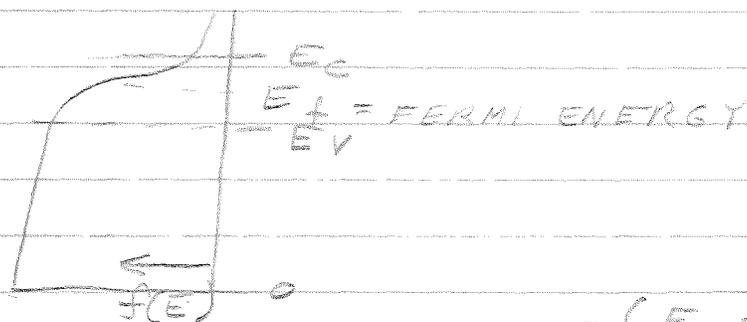
↑
TOP OF CONDUCTION BAND

$$= \text{CONST} \int_{E_c}^{\infty} \frac{\sqrt{E-E_c}}{1 + e^{(E-E_F)/KT}}$$

$$E_c - E_F \approx 2 \text{ to } 1 \text{ eV}$$

$$KT \text{ AT ROOM TEMP.} \approx 0.026 \text{ eV}$$

$$\Rightarrow n = \text{CONST} \int_{E_c}^{\infty} \sqrt{E-E_c} e^{-\frac{(E-E_F)}{KT}} dE$$



$$n = 2 \left(\frac{2\pi m_c K T}{h^2} \right) e^{-\frac{(E_c - E_F)}{KT}}$$

$$= N_c e^{-\frac{(E_c - E_F)}{KT}}$$

= EFFECTIVE DENSITY OF STATES

P = # HOLES IN THE VALENCE BAND

$$= 2 \left(\frac{2\pi m_v K T}{h^2} \right) e^{-\frac{(E_F - E_V)}{KT}}$$

$$= N_v e^{-\frac{(E_F - E_V)}{KT}}$$

MASS ACTION LAW

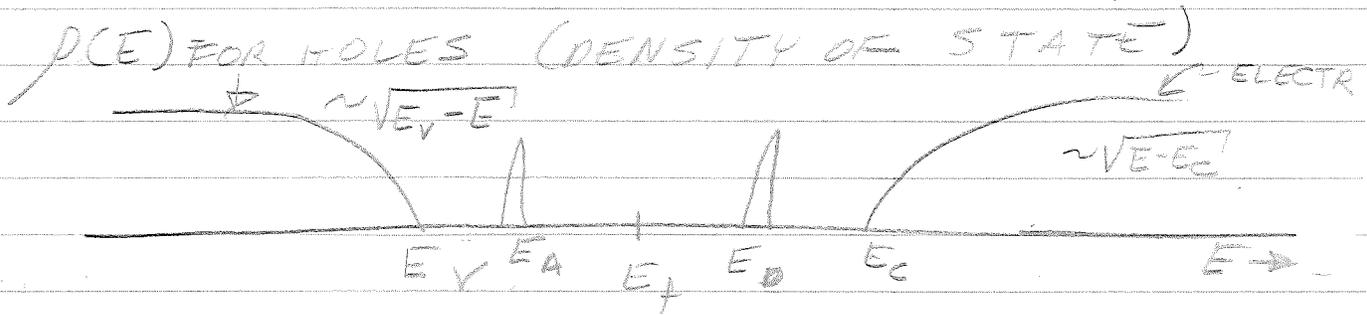
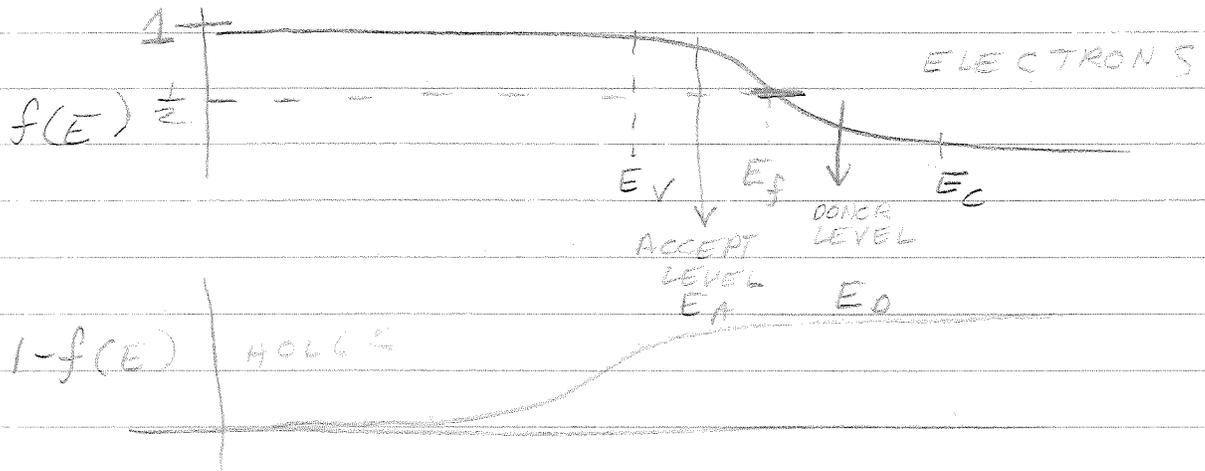
$$np = N_c N_v e^{-\frac{(E_F + E_V - E_c + E_F)}{KT}}$$

$$= N_c N_v e^{-\frac{E_g}{KT}}$$

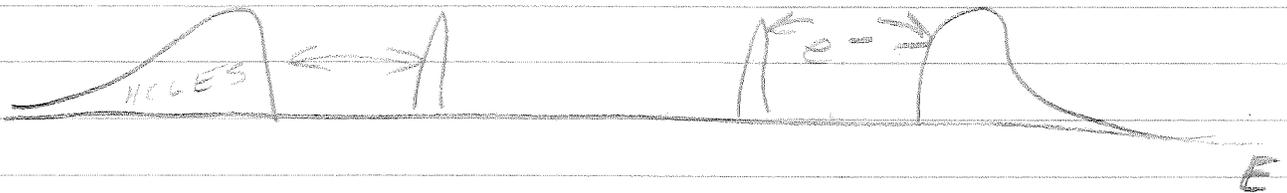
$$E_g = \text{ENERGY GAP} = E_c - E_v$$

$$np = n_i^2$$

SUMMATION



$n(E) = (1 - f(E)) \rho(E)$ FOR HOLES
 $n(E) = f(E) \rho(E)$ FOR ELECTRONS



HOMEWORK: FIND SOME STUFF
 YOU CAN CALCULATE
 WITH REAL NUMBERS.
 "RELATE RESULTS TO REAL
 NUMBERS. WHAT KIND OF
 THINGS CAN YOU CALCULATE"

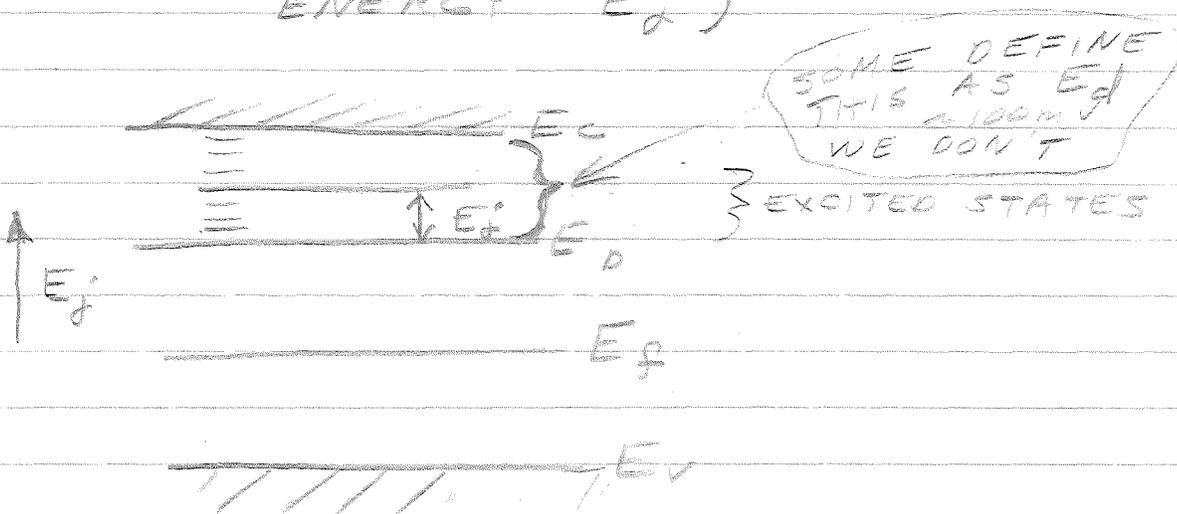
10-10-75 (FRI)

IMPURITY DISTRIBUTION FUNCTION (DONORS - ACCEPTORS FOR HOMEWORK)

$$f_j \triangleq P \left[\text{ELECTRON IS IN STATE } j \text{ (OF THE DONOR SEMICONDUCTOR COMPLEX)} \right]$$

ASSUME 1 ELECTRON (e^-) ON DONOR.

$$f_j = P \left[\text{NO ELECTRON IS ALREADY BOUND TO THE DONOR} \right] \times P \left[\text{AN ELECTRON HAS ENERGY } E_j \right]$$



$$f_j = \left[1 + \sum_{i \neq j} f_i \right] \left\{ \frac{1}{1 + e^{(E_d + E_j - E_F)/kT}} \right\}$$

DEFINE $(E_d + E_j - E_F)/kT = \beta$

FOR AN ACCEPTOR:

$$(E_F - E_A - E_j)/kT = \beta_a$$

$$f_j = [1 + f_j - \sum_i f_i] \left(\frac{1}{1 + e^{\mathcal{E}}}} \right)$$

$$f_j \left[1 - \frac{1}{1 + e^{\mathcal{E}}} \right] = \left[1 - \sum_i f_i \right] \left(\frac{1}{1 + e^{\mathcal{E}}} \right)$$

$$= f_j \left(\frac{e^{\mathcal{E}}}{1 + e^{\mathcal{E}}} \right) = F^+ \left(\frac{1}{1 + e^{\mathcal{E}}} \right)$$

WHERE $F^+ = P[\text{DONOR ATOM HAS NO ELECTRON (} i \text{ IS IONIZED)}]$

$$f_i = F^+ e^{-\mathcal{E}}$$

$F^+ + F^0 = 1$ \Leftarrow REQUIREMENT
 WHERE $F^0 = P[\text{DONOR HAS AN ELECTRON}]$
 $= \sum_i f_i$

$$F^0 = F^+ \sum_j e^{-\mathcal{E}}$$

$$= (1 - F^+)$$

GIVES $F^+ (1 + \sum e^{-\mathcal{E}}) = 1$

$$F^+ = \frac{1}{1 + \sum e^{-\mathcal{E}}} = \frac{N_0}{N_0}$$

$N_0 = \# e^-$ IN CONDUCTION BAND FROM DONORS

$N_0 =$ CONCENTRATION OF DONOR ATOMS.

TO INCLUDE DEGENERACY

LET $g_j = \#$ OF STATES WITH ENERGY E_j

$$F^+ = \frac{1}{1 + \sum_{\text{ENERGY } j} \frac{g_j}{g_0} e^{-\beta_j}}$$

$$F^+ \approx \left[1 + \frac{g_1}{g_0} e^{-\beta_1} \right]^{-1}$$

THUS

$$F^0 = 1 - F^+$$

$$= \frac{\frac{g_1}{g_0} e^{-\beta_1}}{1 + \frac{g_1}{g_0} e^{-\beta_1}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{\frac{g_1}{g_0}} e^{\beta_1}}$$

FOR ONE STATE 1

$$F^0 = \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{g} e^{(E_0 - E_F)/kT}}$$

AND

$$F^+ = \frac{1}{1 + g e^{(E_F - E_0)/kT}}$$

ON TOP OF PAGE WE APPROX: $F^+ \approx \frac{1}{1 + \frac{g_1}{g_0} e^{-\beta_1}}$

~~Ec~~

$$F^+ = 1 + \frac{g_0}{g_0} e^{-\beta_0} + \frac{g_1}{g_0} e^{-\beta_1} + \dots$$

$$\beta_0 = E_0 - E_F$$

$$\beta_1 = E_0 - E_F + E_1$$

$$\vdots$$

NEGLECT THE HIGHER ORDER TERMS WHICH ARE SMALL.

PROBLEM: DERIVE FOR ACCEPTORS

EFFECTS OF DOPING ON FERMI ENERGY

$n = \#$ OF ELECTRONS IN CONDUCTION BAND

$$= N_c e^{-\frac{(E_c - E_f)}{kT}}$$

NEUTRALITY DICTATES

$N_D - N_D^0 = \#$ DONORS IONIZED

$$n = (N_D - N_D^0) + p \quad n \gg p$$

$p =$ ACCEPTOR CONCENTRATION

$$\Rightarrow n \approx N_D - N_D^0$$

$$N_c e^{-\frac{(E_c - E_f)}{kT}} = N_D \left[1 - \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{g} e^{(E_0 - E_f)/kT}} \right]$$

$$= N_D \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{g} e^{(E_f - E_0)/kT}}$$

NORMALLY SOLVE FOR E_f . CONSIDER SOME CASES

1. HIGH TEMP

$$\Rightarrow \frac{N_D g}{N_c e^{-(E_c - E_0)/kT}} \ll 1$$

$$\Rightarrow E_f \approx E_c - kT \ln \frac{N_c}{N_D}$$

2. LOW TEMP.

$$\frac{N_D g}{N_c e^{-(E_c - E_0)/kT}} \gg 1$$

$$E_f \approx \frac{E_c + E_0}{2} + \frac{kT}{2} \ln \left(\frac{N_c g}{N_D} \right)$$

GENERAL EXPRESSION FOR FERMI ENER.

$$N_c e^{-\frac{(E_c - E_f)}{kT}} = \frac{N_D}{1 + \sum_i g_i e^{(E_f - E_0 - E_i)/kT}} + N_v e^{-\frac{(E_f - E_v)}{kT}}$$

END OF MATERIAL COVERED ON TEST 1,

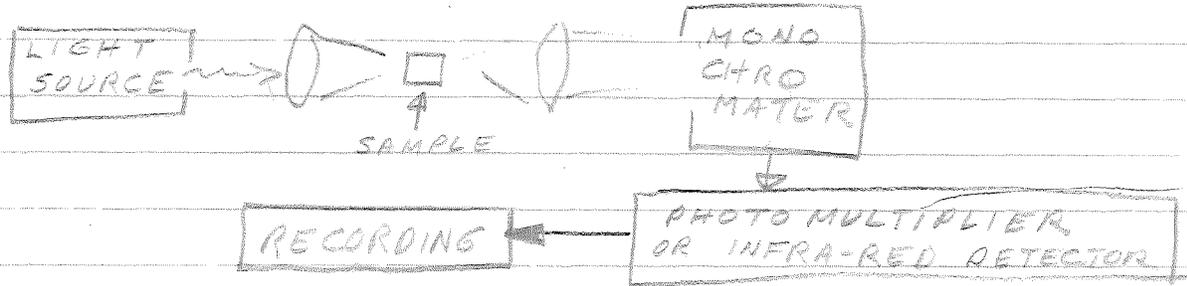
10-13-75 (MON)

SEMINAR @ 3:30 TODAY

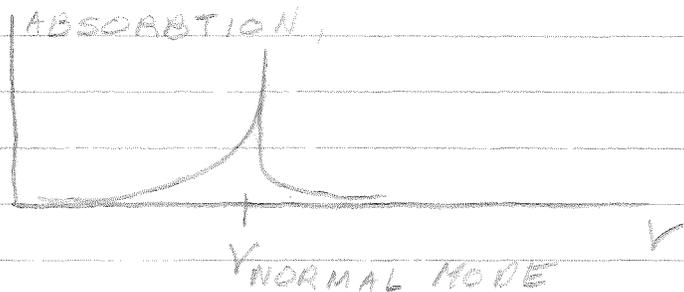
ON RESONANCE RAMAN EFFECT.

RAMAN EFFECT

INFRARED ABSORPTION / RAMAN EFFECT



CONSIDER HCl



$\vec{P} = \alpha \cdot \vec{E}$ $\alpha =$ TENSOR DIPOLE MOMENT

$\alpha_{xy} = \alpha_{xy0} + \sum \alpha_{xyi} U_i + \sum_{i,j} \alpha_{xyij} U_i U_j + \dots$
 $U_i =$ NORMAL MODES
 $= U_{j0} \cos(\omega_j t + \beta_j)$

$\vec{P} =$ INDUCED POLARIZATION, $E =$ APPLIED E FIELD

SUPPOSE $E = E_0 \cos \omega t$ (VISIBLE), $\omega \gg \omega_j$

$$P = \left[\alpha_{xy} + \sum \alpha_{xyij} U_{j0} \cos(\omega_j t + \beta_j) \right] \times E_0 \cos \omega t$$

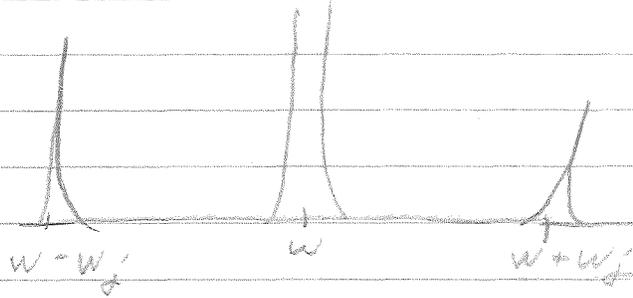
GETS

$$P = \alpha_{xy0} E_0 \cos \omega t + \frac{E_0}{2} \sum_j \alpha_{xyij} U_{j0}$$

$$\times \left[\cos \{(\omega + \omega_j)t + \beta_j\} + \cos \{(\omega - \omega_j)t - \beta_j\} \right]$$

FIRST ORDER: $P^{(1)}(\omega) \sim \cos \omega t$ IF $\alpha_{xy0} \neq 0$
 SECOND ORDER: $P^{(2)}(\omega \pm \omega_j) \neq \cos[(\omega \pm \omega_j)t]$
 IF $\alpha_{xyj} \neq 0$

$I = \text{INTENSITY} \sim \omega^4 \rightarrow \text{WHY THE SKY IS BLUE!}$



$$\hbar \omega_{in} - \hbar \omega_j = \hbar \omega_{out}$$

WHEN DOES RAMAN SCATTERING OCCUR?

$$P(\omega - \omega_j) = d E(\omega) E(\omega_j)$$

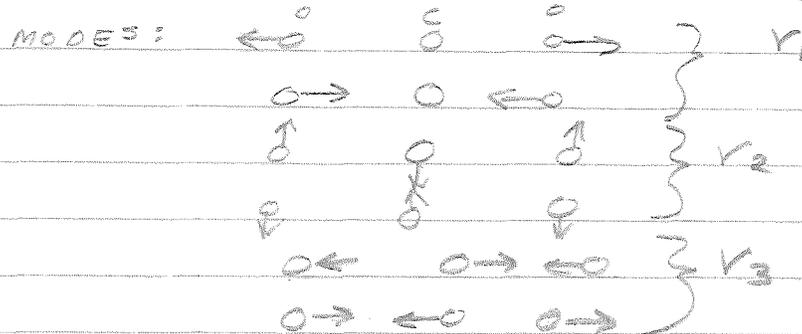
↑
FROM
INTRINSIC
MATERIAL PROPERTIES

$$-P = d' (-E(\omega)) (-E(\omega_j))$$

IF THE CRYSTAL (GAS) HAS
 INVERSION SYMMETRY, THEN
 $d = d'$, THEN $d = 0$ AND

$$P(\omega - \omega_j) = -P(\omega - \omega_j)$$

ie $\alpha_{xyj} = 0$

APPLICATION TO CO_2 WHICH NORMAL MODES OF CO_2 ARE RAMAN ACTIVE1) CHANGE PHASE BY 180°

AND REFLECT THROUGH ORIGIN

2) FOR RAMAN SCATTERING,
MOLECULE MUST BE DIFFERENT
FOR $d \neq 0$ (RAMAN ACTIVE)

REFLECT \Rightarrow NOT RAMAN ACTIVE ν_3 : NOT RAMAN ACTIVE

FOR MORE COMPLICATED ATOMS, MUST
USE GROUP THEORY

10-15-75 (WED)

TEST: TEST ON WEDNESDAY, 10-22-75
MATERIAL UP TO LAST FRIDAY
CLOSED BOOK

HEAT CAPACITY:

DEF: HEAT CAPACITY $\equiv C_V = \left. \frac{\delta E}{\delta T} \right|_V$
IN A GAS

$$E \approx 3NKT \Rightarrow C_V = 3Nk$$

PHONON AND ELECTRON CONTRIBUTION
WILL BE LOOKED AT.

WHAT IS $\langle n_p(E) \rangle =$ AVE. # OF OSCILLATORS
WITH ENERGY E

$E =$ FOR A HARMONIC OSCILLATOR $= (n + \frac{1}{2}) \hbar \omega$

USE BOLTZMAN FACTOR:

$$\frac{N_{n+1}}{N_n} = e^{- (E_{n+1} - E_n) / kT}$$

FOR HAR OSC: $\frac{N_{n+1}}{N_n} = e^{- \hbar \omega / kT}$

FRACTION OF FILLED STATES

AT ENERGY $E_n = N_n / \sum_s N_s$

$$= \frac{e^{-E_n/kT}}{\sum_s e^{-E_s/kT}}$$

AVERAGE NUMBER OF QUANTA,
IN A STATE $n = \langle n \rangle$

$$\langle n \rangle = \frac{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n e^{-n \hbar \omega / kT}}{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e^{-n \hbar \omega / kT}}$$

$$\text{LET } \hbar\omega/kT = X$$

$$\Rightarrow \langle n \rangle = \frac{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n e^{-nX}}{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} e^{-nX}}$$

$$\text{NOTE: } n e^{-nX} = -\frac{d}{dX} e^{-nX}$$

$$\frac{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n e^{-nX}}{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} e^{-nX}} = -\frac{d}{dX} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e^{-nX}$$

$$\text{LET } Y = e^{-X} \Rightarrow \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} Y^n = S$$

$$YS - S = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow S = \frac{1}{1-Y}$$

$$= \frac{1}{1-e^{-X}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{1-e^{-\hbar\omega/kT}}$$

$$\langle n \rangle = \frac{\frac{d}{dX} \left[\frac{1}{1-e^{-\hbar\omega/kT}} \right]}{\frac{1}{1-e^{-\hbar\omega/kT}}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{e^{\hbar\omega/kT} - 1}$$

← OCCUPATION # FOR
NTH LEVEL

$$= \frac{1}{e^{E/kT} - 1}$$

← FOR BOSONS

RECALL FERMI-DIRAC DISTRIBUTION:

$$\frac{1}{e^{E-E_F/kT} + 1}$$

← FOR FERMIONS
(INCLUDES PAULI
EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE)

FOR SMALL $\hbar\omega$

$$\langle n \rangle \approx \left(1 + \frac{\hbar\omega}{kT}\right)^{-1} = \frac{kT}{\hbar\omega}$$

THEN

$$\langle E \rangle = \langle n \rangle \hbar\omega = kT \leftarrow \text{CLASSICAL RESULT}$$

GENERALLY

$$\langle E(\omega) \rangle = \frac{N \hbar \omega}{e^{\frac{\hbar \omega}{kT}} - 1}$$

THEN

$$C_V = \left. \frac{\delta \langle E \rangle}{\delta T} \right|_V = Nk \left(\frac{\hbar \omega}{kT} \right)^2 \frac{e^{\frac{\hbar \omega}{kT}}}{(e^{\frac{\hbar \omega}{kT}} - 1)^2}$$

IN 3D, WE GOT THREE DEGREES OF FREEDOM \Rightarrow MULTIPLY C_V BY 3

[HOMEWORK: WHAT IS C_V FOR LARGE TEMPERATURE?]

$$E_{\text{TOTAL}} = \sum \hbar \omega \langle n \rangle$$

$$= \int \hbar \omega \langle n \rangle \left(\frac{dn}{dE} \right) dE$$

DEBYE USED DENSITY OF STATES

$$\frac{dn}{dE} = \frac{(\text{VOLUME}) \omega^2}{2\pi^2 \hbar v^3} \quad ; \quad v = \text{VELOCITY}$$

$\omega = vk$ \Leftarrow ASSUMPTION OF DISPERSION RELATION

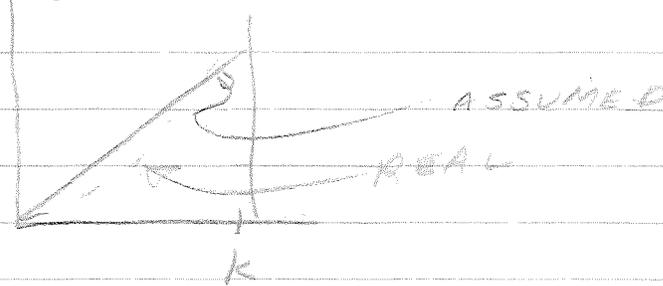
$\omega_D =$ DEBYE FREQUENCY = MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE FREQ.

$$3N = \frac{v \omega_D^3}{2\pi^2 \hbar v^3}$$

$$6\pi^2 v^3 N$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega_D = \frac{6\pi^2 v^3 N}{(\text{VOL})}$$

DENSITY OF STATES



10-17-75 (FRI)

$$C_V = \frac{3}{5T} \langle E \rangle_V = Nk \left(\frac{\hbar \omega}{kT} \right)^2 \frac{e^{\hbar \omega/kT}}{(e^{\hbar \omega/kT} - 1)^2}$$

$$E = \int_0^{\omega_0} \hbar \omega d^3(\omega) n(\omega) d\omega$$

Δk = DENSITY OF STATES IN A BOX = $\frac{2\pi}{L}$ (ONE DIMENSION)
 KIND OF
 GIVES $d^3(\omega) d\omega = \frac{L}{\pi} \frac{dk}{d\omega} d\omega$

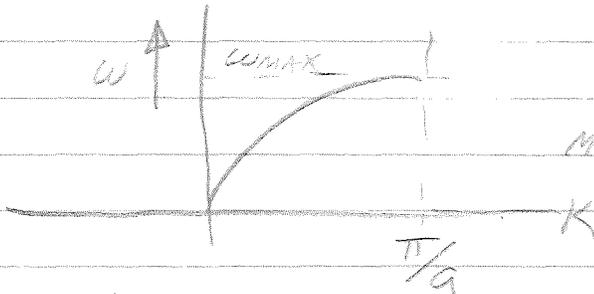
$$\frac{4\pi n^2}{\pi} dn$$



GIVES ; $D(\omega) = \frac{v}{(2\pi)^3} \int \frac{dS_w}{d\omega/dk}$

$\frac{d\omega}{dk}$ = WAVE PACKET GROUP VELOCITY

EXAMPLE: ACOUSTIC PHONON



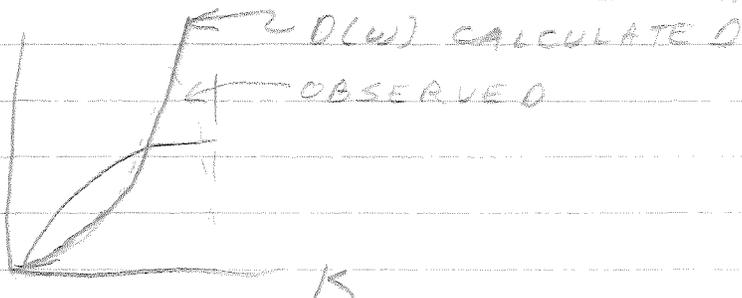
$$\omega = \omega_{MAX} \sin\left(\frac{ka}{2}\right)$$

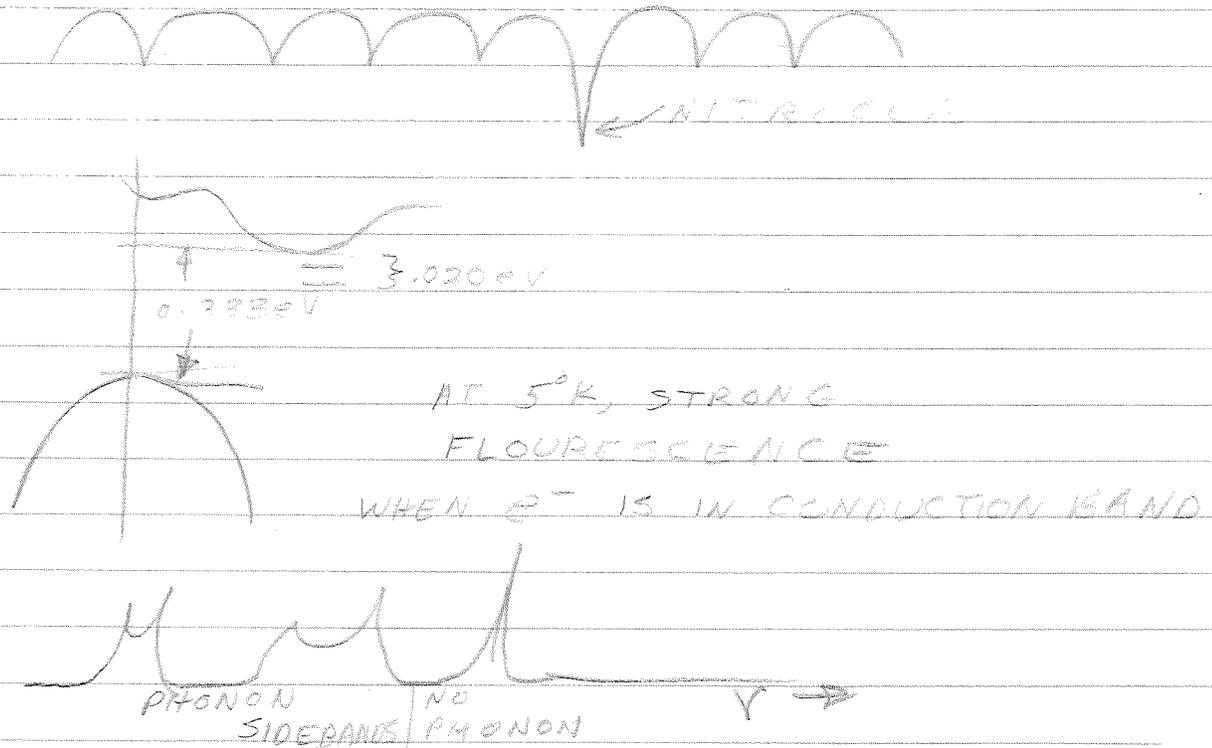
MAY FIND $D(\omega)$

ONE CAN SHOW (EXTRA CREDIT HOMEWORK)

$$D(\omega) = \frac{2L}{\pi a} \left(\frac{1}{\omega_{MAX}^2 - \omega^2} \right)^{1/2}$$

MODEL BREAKS DOWN @ ω_{MAX}



G₀P:N GALIUM PHOSPHIDEBACK TO C_V

RECALL: $E = \int_0^{\omega_D} d\omega \frac{V \omega^2}{2\pi^2 v^3} \left(\frac{\hbar \omega}{e^{\hbar \omega / kT} - 1} \right)$

DEBYE ASSUMED THAT: $\omega = v k$
(i.e. ACOUSTIC PHONONS).

GIVES: $\omega_D = 6\pi^2 v^3 N / \text{VOLUME}$
= DEBYE APPROXIMATION

$$E = \frac{3V k^4 T^4}{2\pi^2 v^3 \hbar^3} \int_0^{x_0} x^3 dx / e^x - 1 \Rightarrow x_0 = \frac{\hbar \omega_D}{kT}$$

$$x_0 = \Theta_D / T$$

Θ_D = DEBYE TEMPERATURE

THEN

$$C_V = 9Nk \left(\frac{T}{\Theta_D} \right)^3 \int_0^{x_0} \frac{x^4 e^x dx}{(e^x - 1)^2}$$

FOR SMALL T

$$E_V = \text{CONST} \times \int_0^{\infty} \frac{x^3 dx}{e^x - 1}$$

(CONT)



RECALL: $\frac{1}{e^x - 1} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} e^{-nx}$

$\Rightarrow E = \text{CONST} \int_0^{\infty} dx x^3 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} e^{-nx}$

INTEGRATING TERMWISE

$E = \text{CONST} \times 6 \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4}$

$= \text{CONST} \times \frac{6\pi^4}{15}$

THUS, FOR T SMALL

$C_V \approx \frac{dE}{dT|_V} \approx \frac{12\pi^4}{5} NK \left(\frac{T}{T_0}\right)^3$

SIGNIFICANT RESULT

ELECTRON CONTRIBUTION TO SPECIFIC HEAT

$E \sim \frac{3}{2} kTN \Rightarrow C_V \sim \frac{3}{2} kT$

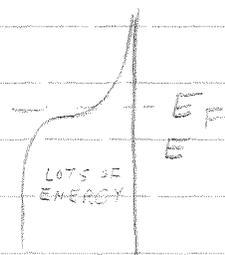
DIDN'T WORK OUT EXPERIMENTALLY

RECALL: $E_F = \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (3\pi^2 n)^{2/3}$

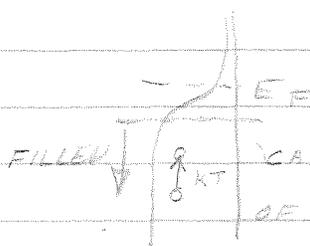
$dN/dE = \frac{V}{2\pi^2} \left(\frac{2m}{\hbar^2}\right)^{3/2} \sqrt{E}$

THERMAL ENERGY $\sim kT$

$kT \sim 25 \text{ meV}$



1



CAN'T DO THIS CAUSE OF PAULI EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE

% of E AVAILABLE ROUGHLY: $\frac{T}{T_0} \sim 10\%$ FOR METALS
(THIS AGREED WITH EXPERIMENT)



10-20-75 (MON)

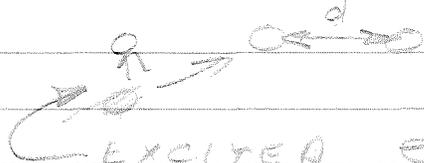
C_V ASSUMING FERMI-DIRAC:

$$\Delta = \int_0^{\infty} E \rho_{FD}(E) d\tau/dE dE$$

DENSITY OF STATES

$$= \int_0^{E_F} [\quad] dE \leftarrow \text{SUBTRACTS BELOW } E_F$$

THIS GIVES $C_V = \frac{d(\Delta E)}{dT} = \frac{\pi^2}{2} NK T/T_F$
 OFF AN ORDER OF ABOUT 5.

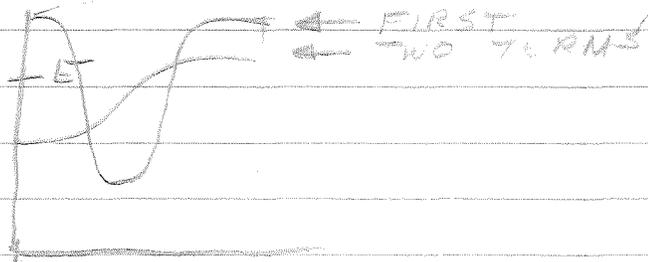
TEST QUESTIONSe⁻ SHARINGEXCITED e⁻ IN CONDUCTION BAND

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} a_0 = E_0 a_0 + V_1 a_1 + V_2 a_2 + \dots$$

$$+ V_1 a_{-1} + V_2 a_{-2} + \dots$$

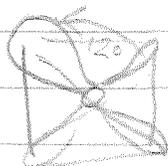
V₁ a₁ IS A FORM OF COUPLING.

$$\text{GIVES } E = E_0 \pm V_1 \cos kx_1 \pm 2V_2 \cos kx_2 + \dots$$



V₁ AND V₂ ARE MEASURABLE
 FOR QUASI-FREE e⁻: $E \sim \hbar^2 k^2 / 2m^*$

TETRAHEDRON: 4 TRIANGLES



← Si, Ge, ...

SIMPLE HARMONIC OSCILLATOR

$$V(x) = \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 x^2 \quad ; \quad \omega = \sqrt{k/m}$$

SCHRÖDINGER'S EQN IS

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 x^2 \psi = E \psi$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} \left(E - m \omega^2 x^2 / 2 \right) \psi = 0$$

BRUTE FORCE SOLUTION.

$$\text{LET } \sqrt{\frac{m \omega}{\hbar}} x = \xi$$

$$E = 2E / \hbar \omega$$

$$\text{GIVES } \frac{d^2 \psi}{d\xi^2} + (E - \xi^2) \psi = 0$$

THIS IS HERMITES DIFFERENTIAL EQN.

$$\psi = v(\xi) e^{-\xi^2/2}$$

GIVES

$$\frac{\delta^2 v}{\delta \xi^2} - 2\xi \frac{\delta v}{\delta \xi} + (E - 1)v = 0$$

$$v(\xi) = \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} a_r \xi^r$$

PLUG IN

$$\frac{dv}{d\xi} = \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} r a_r \xi^{r-1} = \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} (r+1) a_{r+1} \xi^r$$

$$\frac{\delta^2 v}{\delta \xi^2} = \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{r(r-1)}{2} a_r \xi^{r-2} = \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} (r+2)(r+1) a_{r+2} \xi^r$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \left[(r+2)(r+1) a_{r+2} + [(E-1) - 2r] a_r \right] \xi^r = 0$$

$$\therefore (r+2)(r+1) a_{r+2} = [2r - (E-1)] a_r$$

$$a_{r+2} = \frac{2r - (E-1)}{(r+2)(r+1)} a_r$$

⇒ TWO INDEPENDENT SOLUTIONS

GOTTA KNOW a_0 AND a_1 .

FIND BY NORMALIZATION.

TO KEEP THINGS (ψ) FROM

BLOWING UP, WE MUST

RESTRICT: $E = 2n + 1$

$$\frac{2E}{\hbar\omega} = E = 2n+1$$

$$\Rightarrow E = \hbar\omega(n + \frac{1}{2}) \quad \leftarrow$$

10-24-75 (FRI)

TEST: STANDARD DEVIATION ~ 10

AVE ~ 67 TO 72

FERMI ENERGY: $E_F = \frac{E_G}{2} + (kT) \ln(\dots)$

NOTES: HARMONIC OSCILLATOR

$$V(x) = \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 x^2$$

$$\psi = V(\xi) e^{-\xi^2/2}$$

$$\xi = \sqrt{\frac{m\omega}{\hbar}} x$$

$$\Rightarrow E_n = \hbar\omega(n + \frac{1}{2})$$

SOLUTION WAS HERMITE POLYNOMIALS

$$H = V(\xi) = \sum a_n \xi^n$$

$$a_{s+2} = \frac{2s+1 - E_N}{(s+1)(s+2)} \quad E_N = \text{NORMALIZED ENERGY}$$

$$H_0(\xi) = 1$$

$$H_1(\xi) = 2\xi$$

$$H_2(\xi) = 4\xi^2 - 2$$

$$H_3(\xi) = 8\xi^3 - 12\xi$$

ARE ORTHOGONAL: $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} H_n(\xi) H_m(\xi) d\xi = 0$

$\hookrightarrow H_n(\xi) = (-1)^n e^{\xi^2} \frac{d^n (e^{-\xi^2})}{d\xi^n}$ FOR $m \neq n$

GENERATING FUNCTIONS

RECURSION:

$$\frac{dH_n(\xi)}{d\xi} = 2n H_{n-1}(\xi)$$

$$\psi_n = H_n e^{-\xi^2/2}$$

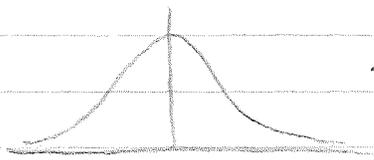
NORMALIZATION CONDITION:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} H_n^2(\xi) e^{-\xi^2} d\xi = \sqrt{\pi} 2^n n!$$

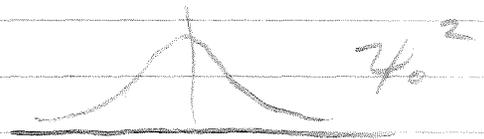
$$= 2^n \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} H_{n-1}^2(\xi) e^{-\xi^2} d\xi$$

PROBLEM: SHOW THE ABOVE (DUE WEDNESDAY)

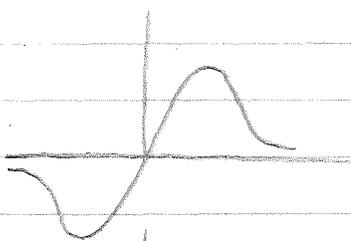
OSCILLATOR WAVE FUNCTIONS:



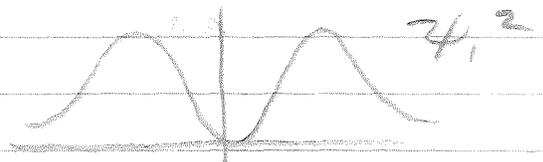
ψ_0 (0 NODES)



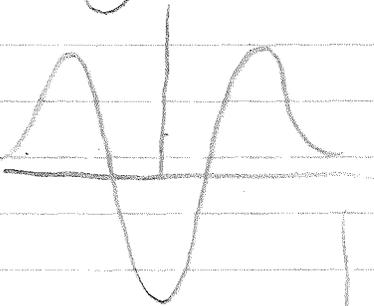
ψ_0^2



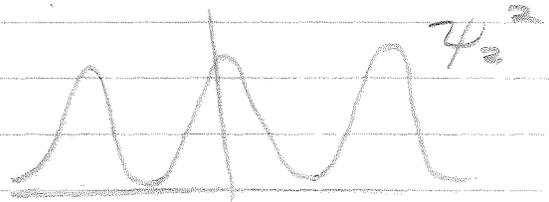
ψ_1 (1 NODE)



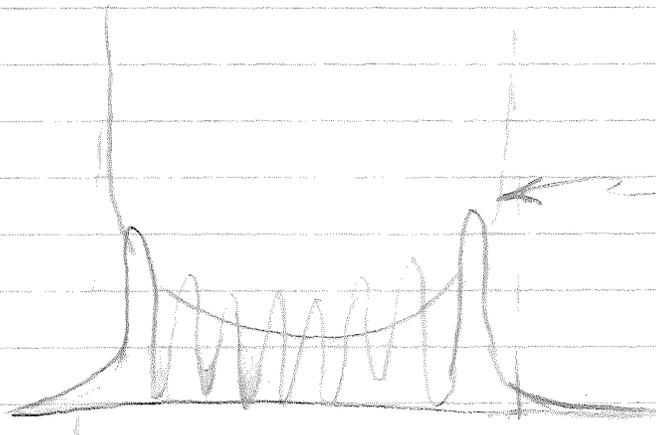
ψ_1^2



ψ_2 (2 NODES)



ψ_2^2



← CLASSICAL SOLUTION

$$\sqrt{n+1} \psi_{n+1} - \sqrt{2} \xi \psi_n + \sqrt{n} \psi_{n-1} = 0$$

$$\xi \psi_n + \frac{d\psi_n}{dx} = \sqrt{2n} \psi_{n-1}$$

$$\xi \psi_n - \frac{\delta \psi_n}{\delta x} = \sqrt{2(n+1)} \psi_{n+1}$$

MATRIX ELEMENT

$$\langle \psi_f | \text{PERT} | \psi_i \rangle$$

$$\psi_i = \phi_i (\text{ATOM}) \Delta_i (\text{FIELD})$$

$$\text{DIPOLE: } \nabla = e \vec{x}$$

$$\langle \psi_f | e \vec{x} | \psi_i \rangle$$

ADD RECURRENCE RELATION:

$$2E \psi_n = \sqrt{2(n+1)} \psi_{n+1} + \sqrt{2n} \psi_{n-1}$$

$$\int \psi_{n+1} \xi \psi_n = \sqrt{2(n+1)}$$

$$\int \psi_{n-1} \xi \psi_n = \sqrt{2n}$$

FERMI'S GOLDEN RULE
(RATE OF TRANSITION)CROSS-SECTION: Θ

$$\text{RECALL: } \psi(x, t) = \sum_n a_n \phi_n e^{-i\omega_n t}$$

$$\text{SOLUTION OF } H\psi = E\psi$$

PERTURB: V ASSUMED: $a = a(t)$

$$(\dot{?) a_s(t) = -\frac{i}{\hbar} \sum_n a_n \int V_{sn}(t) e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar}(E_s - E_n)t} dt$$

ANYWAY, WE GET THE

FOLLOWING RATE OF CHANGE

$$r(t) = \frac{2\pi}{\hbar} |V_{sn}|^2 \rho(E_n)$$

10-27-75 (MON)

FERMI'S GOLDEN RULE

$$\psi = \sum_n a_n(t) \phi_n(x) e^{-i/\hbar E_n t}$$

SOLUTION TO $H\psi = E\psi = \frac{E}{\hbar} \frac{\delta\psi}{\delta t}$

ASSUME $a = a(t)$ SOLVE THIS PERT. PROBLEM: $(H+V)\psi = E\psi$
GIVES EXACTLY:

$$\frac{\delta a_s}{\delta t} = -\frac{i}{\hbar} \sum_n a_n V_{sn} e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} (E_s - E_n)t}$$

$$V_{sn} = \int \phi_s^* V \phi_n d\vec{x}$$

ASSUME $\Delta a_s(t)$ ARE SMALLTHEN $a_n(t) \approx a_n(0) = a_n$ ASSUMING SYSTEM IS INITIALLY IN STATE n :

$$a_n(0) = 1 \approx a_n(t)$$

$$a_s(t) = -\frac{i}{\hbar} \int_0^t V_{sn} e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} (E_s - E_n)t} dt$$

ASSUMING V IS NOT A FUNCTION OF TIMEie $V_{sn} \neq V_{sn}(t)$

THEN

$$a_s(t) = -V_{sn} \frac{e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} (E_s - E_n)t} - 1}{E_s - E_n}$$

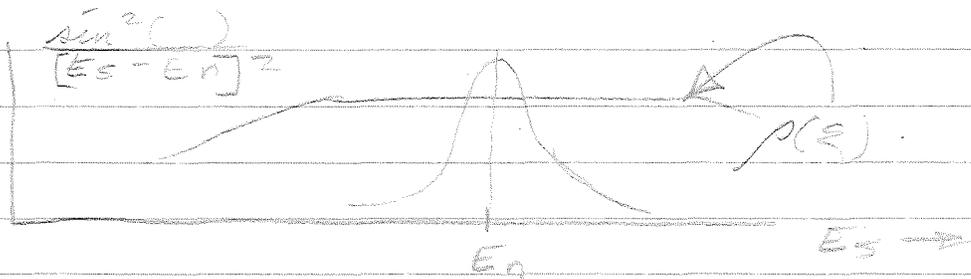
$$P[\text{BEING IN STATE } s] = P_s = |a_s(t)|^2$$

$$= 4 |V_{sn}|^2 \frac{\sin^2 \left[\frac{t}{2\hbar} (E_s - E_n) \right]}{(E_s - E_n)^2}$$

$$P(t) = \sum_s P_s(t)$$

$$\approx \int_s 4 |V_{sn}|^2 \frac{\sin^2 \left[\frac{t}{2\hbar} (E_s - E_n) \right]}{(E_s - E_n)^2}$$

$$\rho(E_s - E_n) \delta(E_s - E_n)$$



SO, OVER REGION OF INTEREST

LET $\rho(E_s - E_n) =$ DENS. OF STATE $\rho(E_n)$.

$$P(t) \approx 4 |V_{sn}|^2 \rho(E_n) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin^2[(E_s - E_n)t/2\hbar]}{(E_s - E_n)^2} \times d(E_s - E_n)$$

[HOMEWORK: SOLVE INTEGRAL]

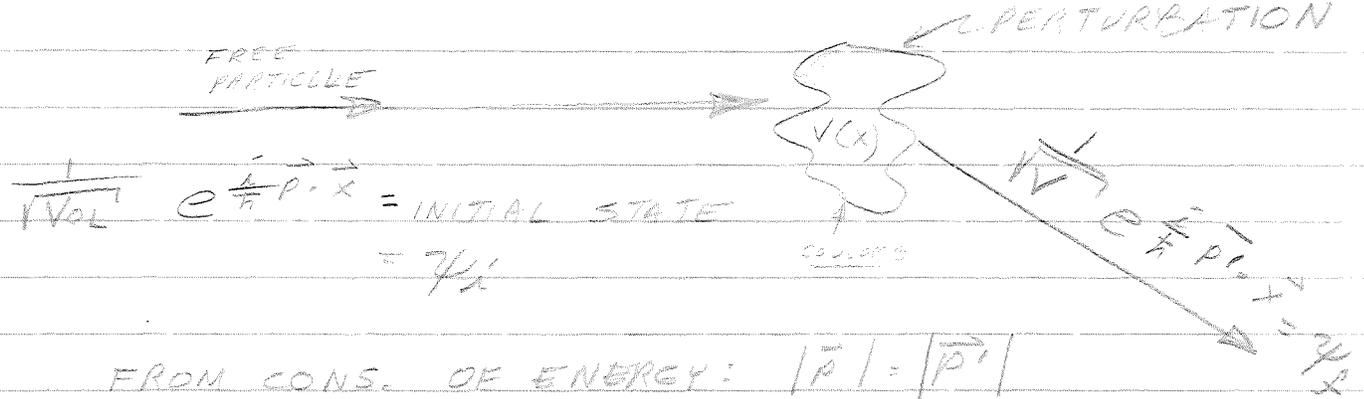
ANSWER IS

$$P(t) = \rho(E_n) \frac{2\pi}{\hbar} |V_{sn}|^2 t$$

AND RATE OF TRANSITION

$$\frac{dP(t)}{dt} = \frac{2\pi}{\hbar} |V_{sn}|^2 \rho(E_n) \leftarrow \text{FERMI'S GOLDEN RULE \#2}$$

EXAMPLE: RUTHERFORD SCATTERING



FROM CONS. OF ENERGY: $|\vec{p}| = |\vec{p}'|$

$$V_{fi} = \frac{1}{V} \int V(x) e^{i\vec{p}' \cdot \vec{x} / \hbar} e^{-i\vec{p} \cdot \vec{x} / \hbar} d^3x$$

$$= \frac{1}{V} \mathcal{F}[V(x)] \leftarrow \text{FOURIER TRANSFORM}$$

DENSITY OF STATES:

$$\frac{V p^2 dp d\Omega}{(2\pi\hbar)^3 dE}$$



$$\therefore \text{RATE OF TRANSITION} = \frac{d\Omega V}{VOL} \frac{60}{d\Omega}$$

$d\Omega =$ CROSS SECTION

$d\sigma =$? GOING INTO $d\Omega$

$$\text{RATE OF TRANSITION} = \frac{2\pi}{\hbar} \left| \frac{1}{V_{vol}} V(\vec{q}) \right|^2 \times \frac{V p^2 d\Omega}{8\pi^3 \hbar^3 N}$$

GIVES

$$\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} = \frac{1}{4\pi^2 \hbar^4} \frac{p^2}{v^2} |V_{p-p'}|^2 \leftarrow$$

$$\frac{p}{v^2} = m^2 \text{ NON-RELATIVISTICALLY}$$

FOR A COULOMB POTENTIAL:

$$V(r) = z Z e^2 / r \quad (\text{GAUSSIAN UNITS})$$

$$V_{p-p'} = z Z \int \frac{1}{r} e^{-i(\vec{p}-\vec{p}') \cdot \vec{x}} d^3x$$

THIS IS SOLVED IN JACKSON (FIELD'S TEXT)

GIVES

$$V_{p-p'} = \pi \hbar^2 z Z e^2 / (4 p^2 \sin^2 \theta/2)$$

WHICH IN TURN GIVES

$$\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} = \frac{z^2 Z^2}{4} \left(\frac{m e^2}{p^2} \right)^2 \frac{1}{\sin^4 \theta/2} \leftarrow$$

SAME AS RUTHERFORD'S SOLUTION.

HEAT DIFFUSION EQUATION:

$$\nabla^2 T = \frac{\rho c}{k} \frac{\delta T}{\delta t}$$

k = THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY

ρ = DENSITY

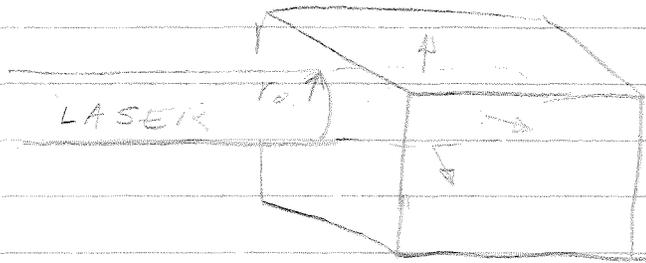
c = HEAT CAPACITY

10-29-75 (WED)

(READ CHAPT. 3)

HEAT DIFFUSION EQUATION:

$$\nabla^2 T = \frac{\rho c}{k} \frac{\partial T}{\partial t}$$

 ρ = DENSITY c = SPECIFIC HEAT k = THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY

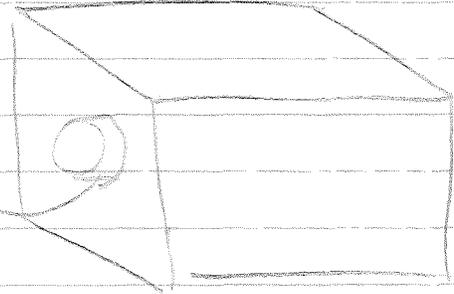
ASSUME BEAM IS GAUSSIAN:

$$I = I_0 e^{-\frac{r^2}{2r_0^2}}$$

① RADIAL HEAT

② ABSORPTION \Rightarrow

ENERGY (HEAT)
ABSORBED
AT SURFACE, THEN
TRANSMITTED



FOR CASE 1: (RADIAL)

USE CYLINDRICAL COORDINATES

$$\frac{\partial T}{\partial z} = 0, \quad \frac{\partial T}{\partial \theta} = 0$$

GIVES:

$$\frac{\rho c}{k} \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left(r \frac{\partial T}{\partial r} \right)$$

USE SEPARATION OF VARIABLES:

$$T(r, t) = T_r(r) T_t(t)$$

$$\frac{\rho c}{k} \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left(r \frac{\partial T}{\partial r} \right)$$

GIVES

$$\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left(r \frac{\partial T_r}{\partial r} \right) = -u^2 T_r \quad (\text{BESSEL'S EQ'N})$$

$$\frac{\rho c}{k} \frac{\partial T_t}{\partial t} = -u^2 T_t$$

GIVES

$$T_r = A(u) J_0(ur)$$

$$T_t \propto e^{-u^2 kt / \rho c}$$

$$\therefore T = T_r T_t = A(u) J_0(ur) e^{-u^2 kt / \rho c}$$

APPLY BOUNDARY CONDITIONS:

$$T(r, t=0) = T_0 e^{-r^2 / 2r_0^2}$$

GIVES

$$e^{-r^2 / 2r_0^2} = \int_0^{\infty} A(u) J_0(ur) du$$

FOURIER-BESSEL TRANSFORM

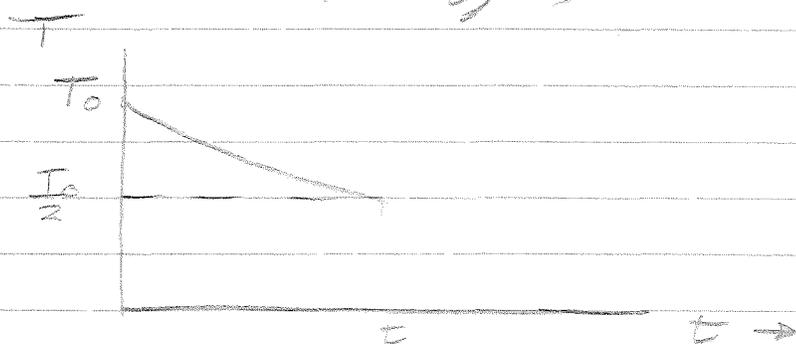
$$A(u) = \int_0^{\infty} r dr e^{-\frac{r^2}{2r_0^2}} J_0(ur)$$

$$T(r, t) = \int_0^{\infty} A(u) e^{-u^2 kt / \rho c} J_0(ur) du$$

$$T(r,t) = \int_0^{\infty} u \, du \left\{ \int_0^{\infty} x \, dx J_0(ux) e^{-\frac{x^2}{2r_0^2}} \right\} \\ \times e^{-u^2 kt/\rho c} J_0(ur) \, dr$$

FOR SOLUTION, SEE WATSON (13.3), GIVES

$$T(r,t) = r_0^2 \int_0^{\infty} u \, du J_0(ur) e^{-\left(\frac{kt}{\rho c} + \frac{r_0^2}{2}\right) u^2} \\ = T_0 \left(1 + \frac{2kt}{r_0^2 \rho c}\right)^{-1} e^{-\frac{\alpha r^2}{r_0^2}} \leftarrow$$



$$\alpha = \left(1 + \frac{2kt}{\rho c r_0^2}\right)^{-1}$$

$$\frac{T(r,t)}{T(r,t=0)} = \frac{1}{2} \\ r=0 \text{ GIVES}$$

$$\frac{2kt}{r_0^2 \rho c} = 1$$

HOMEWORK: SUPPOSE $r_0 = 10 \mu, 100 \mu$.

① SOLVE FOR A SEMICONDUCTOR AT

$T = 4^\circ \text{K}, 300^\circ \text{K}$

② SOLVE FOR WATER @ 300°K

Si $C_p|_{4^\circ \text{K}} = 1.68 \times 10^{-6} \frac{\text{Joule}}{\text{gm} \cdot ^\circ \text{K}}$

$C_p|_{100^\circ \text{K}} = 0.259$

Ge $C_p|_{4^\circ \text{K}} = 1.44 \times 10^{-5} \frac{\text{Joule}}{\text{gm} \cdot ^\circ \text{K}}$ (CHANGES w/ WAVE LENGTH)

$C_p|_{100^\circ \text{K}} = 0.191$

② CASE ② :

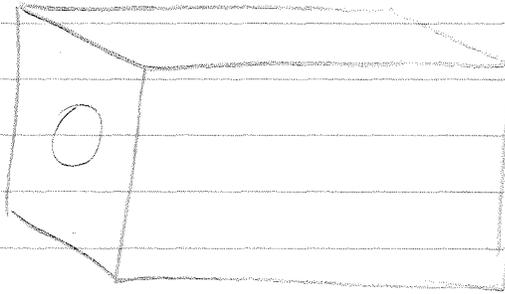
$$\frac{\delta T}{\delta \theta} = 0, \quad \frac{\delta T}{\delta r} \approx 0$$

GIVES

$$\frac{1}{T(z)} \frac{\delta^2 T}{\delta z^2} = -v^2 = \frac{1}{l} \frac{\rho c}{k} \frac{\delta T}{\delta t}$$

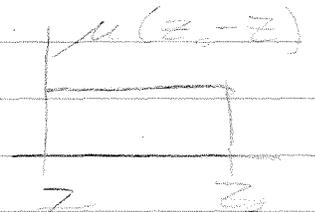
GIVES

$$T(z, t) = f(v) \cos(vz) e^{-\frac{v^2 k T}{\rho c}}$$



$$T(0, t) = T_0 f(v(z_0 - z))$$

(BOUNDARY CONDITION)



$$T(0, t) = \int_0^{\infty} A(v) \cos(vz) dv \quad (\text{FOURIER XFORM})$$

$$\Rightarrow A(v) = \frac{2}{l} \int_0^{\infty} T(0, z) \cos(vz) dz$$

$$T(z, t) = \int_0^{\infty} A(v) \cos(vz) e^{-\frac{v^2 k T}{\rho c}} dv$$

$$= \frac{T_0}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\rho c}{\pi k T}} \int_0^{z_0} dx \left\{ e^{-(x+z)^2 \frac{\rho c}{4kT}} + e^{-(x-z)^2 \frac{\rho c}{4kT}} \right\}$$

$$T(z, 0) = \frac{2T_0}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{z_0 \sqrt{\frac{\rho c}{4kT}}} e^{-u^2} du = T_0 \operatorname{erf}\left(z_0 \sqrt{\frac{\rho c}{4kT}}\right)$$

$$t_{\frac{1}{2}} \approx z_0^2 \rho c / k$$

USING $\langle a|b\rangle = 0$
 $\langle a|a\rangle = 1$

GIVE S

$$\langle a|H_0 + V|\psi\rangle = \langle a|H_0|a\rangle a e^{-i\omega_a t} + \langle a|V|b\rangle b e^{-i\omega_b t}$$

$$\langle a|H_0|b\rangle = \langle a|E_b|b\rangle = 0$$

SINCE $H\psi = \frac{-i}{\hbar} \frac{\delta\psi}{\delta t}$

$$\langle a|H_0|a\rangle a e^{-i\omega_a t} + \langle a|V|b\rangle b e^{-i\omega_b t}$$

$$= i\hbar [\dot{a} e^{-i\omega_a t} - i\omega_a a e^{-i\omega_a t}]$$

DEFINE: $V_{ab} = \langle a|V|b\rangle$

ASSUME $V_{aa} = V_{bb} = 0 \quad \ddagger \quad V_{ab} = V_{ba}$

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{---} b \\ \downarrow \omega_0 = \omega_b - \omega_a \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{---} a \\ V_{ab} b e^{-i\omega_b t} = i\hbar \dot{a} e^{-i\omega_a t} \\ V_{ab} a e^{-i\omega_a t} = i\hbar \dot{b} e^{-i\omega_b t} \end{array}$$

EQUIVALENTLY:

$$\dot{a} = \frac{-i}{\hbar} V_{ab} b e^{-i\omega_0 t}$$

$$\dot{b} = \frac{-i}{\hbar} V_{ab} a e^{i\omega_0 t}$$

WANTNA SOLVE

$V = e E_0 x_{ab} \cos \omega t \leftarrow$ APPLIED \vec{E} FIELD
 $e \langle a | x | b \rangle = \mu_{ab} \leftarrow$ DIPOLE

GIVES

$$\dot{a} = \frac{-i}{\hbar} \frac{\mu_{ab}}{2} E_0 b \left[e^{i(\omega - \omega_0)t} + e^{-i(\omega + \omega_0)t} \right]$$

$$\dot{b} = \frac{-i}{\hbar} \frac{\mu_{ab}}{2} E_0 a \left[e^{i(\omega + \omega_0)t} + e^{-i(\omega - \omega_0)t} \right]$$

ASSUME DAMPING:

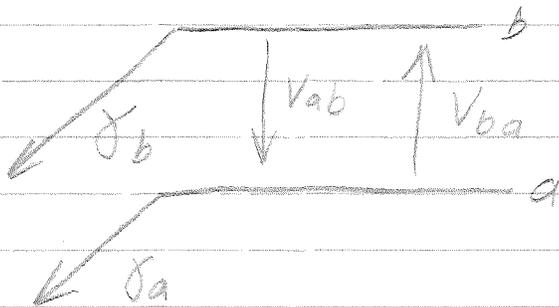
$$\dot{a} = -\frac{\gamma_a}{2} a, \quad \dot{b} = -\frac{\gamma_b}{2} b$$

GIVES:

$$\dot{a} = \frac{-i \mu_{ab} E_0 b}{2 \hbar} e^{i \Omega t} - \frac{\gamma_a}{2} a$$

$$\dot{b} = \frac{-i \mu_{ab} E_0 a}{2 \hbar} e^{-i \Omega t} - \frac{\gamma_b}{2} b$$

$$\Omega = \omega - \omega_0$$



$$a \sim \alpha e^{-\frac{\gamma_a}{2}(t-t_0)}$$

$$b \sim \beta e^{-\frac{\gamma_b}{2}(t-t_0)}$$

INITIAL CONDITIONS

1. $\alpha = 1, \beta = 0$ @ $t = t_0$

2. $\beta = 1, \alpha = 0$ @ $t = t_0$

$$\begin{cases} \dot{\alpha} = -\frac{i\mu E_0}{2\hbar} \beta e^{i\Omega(t-t_0)} e^{\frac{\gamma_a - \gamma_b}{2}(t-t_0)} e^{i\Omega t_0} \\ \dot{\beta} = -\frac{i\mu E_0}{2\hbar} \alpha e^{-i\Omega(t-t_0)} e^{-\frac{(\gamma_a - \gamma_b)}{2}(t-t_0)} e^{-i\Omega t_0} \end{cases}$$

TO FIRST ORDER IN \vec{E} FIELD
GIVES

$$\beta(t) = \int_{t_0}^t \beta_1 dt$$

$$= \frac{-i\mu E_0}{2\hbar} e^{-i\Omega t_0}$$

$$\times \frac{e^{[-i\Omega - \frac{\gamma_a}{2} + \frac{\gamma_b}{2}](t-t_0)} - 1}{-i\Omega - \frac{\gamma_a}{2} + \frac{\gamma_b}{2}}$$

$$P = \text{POLARIZATION} = \langle \psi | \mu | \psi \rangle$$

$$= +\mu [a^* b e^{-i\omega_0 t} + a b^* e^{i\omega_0 t}]$$

$\mu_{\text{osc}} \rightarrow \text{CHARGE: } \tau = t - t_0, \gamma_{\text{osc}} = \gamma_a + \gamma_b$

$$P = \mu \left(\frac{-i\mu E_0}{2\hbar} \right) \left\{ \frac{e^{i(\omega_0 \tau + \Omega \tau)}}{-i\Omega - \frac{\gamma_a}{2} + \frac{\gamma_b}{2}} \right.$$

$$\times \left(e^{i\Omega - \gamma_a \tau} - e^{-\gamma_b \tau} \right)$$

$$\left. - \frac{e^{-i\omega_0 \tau - i\Omega \tau}}{i\Omega + \frac{\gamma_b - \gamma_a}{2}} \left(e^{[i\Omega - \gamma_a]\tau} - e^{-\gamma_b \tau} \right) \right\}$$

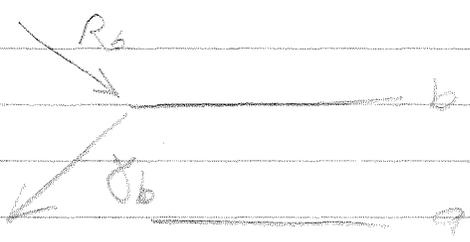
ASSUME $R_a(t) \approx \text{CONSTANT}$
 = RATE @ WHICH ATOMS ARE
 EXCITED INTO STATE a

ANYWAY, THE ANSWER IS

$$P_x = \frac{\mu^2 E_0}{2\hbar} \left(\frac{R_b N_b}{\delta_b} - \frac{R_a N_a}{\delta_a} \right)$$

$$\times \frac{1}{(\omega - \omega_0)^2 + \Gamma_{ab}^2} \left[(\omega - \omega_0) \cos \omega t - \Gamma_{ab} \sin \omega t \right]$$

= STEADY STATE POLARIZATION



11-3-75 (MON)

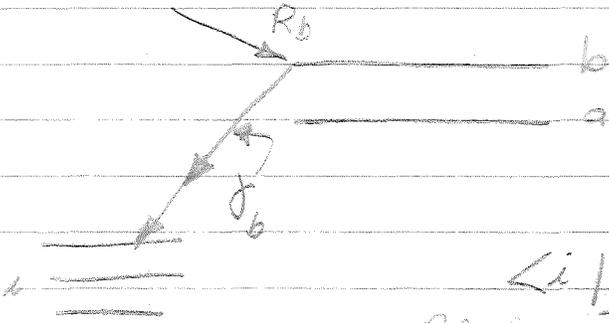
E FIELD ON 2 STATE SYSTEM

- N_a $N_b \leftarrow$ # ATOMS
- R_a $R_b \leftarrow$ PUMPING
- δ_a $\delta_a \leftarrow$ DECAY

YA GET:

$$P = \frac{\mu^2 E_0}{2\hbar} \left[\frac{R_b N_b}{\delta_b} - \frac{R_a N_a}{\delta_a} \right] \left[\frac{e^{i\omega t}}{\Gamma - i\delta_{ab}} - \frac{e^{-i\omega t}}{\Gamma + i\delta_{ab}} \right]$$

$$= \frac{\mu^2 E_0}{\hbar} \left(\frac{R_b N_b}{\delta_b} - \frac{R_a N_a}{\delta_a} \right) \left[(\omega - \omega_0) \cos \omega t - \Gamma_{ab} \sin \omega t \right]$$



$$\text{PROB } i \rightarrow b \sim |\langle i | V | b \rangle|^2$$

FOR A COLLISION

$$\left\langle \begin{array}{l} \text{OUTGOING} \\ e^{-ik \cdot x} \end{array} \middle| V(x) \middle| \begin{array}{l} \text{INCOMING} \\ e^{ik \cdot x} \end{array} \right\rangle = \mathcal{I} [V(x)]$$

ANYWAY ASSUMING INDEPENDENCE

$$P_T = \text{PROB. OF TRANSITION} = \sum_i P_i$$

$$= \sum_i |\langle i | V_0 | b \rangle|^2$$

$$\text{DECAY } \frac{dn_b}{dt} = -P_T n_b$$

$$\Rightarrow n_b = n_{b_0} e^{-t\delta_b} \Rightarrow \delta_b = P_T$$

$$\therefore \delta_b = \sum_i |\langle i | V | b \rangle|^2$$

BOLTZMANN TRANSPORT EQN.

(SEE TEXT)

$$= \frac{1}{m^*} \vec{\nabla}_v f \cdot \vec{E} + \vec{\nabla}_x f \cdot \vec{v} + \frac{\delta f}{\delta t}$$

$$f(\vec{v}, \vec{x}, t) \Rightarrow \frac{\delta f}{\delta v} \cdot \vec{a} + \frac{\delta f}{\delta x} \cdot \vec{v} + \frac{\delta f}{\delta t} = 0$$

$$\frac{df}{dt} = \frac{\delta f}{\delta v} \frac{\delta v}{\delta t} + \frac{\delta f}{\delta x} \cdot \frac{\delta x}{\delta t} + \frac{\delta f}{\delta t}$$

= 0 IN AN EQUILIBRIUM

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = a = F/m^*$$

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = v$$

$$f \sim e^{-t/\tau}$$

$$\frac{df}{dt} = -f/\tau$$

IN EQUILIBRIUM:

$$\frac{f_0 - f}{\tau} = \vec{v} \cdot \vec{\nabla}_x f + a \cdot \frac{\delta f}{\delta v}$$

now $p = \hbar k$

$$\text{IN QM: } \frac{f_0 - f}{\tau} = \frac{p}{m^*} \cdot \vec{\nabla}_x f + \frac{\hbar}{m^*} \cdot \vec{\nabla}_k f$$

11-7-75 (FRI)

TEST # 2 NEXT WEDNESDAY

MATERIAL IN TEXT: CHAPT 4

$$\frac{f_0 - f}{\tau} = \vec{v} \cdot \nabla_x f + \vec{a} \cdot \nabla_v f$$

APPROXIMATION: $\frac{\delta^2 f}{\delta x \delta v} \approx \frac{\delta^2 f_0}{\delta x \delta v}$

METAL

$$f_0 = n \left(\frac{m}{2\pi kT} \right)^{3/2} e^{-\frac{mv^2}{2kT}} \leftarrow \text{MAXWELL BOLZEMAN DISTRIBUTION}$$

WILL CALCULATE

① ELECTRON CURRENT DENSITY

② HEAT CURRENT DENSITY

WORK INVOLVES SOLUTION OF

$$I_n \equiv \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} E^n e^{-E/kT} dv_x \quad ; E = \frac{1}{2} m v^2$$

$$D_n \equiv \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ax^2} x^n dx$$

$$(1) D_0 = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ax^2} dx$$

$$(D_0)^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ax^2} e^{-ay^2} dx dy$$

$$x = r \cos \theta \quad ; \quad y = r \sin \theta$$

$$(D_0)^2 = \int_0^{\infty} r' dr \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta e^{-ar^2}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{a}$$

$$(1) D_1' = \int_0^{\infty} x e^{-ax^2} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2a}$$

$$D_0' = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{a}}$$

$$D_1' = \frac{1}{2a}$$

$$D_n' = -\frac{\delta}{\delta a} \left[\int_0^{\infty} e^{-ax^2} x^{n-2} dx \right]$$

$$= -\frac{\delta}{\delta a} D_{n-2}'$$

$$D_2' = -\frac{\delta}{\delta a} D_0' = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{4} e^{-3/2}$$

ETC.

$$D_0' = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\pi} a$$

$$D_1' = \frac{1}{2a}$$

$$D_2' = \frac{1}{4\sqrt{\pi}} a^{-3/2}$$

$$D_3' = \frac{1}{2a^2}$$

$$D_n' = \frac{1}{2} \Gamma\left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right) a^{-\frac{(n+1)}{2}}$$

REWRITING BOLTZMANN EQN: (1-0)

$$f = f_0 - \gamma \left(v_x \frac{\delta f_0}{\delta x} + a_x \frac{\delta f_0}{\delta v_x} \right)$$

DEFINE CURRENT DENSITY:

$$J_x = -e \sum V_x$$

$$= -e \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f V_x dv_x$$

$$= e \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int \int \gamma \left(v_x \frac{\delta f_0}{\delta x} + a_x \frac{\delta f_0}{\delta v_x} \right) f_0(v) v dv = 0$$

$$\times V_x dv_x dv_y dv_z$$

THERMAL CURRENT DENSITY:

$$C_x = \int \int \int f v_x E dv^3$$

NOW $\frac{\delta f_0}{\delta x} = \left(\frac{mv^2}{2kT} - \frac{3}{2} \right) \frac{f_0}{T} \frac{\delta T}{\delta x}$

$$\frac{\delta f_0}{\delta v_x} \frac{\delta v_x}{\delta t} \Rightarrow \frac{\delta v_x}{\delta t} = \frac{eE_x}{m}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\delta f_0}{\delta v_x} \frac{\delta v_x}{\delta t} = \frac{eE_x}{kT} v_x f_0$$

GIVES

$$J_x = \frac{n e \gamma k}{m} \frac{\delta T}{\delta x} + \frac{n e^2 \gamma}{m} E_x$$

$$C_x = \frac{-5 n k^2 T \gamma}{m} \frac{\delta T}{\delta x} - \frac{5 n e k T \gamma E_x}{2 m}$$

$$\vec{J} = \sigma \vec{E} \quad @ T=0 \text{ GIVES } \sigma = n e^2 \tau / m$$

THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY

$$K \equiv \frac{C_V / \delta T}{\delta x}$$

$$\text{FOR } E_x = 0 \Rightarrow K = \frac{-5 n k^2 T \tau}{m}$$

WIEDEMANN-FRANZ RATIO

$$\frac{K}{\sigma T} = \frac{\pi^2}{3} \left(\frac{k}{e} \right)^2 \leftarrow \text{MATERIAL INDEPENDENT.}$$

$$\approx 2.5 \times 10^{-8}$$

TO GET, USE FERMI-DIRAC

$$f_0 = \frac{1}{1 + e^{(E - E_F)/kT}}$$

AND GO (u LOOK IN BOOK)

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{x^2 e^x}{(1 + e^x)^2} dx = \frac{\pi^2}{3}$$

END OF MATERIAL COVERED ON TEST #2

9-10-75 (MON.) (GUEST LECTURE)

CRYSTAL STRUCTURE

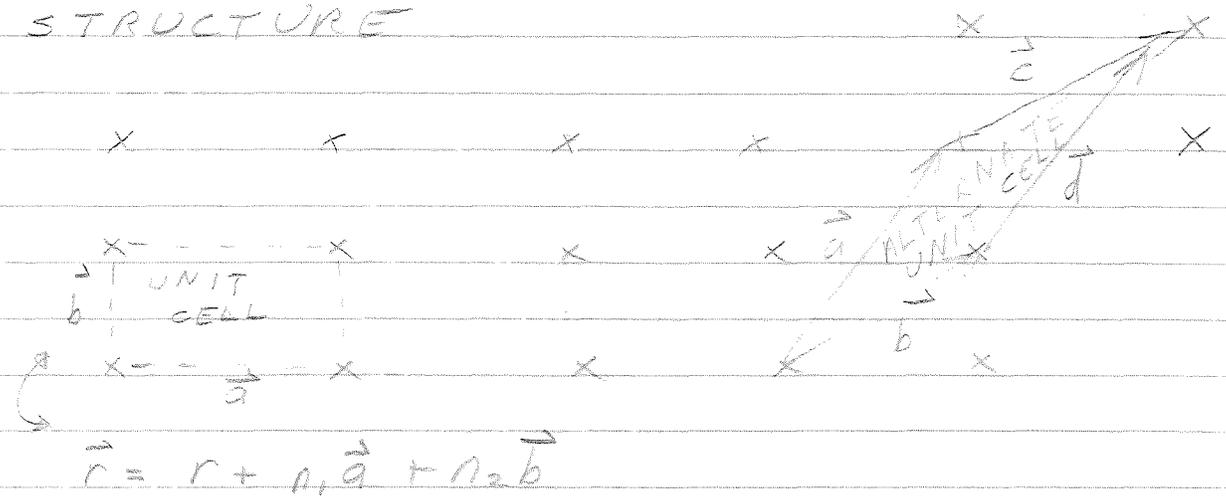
SINGLE CRYSTAL - SAME CRYSTAL STRUCTURE

THROUGHOUT

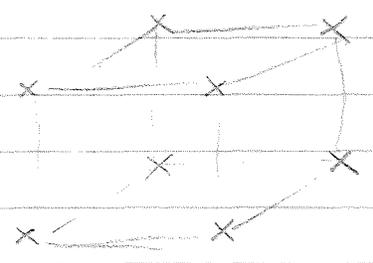
POLY CRYSTALLINE - MANY CRYSTAL STRUCTURES

AMORPHOUS - CHANGING CRYSTALLINE STRUCTURE

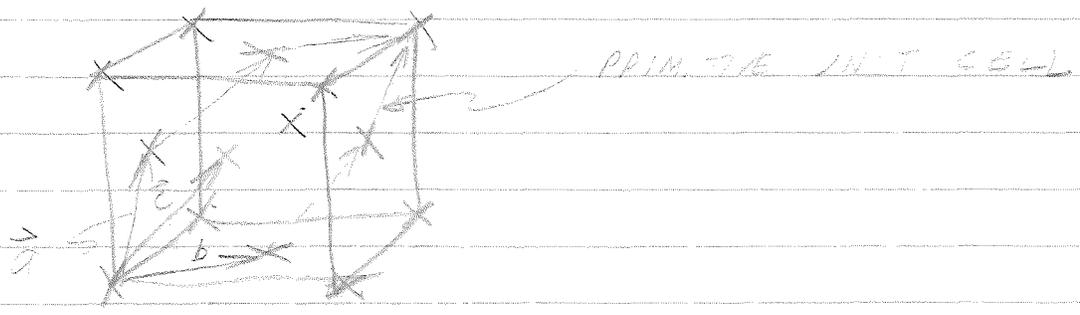
LIQUID CRYSTAL - TWO DIMENSIONAL CRYSTAL STRUCTURE



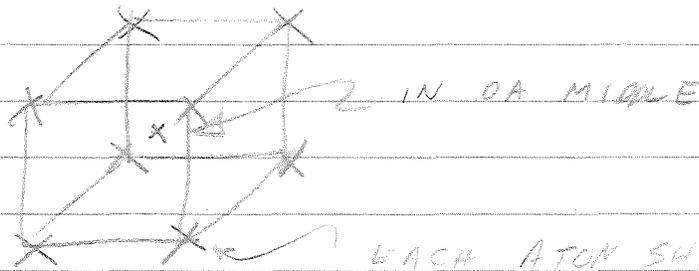
IN 3-D, SIMPLIST IS DA CUBE



FACE CENTERED CUBIC



BODY CENTERED CUBIC



EACH ATOM SHARED WITH 8 OTHERS (SHARING)

nn = NEAREST NEIGHBOR

SO WE GOT	VOLUME	ATOMS CELL	#nn	DISTANCE
◦ SIMPLE	a^3	1	6	$\frac{a}{2}$
◦ BODY CENTER	a^3	2	8	$\frac{\sqrt{3}a}{2}$
◦ FACE-CENTER CUBIC	a^3	4	12	$\frac{a}{\sqrt{2}}$

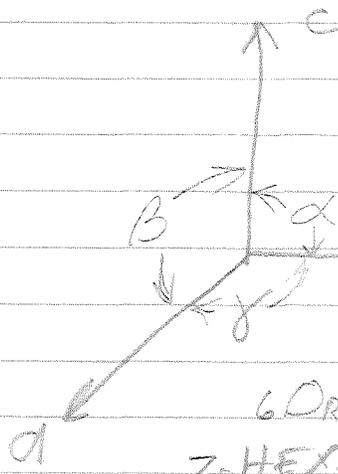
→ NEXT NEAREST NEIGHBOR
nnnn

#nn	dnnn	EX
12	$\frac{\sqrt{2}a}{2}$	
6	a	Li, Na, K, Cs
6	a	Cu, Au

PARALLEL PIPELON

BRAVAIS LATTICE - PERIODIC STRUCTURE

DEF: ∞ * PTS. IN SPACE WITH THE PROPERTY THAT THE ARRANGEMENT OF POINTS AROUND A GIVEN PT. IS IDENTICAL WITH THAT ABOUT ANY OTHER POINT.



GET 7 CLASSES

1. CUBIC; $a=b=c, \alpha=\beta=\gamma=\frac{\pi}{2}$
2. TRICLINIC; $a \neq b \neq c, \alpha \neq \beta \neq \gamma$
3. MONOCLINIC; $\alpha=\beta=\frac{\pi}{2} \neq \gamma, a \neq b \neq c$
4. RHOMBOHEDRAL
 $a=b=c, \alpha=\beta=\gamma \neq \frac{\pi}{2}$
5. TETRAGONAL; $a=b \neq c, \alpha=\beta=\gamma=\frac{\pi}{2}$
6. ORTHORHOMBIC; $a \neq b \neq c, \alpha=\beta=\gamma=\frac{\pi}{2}$
7. HEXAGONAL; $a=b \neq c, \gamma=120^\circ, \alpha=\beta=\frac{\pi}{2}$

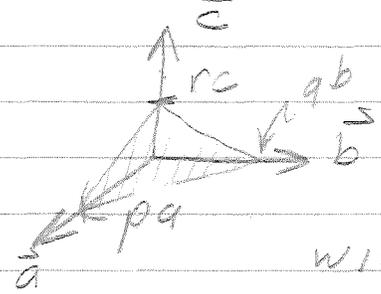
EACH OF THESE CAN BE PRIMITIVE, BCC, FCC, OR BASE CENTERED \Rightarrow



n FOLD ROTATION: MAY ROTATE $\frac{360^\circ}{n}$ AND GET THE SAME THING.

11-14-75 (FRI) (GUEST LECTURE)

MILLER INDICES



DEFINED SPACE LATTICE VIA TRANSLATION VECTOR

$$\vec{r} = n_1 \vec{a} + n_2 \vec{b} + n_3 \vec{c}$$

WISH TO FIND INTEGERS h, k, l

SUCH THAT

$$h; k; l = \frac{1}{p}; \frac{1}{q}; \frac{1}{r}$$

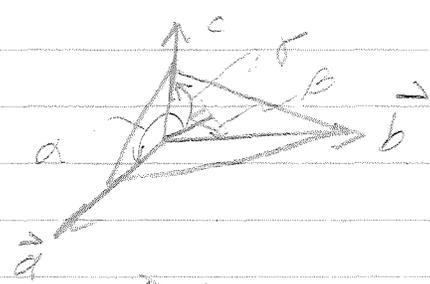
EX: $p=2, q=3, r=1$

$$\Rightarrow (h, k, l) = (3, 2, 6)$$

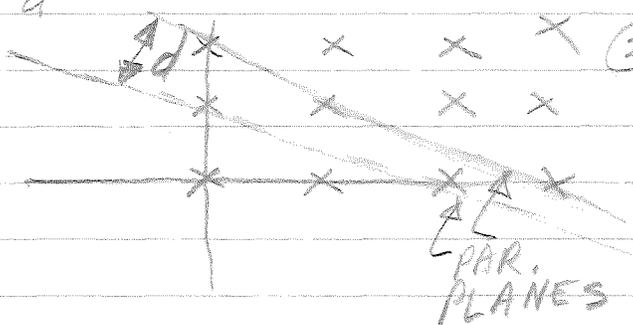
FOR NEGATIVE INTERCEPTS, USE \bar{a}

IF NO INTERCEPT, USE $0 = \frac{1}{\infty}$

\perp FROM PLANE TO ORIGIN:



$$\begin{aligned} \textcircled{1} \cos \alpha &= \cos \beta = \cos \gamma \\ &= \frac{1}{pa}, \frac{1}{qb}, \frac{1}{rc} \\ &= \frac{h}{a}, \frac{k}{b}, \frac{l}{c} \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned} \textcircled{2} d &= \frac{a}{h} \cos \alpha \\ &= \frac{b}{k} \cos \beta \\ &= \frac{c}{l} \cos \gamma \end{aligned}$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \cos^2 \alpha &= d^2 h^2 / a^2 \\ \cos^2 \beta &= d^2 k^2 / a^2 \\ \cos^2 \gamma &= d^2 l^2 / a^2 \end{aligned} \right\} \sum \cos^2 = 1$$

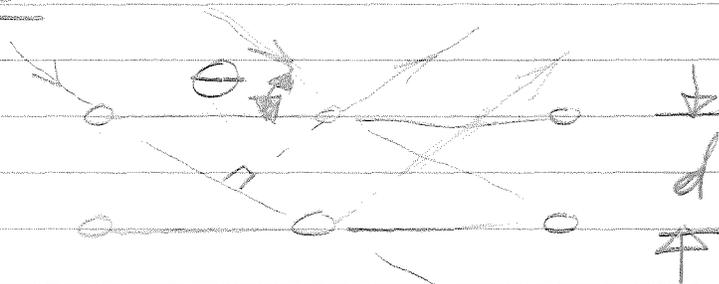
$$\Rightarrow \frac{d^2}{a^2} (h^2 + k^2 + l^2) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow d = \frac{a}{\sqrt{h^2 + k^2 + l^2}}$$

EXPERIMENTAL DETERMINATION

X-RAY DIFFRACTION

① BRAGG

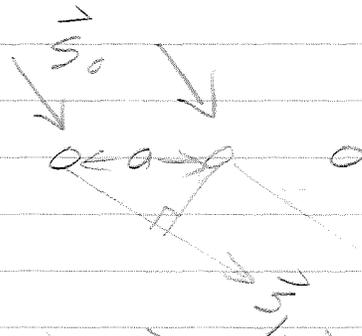


$$n\lambda = 2d \sin \theta \quad \text{PATH DIFFERENCE}$$

$$\lambda \leq 2d \quad (\text{SINCE } \sin \theta \leq 1)$$

$$n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

② VAN LAUE



$$\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{S}_1 - \vec{S}_0) = h\lambda$$

$$h = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

IN 3-DIMENSIONS:

$$\vec{b} \cdot (\vec{S}_1 - \vec{S}_0) = k\lambda$$

$$\vec{c} \cdot (\vec{S}_1 - \vec{S}_0) = l\lambda$$

RECIPROCAL LATTICE

DEFINE

$$\vec{a}^* = \vec{a} \times \vec{b} / (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} \times \vec{c})$$

$$\vec{b}^* = (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) / (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c} \times \vec{a})$$

$$\vec{c}^* = \vec{a} \times \vec{b} / (\vec{c} \cdot \vec{a} \times \vec{b})$$

PROPERTIES

1. VOL UNIT CELL = $\frac{1}{V_{\text{UNIT CELL}}^*}$

2. $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a}^* = 1$

$\vec{c} \cdot \vec{c}^* = 1$

$\vec{b} \cdot \vec{b}^* = 1$

3. $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}^* = 0$

OTHER PROPERTIES

1) $\vec{r}^*(h, k, l)$ is \perp (h, k, l) LATTICE PLANE

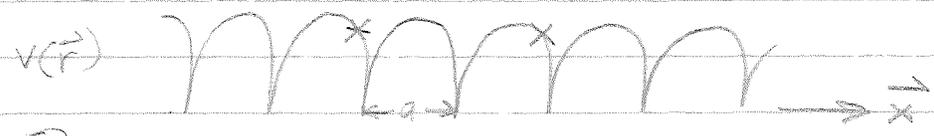
2) $|\vec{r}^*(h, k, l)| = 1 / d(h, k, l)$

3. RECIPROCAL OF F.C.C. IS B.C.C

11-17-75 (MON) WAVE FUNCTION FOR ELECTRON

$\psi_{\vec{k}}(\vec{x}) = e^{i\vec{k} \cdot \vec{x}}$ $U_{\vec{k}}(\vec{x}) \leftarrow$ TRUE FOR PERIODIC LATTICE

$U_{\vec{k}}(\vec{x})$ IS PERIODIC = BLOCK FUNCTIONS



① USE PERIODIC PROPERTY

$$|\psi_{\vec{k}}(x)|^2 = |\psi_{\vec{k}}(x+a)|^2$$

$$\psi_{\vec{k}}(\vec{x} + \vec{a}) = e^{i\vec{k} \cdot \vec{a}} \psi_{\vec{k}}(\vec{x})$$

KINEMATICAL CONSIDERATIONS:

① TRANSLATION

$$\psi(x_0 + x) = \psi(x_0) + \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} \Big|_{x_0} x + \frac{1}{2!} \frac{\partial^2 \psi(x_0)}{\partial x^2} \Big|_{x_0} x^2 + \dots$$

$$\psi(x+x_0) = \psi(x_0) + \frac{\delta\psi(x_0)}{\delta x} x + \frac{1}{2!} \frac{\delta^2\psi(x_0)}{\delta x^2} x^2$$

$$= e^{x \frac{\delta}{\delta x_0}} \psi(x_0)$$

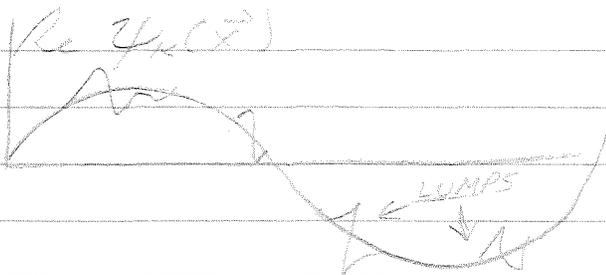
NOW $\frac{\delta}{\delta x} \Leftrightarrow \vec{p} \Leftrightarrow \hbar k$

$$\Rightarrow \psi(x+x_0) = \psi(x_0) e^{i x k}$$

THUS $f(k, a) = \vec{k} \cdot \vec{a}$

IN 3-D:

$$\psi_{\vec{k}}(\vec{x}) = U_{\vec{k}}(\vec{x}) e^{i \vec{k} \cdot \vec{x}}$$



ABELIAN GROUPS (COMMUTE)

$$AB \vec{x} = BA \vec{x}$$

$$\exists N \Rightarrow A^N = A \quad (A^{N-1} = I)$$

ONE DIMENSIONAL IRREDUCIBLE REPRESENT.

$$\Rightarrow A = e^{i \xi}$$

$\vec{k} \cdot \vec{p}$ METHOD

FOR BEHAVIOR OF ELECTRONS (HOLES)

FOR SMALL k ,

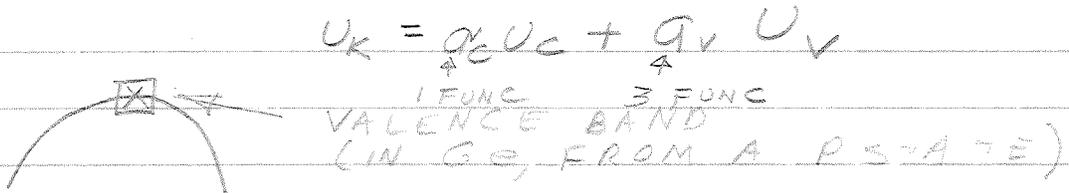
FOR AN ELECTRON:

$$\left[-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + V \right] U_{\vec{k}}(\vec{r}) e^{i\vec{k} \cdot \vec{r}} = E(\vec{k}) U_{\vec{k}}(\vec{r}) e^{i\vec{k} \cdot \vec{r}}$$

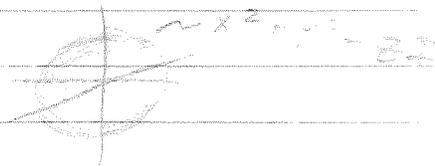
GRINDING THRU:

$$\left[\frac{\hbar^2 k^2}{2m} + \frac{\hbar}{m} \vec{k} \cdot \vec{p} + \frac{\hbar^2 k^2}{2m} + V \right] U_{\vec{k}}(\vec{r}) = E(\vec{k}) U_{\vec{k}}(\vec{r})$$

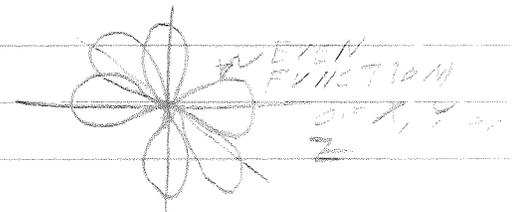
FOR DIRECT GAP MATERIAL (SMALL k)



S WAVE FUNCTION:



P STATE FUNCTIONS
3 STATES (6 w/SPIN)



$$U_{\vec{k}} = \sum_{i=1}^N a_{ki} U_i$$

ASSUME k SMALL

$$\int U_i^* U_j(\vec{r}) d\vec{r} = \delta_{ij} \text{ ORTHONORMAL}$$

THEN

$$E_c U_c + \frac{\hbar}{m} [k_x P_x U_c(\vec{r}) + k_y P_y U_c(\vec{r}) + k_z P_z U_c(\vec{r})] - E(\vec{k}) U_c = 0$$

MULTIPLY BY $d\vec{r}$ AND \int GIVES

$$\begin{aligned} & \int U_c^*(\vec{r}) E_c U_c(\vec{r}) d\vec{r} + \frac{\hbar}{m} [k_x \int U_c^* P_x U_c d\vec{r} \\ & + k_y \int U_c^* P_y U_c d\vec{r} + k_z \int U_c^* P_z U_c d\vec{r}] \\ & - \int U_c^* E(\vec{k}) U_c(\vec{r}) d\vec{r} \\ & = E_c - E(\vec{k}) - \frac{\hbar^2}{m} [k_x \int U_c^* \frac{\partial U_c}{\partial x} d\vec{r} \\ & + k_y \int U_c^* \frac{\partial U_c}{\partial y} d\vec{r} + k_z \int U_c^* \frac{\partial U_c}{\partial z} d\vec{r}] \\ & \text{DUE TO SYMMERY} \\ & = -E(\vec{k}) + E_c \end{aligned}$$

11-19-75 (WED)

 $\vec{k} \cdot \vec{p}$ APPROXIMATION

$$U_{\vec{k}} = \sum a_i a_{ki} U_i(\vec{r})$$

 $U_c(\vec{r}) \rightarrow$ IN CONDUCTION BAND $U_v(\vec{r}) \rightarrow$ IN VALENCE BAND

$$\text{GAVE } 0 = \sum_{i=1}^4 \left\{ E_i + \frac{\hbar}{m} \vec{k} \cdot \vec{p} - E(\vec{k}) \right\} a_{ki} U_i(\vec{r})$$

USING ORTHOGONALITY OF U_c 'S AND U_v 'S GIVES FOUR EQUATIONS.

$$E - E(\vec{k}) = ?$$

$$= \int U_c^* E_c U_c + \frac{\hbar}{m} [k_x \int U_c^* P_x U_c + k_y \int U_c^* P_y U_c + k_z \int U_c^* P_z U_c - \int U_c^* E(\vec{k}) U_c] \quad \text{FIRST TERM}$$

$$\left. \int U_c^* E_v U_x d\vec{r} + \frac{\hbar}{m} \left\{ k_x \int U_c^* P_x U_x d\vec{r} + k_y \int U_c^* P_y U_x d\vec{r} + k_z \int U_c^* P_z U_x d\vec{r} \right\} - \int U_c^* E(\vec{k}) U_x d\vec{r} \right\} \quad \text{SECOND TERM}$$

$$= \frac{\hbar}{m} k_x \int U_c^* P_x U_x d\vec{r}$$

$$\text{(NOTE: } \int U_c^* P_x U_x d\vec{r} = \int U_c^* P_y U_y d\vec{r} \text{)}$$

$$\text{DENOTE: } \frac{\hbar}{m} \int U_c^* P_i U_i = P_i \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{DIPOLE MOMENT} \\ \text{MATRIX ELEMENT} \end{array}$$

IN SUMMARY, DET. OF COEFFICIENTS

IS:

$$\begin{vmatrix} E_c - E(\vec{k}) & k_x P & k_y P & k_z P \\ k_x P & E_v - E(\vec{k}) & 0 & 0 \\ k_y P & 0 & E_v - E(\vec{k}) & 0 \\ k_z P & 0 & 0 & E_v - E(\vec{k}) \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

PLUGGING ON GIVES:

$$0 =$$

$$[E_c - E(\vec{k})][E_v - E(\vec{k})]^3 - k_x^2 p^2 (E_v - E(\vec{k}))^2 - k_y^2 p^2 (E_v - E(\vec{k}))^2 - k_z^2 p^2 (E_v - E(\vec{k}))^2 = 0$$

SIMPLIFYING:

$$0 = [E_v - E(\vec{k})]^2 \left\{ [E_c - E(\vec{k})][E_v - E(\vec{k})] - k^2 p^2 \right\}$$

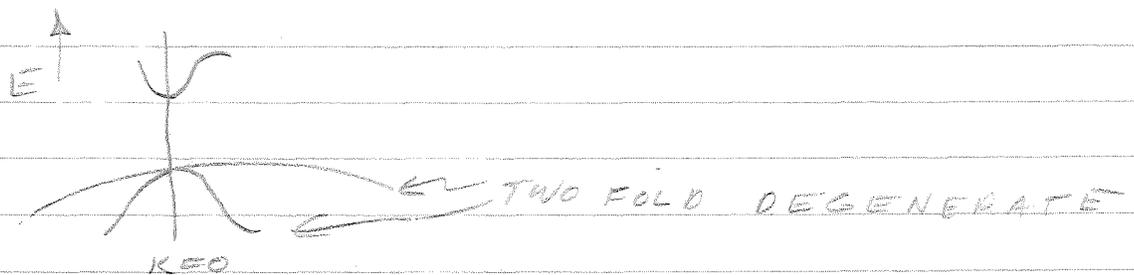
FOUR SOLUTIONS ARE

$$E(\vec{k}) = \begin{cases} E_v \\ E_c \\ \frac{E_c + E_v}{2} + \left[\frac{(E_c - E_v)^2}{4} - k^2 p^2 \right]^{1/2} \\ \frac{E_c + E_v}{2} - \left[\frac{(E_c - E_v)^2}{4} + k^2 p^2 \right]^{1/2} \end{cases}$$

FOR SMALL \vec{k} , ONE MAY APPROXIMATE:

$$E(\vec{k}) \approx E_c \pm \frac{2k^2 p^2}{E_c - E_v} \quad \leftarrow \text{PARABOLIC BAND}$$

"FREE LIKE" FOR SMALL k



OBSERVED IN GERMANIUM

BAND STRUCTURE CALCULATION

HARTKE METHOD

① N ELECTRONS, 1 IN OUTER SHELL

$V(r) \Leftrightarrow N-1$ INNER ELECTRONS

② ASSUMED SPHERICAL SYMMETRY

③ REQUIRED SELF CONSISTENCY

$$\text{CHARGE DENSITY: } \rho = e \sum_{i=1}^{N-1} \psi_i^* \psi_i$$

\Downarrow
 GAVE POTENTIAL $V(\vec{r})$

ASSUME TWO ELECTRONS, $\phi_1(x_1), \phi_2(x_2)$

TO INCLUDE EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE

$$\begin{aligned} \text{USE WAVE FUNCTION } & \frac{1}{2} \phi_1(x_1) \phi_2(x_2) - \frac{1}{2} \phi_1(x_2) \phi_2(x_1) \\ & = \frac{1}{2} \begin{vmatrix} \phi_1(x_1) & \phi_2(x_2) \\ \phi_1(x_2) & \phi_2(x_1) \end{vmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

EXCHANGE TERM

IN GENERAL

$$\frac{1}{N!} \begin{vmatrix} \phi_1(x_1) & \phi_2(x_1) & \dots & \phi_N(x_1) \\ \phi_1(x_2) & \phi_2(x_2) & \dots & \phi_N(x_2) \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \phi_1(x_N) & \phi_2(x_N) & \dots & \phi_N(x_N) \end{vmatrix}$$

ANTI-SYMMETRIC

CALLED SLATER DETERMINANT

11-21-75 (FRI)

(BAND-STRUCTURE MATERIAL FROM LAST LECTURE IN BOOK)

HARTREE-BACH APPROACH TO CALCULATING BAND STRUCT

$$\begin{aligned}
 H = & - \sum_i \frac{\hbar^2}{2M} \nabla_i^2 \quad (H_n) \quad - \sum_j \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla_j^2 \quad (H_e) \quad + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i,j} \frac{e^2}{|\vec{r}_i - \vec{r}_j|} \quad \text{ELEC/ELEC TERM} \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{K,L} \frac{Z^2 e^2}{|\vec{R}_K - \vec{R}_L|} \quad (H_n) \quad - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{K,j} \frac{Z e^2}{|\vec{R}_K - \vec{r}_j|} \quad \text{NUCLEUS/ELECTRON}
 \end{aligned}$$

TOO HAIRY TO SOLVE.

BORN-OPPENHEIMER APPROXIMATION
SEPERATE ELECTRONIC & VIBRATIONAL MOTION

ASSUME $\psi = \psi_e \psi_n$ (NEGLECT H_n)
GIVES

$$(H_e + H_n) \psi_e \psi_n = E \psi_e \psi_n$$

REFERENCES: ① SLATER,

QUANTUM THEORY OF MOLECULES
AND SOLIDS (II)

② SLATER - QUANTUM THEORY OF MATTER

③ IMAN - ELECTRONS AND
PHONONS IN SOLIDS

USING 2nd 3rd & 5th TERMS

HARTREE EQ.

ASSUME $E_e = \int \psi_e^* H \psi_e$

$$= - \sum_j \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla_j^2 \phi_j + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i \neq j} \int \psi_e^* V_{ee} \psi_e$$

$$\Rightarrow V_{ee} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\substack{i \neq j \\ i, j \in \phi}} \frac{e^2}{|\vec{r}_i - \vec{r}_j|} - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i, k} \frac{e^2}{|\vec{r}_k - \vec{r}_j|}$$

$$\psi_e = \phi_1 \phi_2 \dots \phi_j \leftarrow \text{EACH INDIV. } e^-$$

$$= \prod \phi_i$$

INCLUDE SLATER DETERMINANT

$$\psi_e = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N!}} \begin{vmatrix} \phi_1 & \dots \\ \vdots & \end{vmatrix}$$

THE

$$E_e = \sum_j E_j + \frac{1}{2} \sum_j \phi_j^* \phi_i^* V_{ij} \phi_j \phi_i$$

WHERE $V_{ij} = \frac{e^2}{|\vec{r}_i - \vec{r}_j|}$

HARTREE EQN. IS

$$\left\{ H_j + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i \neq j} \int \frac{e^2}{|\vec{r}_i - \vec{r}_j|} \phi_i^* \phi_i \right\} \phi_j = E_j \phi_j$$

IT'S A ONE-ELECTRON EQ.

11-24-75 (MON)

HARTREE-FOCH SUMMARY

WAYS TO DETERMINE ENERGY LEVELS

ASSUME: $\psi = \phi_1(x_1) \phi_2(x_2) \dots$ ← HARTREE'S ASSUMPTION
 $\phi_n =$ WAVE FNC. OF n^{TH} ELEC.

YOU GET $H\psi = E\psi$

WANNA MINIMIZE USING VARIATION PRINCIPLE

HARTREE-FOCH INCLUDED EXCHANGE TERMS

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{N!}} \begin{bmatrix} \phi_1(x_1) & \phi_1(x_2) & \dots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ \dots & \dots & \phi_n(x_n) \end{bmatrix}$$

FOR TWO ELECTRONS

$$\psi = \frac{1}{2!} \left[\begin{array}{cc} \phi_1(x_1) & \phi_2(x_2) \\ -\phi_1(x_2) & \phi_2(x_1) \end{array} \right]$$

EACH GOT TWO PARTS

$$\phi_i(x_i) = \phi_{i\text{SPACE}}(\vec{x}) \phi_{i\text{SPIN}}(m_{\pm \frac{1}{2}})$$

WISH TO DESYMMETRIZE WAVE FNC.

$$\text{FOR AN ELECTRON } \psi = \left[\begin{array}{cc} \phi_{1\text{SPACE}}(x_2) & \phi_{2\text{SPACE}}(x_1) \\ + \phi_{1\text{SPACE}}(x_1) & \phi_{2\text{SPACE}}(x_2) \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{cc} \phi_{1\text{SPIN}}(1) & \phi_{2\text{SPIN}}(2) \\ - \phi_{1\text{SPIN}}(2) & \phi_{2\text{SPIN}}(1) \end{array} \right]$$

↑
ELEC 1 POSITION 2

RESULTING ENERGY IS

$$E = \sum_i \int \phi_i^* \left(-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla_i^2 \right) \phi_i + \sum_{i,j} \int \phi_i^*(x_1) \phi_j^*(x_2) \left[\frac{e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 |x_i - x_j|} \right] \times [\phi_i(x_1) \phi_j(x_2) - \delta_{m_{\text{SPIN}} i, m_{\text{SPIN}} j} \times \phi_i(x_2) \phi_j(x_1)] dx_2 dx_1$$

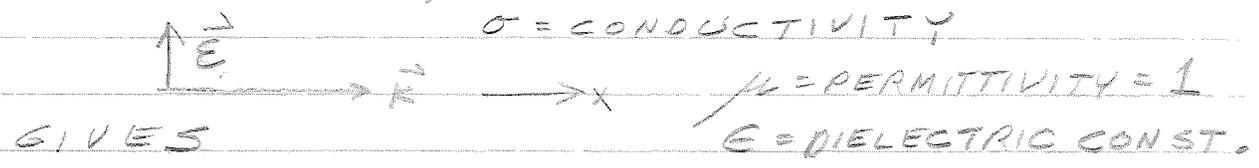
← POT. EN.

HOMWORK PROBLEM: DESCRIBE IN ONE OR TWO PAGES A METHOD OF ENERGY BAND STRUCTURE CALCULATION.

- EX: 1. LCAO \Rightarrow LINEAR COMBINATION OF ATOMIC ORBITALS
 2. ORTHOG. PLANE WAVE (OPW)
 3. W-S CELLULAR (WIGNER-SEITZ)
 4. X- α METHOD, 5. TIGHT BINDING APPROXIMATION
 POINT OUT

- a. APPLICABILITY AND WHY \neq WHAT
 b. OPTIONAL PROBLEM: WHAT IS THE PHYSICAL SIGNIFICANCE OF THE EXCHANGE TERM? (HINT: PAULI EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE) LOOK AT TWO ELECTRON WAVE FUNCTION.

ABSORPTION OF LIGHT IN SOLID
MAXWELL'S EQN.'S



GIVES

$$\frac{\partial^2 \vec{E}}{\partial x^2} - \frac{\epsilon}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 \vec{E}}{\partial t^2} = \frac{4\pi\sigma}{c^2} \frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial t}$$

(OPTIONAL HOMEWORK \rightarrow DERIVE IT)

ASSUME $E = A \cos(kx - \omega t)$

YOU GET

$$\frac{k^2}{\omega^2} = \frac{\epsilon}{c^2} + \frac{i 4\pi\sigma}{\omega c^2} = \frac{1}{(v^*)^2}$$

REFRACTIVE INDEX ($\sigma = 0$); $v = \sqrt{\epsilon}$
 IMAGINARY TERM DESCRIBES
 ABSORPTION

$$v^* \triangleq \frac{c}{v^*} \quad (\text{COMPLEX DIELECTRIC CONST. ?})$$

$$= [\epsilon + i 4\pi\sigma/\omega]^{1/2}$$

$$= n(1 + i\kappa) = \text{INDEX OF REFRACTION}$$

GIVES $E = A e^{-\frac{4\pi}{c} r \delta x} e^{i(kx - \omega t)}$

REFR. INDEX

$$r = \sqrt{\epsilon} \left[\epsilon + \left(\epsilon^2 + \frac{16\pi^2 \sigma^2}{\omega^2} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\delta = \left[1 - \epsilon/r^2 \right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

HOMEWORK: WHAT IS σ FOR $|r^*|$ TO

VARY FROM r BY $> 10\%$, GIVE

ANSWER IN $(\Omega \cdot \text{cm})^{-1}$

WITH $\lambda = 5000 \text{ \AA}$. ANSWER IS
 $4000 / \Omega \text{ cm}$

$$dI = -\alpha(1-R) I dx \leftarrow \text{ASSUME}$$

$$\alpha = \frac{2\omega}{c} r \delta \leftarrow \text{ABSORPTION} = \delta$$

$$= \frac{4\pi}{c} r \sigma$$

r_1^* r_2^*

MAXWELL'S EQN'S GIVE

$$E_y = A e^{i\omega(r_1^* \frac{x}{c} - t)}$$

$$H_z = A r_1 e^{i\omega(r_1^* \frac{x}{c} - t)}$$

REFLECTED LIGHT = _____

ASSUME TRANSMITTED LIGHT

$$E_y = A'' e^{i\omega(r_2^* \frac{x}{c} - t)}$$

$$H_z = A'' r_2 e^{i\omega(r_2^* \frac{x}{c} - t)}$$

SHOW $R = \text{REFLECTION COEFFICIENT} =$

$$= A' A'^* / A A^* = \frac{(r_2 - r_1)^2 + (r_2 \delta_2 - r_1 \delta_1)^2}{(r_2 + r_1)^2 + (r_2 \delta_2 + r_1 \delta_1)^2}$$

$$\frac{A'}{A} = \frac{r_2 - r_1}{r_2 + r_1} \quad \text{IN BOTH}$$

SPECIAL CASES: ① $\theta = 0^\circ$, $r = ?$, 1.5 (n_1, n_2)

② VACUUM METAL INTERFACE

CALCULATE REFLECTION COEFF.
FOR METAL, $R \approx 1 - \frac{2}{\sqrt{2\pi\sigma/\omega}}$

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY
LEFT BLANK

AE



11-26-75 (WED)

ELECTRON GAS w/ E.M. FIELD FREQ OF ω

$$m_e^* \frac{dv}{dt} + \frac{m_e^* v}{\tau} = -eE e^{-i\omega t}$$

SOLVING

$$v = -\frac{e}{m_e^*} \frac{E e^{-i\omega t}}{\frac{1}{\tau} - i\omega} \quad \tau = \text{SCATTERING TIME}$$

CURRENT DENSITY: $J = \sigma E = nev$ $n = \# \text{ OF ELECTRONS } / \text{CM}^3$

GIVES:

$$\sigma^* = \frac{ne^2}{m_e^*} \left(\frac{\tau}{1 + \omega^2 \tau^2} + i \frac{\omega \tau^2}{1 + \omega^2 \tau^2} \right)$$

$$= \sigma - \frac{i\omega}{4\pi \epsilon_R}$$

 $\epsilon_e \leftarrow \text{ELECTRONIC CONTRIBUTION}$

$$\sigma^* = -\frac{i\omega}{4\pi} \epsilon_L^*$$

 $\epsilon_L \leftrightarrow \text{LATTICE}$

$$\epsilon = \epsilon_L - 4\pi ne^2 / m_e^* \left\langle \frac{\tau^2}{1 + \omega^2 \tau^2} \right\rangle$$

 $\langle \cdot \rangle \leftarrow \text{AVERAGING OVER ENERGY}$

$$\sigma(\omega=0) = \frac{ne^2 \tau}{m_e^*}$$

$$\alpha = \frac{4\pi}{c r} \sigma \quad ; \text{ ABSORPTION: } e^{-\alpha x}$$

$$\text{GET: } \alpha = \left[\frac{ne^3 \lambda^2}{(\pi m_e^*)^2 r c^3} \right] \langle \tau \rangle^2$$

$$r\lambda = c$$

$$\alpha = \left(\right) \frac{n}{\omega^2} \langle \tau \rangle^2$$

12-1-7

SECOND TEST AVERAGED IN THE 50'S

REFLECTIVITY OF A METAL

$$R \approx 1 - \sqrt{\frac{2\omega}{\pi\sigma}} \quad \text{FOR HI } \omega$$

$$\sigma = \frac{ne^2}{m_e^*} \left\langle \frac{\gamma}{1 + \omega^2 \tau^2} \right\rangle \quad \leftarrow \text{AVERAGING OVER ENERGY}$$

$$\sigma(\omega \rightarrow 0) = \frac{ne^2 \langle \gamma \rangle}{m_e^*}$$

 m_e^* = EFFECTIVE MASS OF ELECTRON

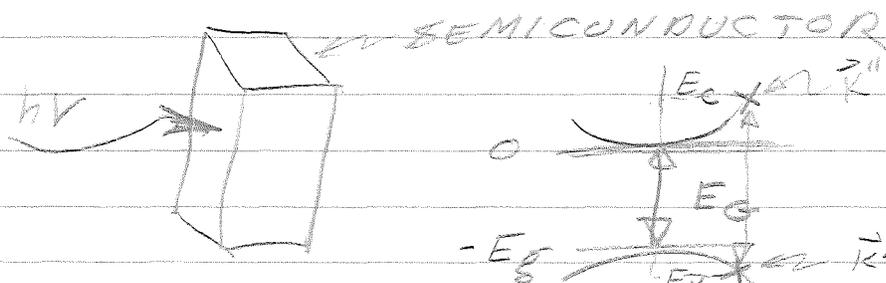
 α = ABSORPTION COEFFICIENT (~ BEER'S LAW)

$$= \sqrt{\frac{8\pi}{c}} (\sigma_0 \omega)^{1/2}$$

 $\omega\tau \ll 1$ FOR A METAL (LOTTA FREE ELEC)

 $\omega\tau \gg 1$, $\sigma = \frac{ne^2}{m_e^* \omega} \left(\frac{1}{\tau} \right)$ (SEMICONDUCTOR / INSULATOR)

$$\alpha = \frac{ne^3 \tau^2}{\pi m_e^* r c^3} \langle \gamma \rangle$$

 r = REAL PART OF REFRACTION INDEX
BAND TO BAND TRANSITION

ASSUME NONDEGENERACY OF VALENCE BAND

$$E_v(\vec{k}') = -E_g - \frac{\hbar^2}{2m_v^*} k'^2$$

$$E_c(\vec{k}'') = \frac{\hbar^2}{2m_c^*} k''^2$$

FROM ENERGY CONSERVATION:

$$\hbar\omega = E_c(\vec{k}'') - E_v(\vec{k}')$$

TRANSITION PROBABILITY

MATRIX ELEMENTS:

$$H_0'(\vec{r}) \cos \omega t = \frac{1}{2} H_0'(\vec{r}_0) [e^{i\omega t} + e^{-i\omega t}]$$

(CONT.)

MATRIX ELEMENT

$$\int_{\text{UNIT CELL}} \psi_m^* H_0(\vec{r}) \psi_0$$

ψ_0 = VALENCE BAND WAVE FUNCTION

↙ PERIODIC

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} U_V(\vec{r}, \vec{k}') e^{i \vec{k}' \cdot \vec{r}}$$

ψ_m = CONDUCTION BAND WAVE FUNCTION

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} U_C(\vec{r}, \vec{k}'') e^{i \vec{k}'' \cdot \vec{r}}$$

$U \in$ BLOCH FUNCTIONS

MOMENTUM OPERATOR: $P \Leftrightarrow i \hbar \vec{\nabla}$

WE MUST ADD A TERM FOR APPLIED H FIELD

$\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A} = \vec{H}$, $\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{A} = 0$, \vec{A} = MAGNETIC POTENTIAL

$$\Rightarrow \vec{p} = i \hbar \vec{\nabla} + \frac{e \vec{A}}{c}$$

ITTY BITTY

$$\frac{p^2}{2m^*} = \frac{-\hbar^2}{2m^*} \nabla^2 + \underbrace{\frac{i \hbar e}{m c} \vec{A} \cdot \vec{\nabla}}_{\text{PERTURBATION}} + \frac{e^2 |\vec{A}|^2}{2m^* c^2}$$

PERTURBATION

$$H'(\vec{r}) = \frac{i \hbar e}{m c} \vec{A} \cdot \vec{\nabla}$$

GOOD IF $\vec{A} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \gg |\vec{A}|^2$

NOW, $\vec{A} = \hat{a}_0 A \cos(\vec{k} \cdot \vec{r} - \omega t)$

$$= \frac{1}{2} A a_0 [e^{i(\vec{k} \cdot \vec{r} - \omega t)} + e^{-i(\vec{k} \cdot \vec{r} - \omega t)}]$$

USUALLY $|\vec{k}| = \frac{\omega r}{c} \Rightarrow r = \text{Re}(n^*)$

COMPLEX CONJUGATE

$H'(\vec{r})$ = FERMI POTENTIAL

$$= \frac{i \hbar e}{2 m c} A e^{i(\vec{k} \cdot \vec{r} - \omega t)} \hat{a}_0 \cdot \vec{\nabla} + \text{c.c.}$$

RATE OF TRANSITION

$$P \propto \frac{4 |H_{K''K'}|^2 \sin^2 \left[(E_{K''} - E_{K'} - \hbar\omega) \frac{t}{2\hbar} \right]}{(E_{K''} - E_{K'} - \hbar\omega)^2}$$

MATRIX ELEMENT

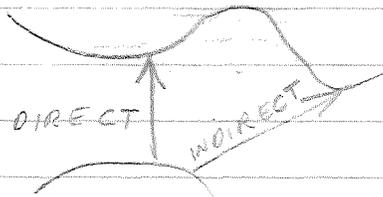
$$\begin{aligned}
 H_{K''K'} &= \frac{i e \hbar A}{2 N m c} \int_{\text{ALL STATES}} U_c^*(\vec{r}, \vec{k}'') e^{-i \vec{k}'' \cdot \vec{r}} \\
 &\quad \times \left[e^{i \vec{k} \cdot \vec{r}} \left[\vec{a}_0 \cdot \vec{\nabla} \right] U_v(\vec{r}, \vec{k}') e^{i \vec{k}' \cdot \vec{r}} \right] d^3 r \\
 &= \frac{i e \hbar A}{2 N m c} \int U_c^*(\vec{r}, \vec{k}'') \left[\vec{a}_0 \cdot \vec{\nabla} U_v(\vec{r}, \vec{k}') \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + i (\vec{a}_0 \cdot \vec{k}') U_v(\vec{r}, \vec{k}') \right] e^{i (\vec{k}' + \vec{k} - \vec{k}'') \cdot \vec{r}} d^3 r
 \end{aligned}$$

ALLOWED DIRECT TRANSITION
FORBIDDEN DIRECT TRANS

NOW $U_c(\vec{r}, \vec{k}) \perp U_v(\vec{r}, \vec{k})$

$\frac{1}{2} \vec{k}'' - \vec{k}' = \vec{k}$ IS SMALL

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Rightarrow \int U_c U_v^* d^3 r &= 0 \\
 \int U_c U_v^* e^{i \vec{k} \cdot \vec{r}} &\approx 0
 \end{aligned}$$



CHANGE INTEGRAL OVER JUST UNIT CELL, THEN SUM UP CRYSTALS. GET

$$H_{K''K'} = \sum_{j=1}^N e^{i (\vec{k}' + \vec{k} - \vec{k}'') \cdot \vec{R}_j} \int_{\text{UNIT CELL}} [\quad] d^3 r$$

NON-ZERO ONLY FOR $\vec{k}' + \vec{k} = \vec{k}''$

THEN $H_{K''K'} = N \int_{\text{UNIT CELL}} [\quad] d^3 r$

12-3-75 (WED)

TRANSITION PROB. IN SEMICONDUCTOR

$$H_{k'' \rightarrow k'} = \frac{i e \hbar A}{2 m c \sqrt{\text{UNIT CELL}}} \int U_c^*(\vec{r}, k'') \times \left[\underbrace{\hat{a}_0 \cdot \nabla U_v(\vec{r}, k')}_{\text{ALLOWED}} + i (\hat{a}_0 \cdot \vec{k}') \underbrace{U_v(\vec{r}, k')}_{\text{SMALL NO CALLED FORBIDDEN TRANSITION}} \right] d^3 r$$

$$H_{k'' k'}^{\text{ALLOWED}} = \frac{e A}{2 m c} (\hat{a}_0 \cdot \vec{p}_{k'' k'})$$

$$\vec{p}_{k'' k'} = -i \hbar \int_{\text{CELL}} U_c(\vec{r}, k'') \nabla U_v(\vec{r}, k') d^3 r$$

(MUST USE DENSITY OF STATES NOW)
RECALL $\vec{p} = -i \hbar \nabla$

ASSUME MONOCHROMATIC INCIDENCE
USE DENSITY OF STATES, INTEGRATE OVER k

$$\text{TRANSITION PROBABILITY} = P(E) t = \frac{e^2 A^2}{4 \pi^3 m^2 c^2} \frac{t}{\hbar}$$

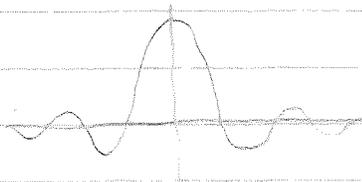
$$\times \int |\hat{a}_0 \cdot \vec{p}_{k'' k'}|^2 \frac{\sin^2 \left[(E_{k''} - E_{k'} - \hbar \omega) \frac{t}{\hbar} \right]}{(E_{k''} - E_{k'} - \hbar \omega)^2} d^3 k'$$

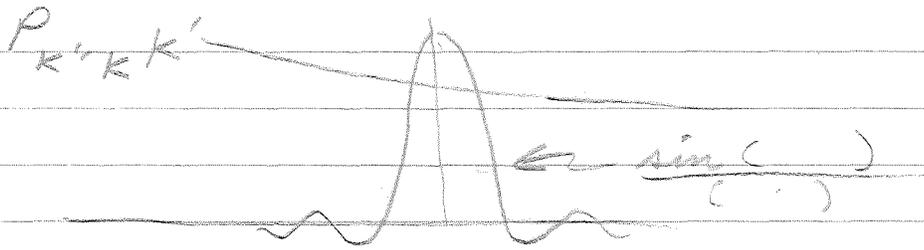
IN SPHERICAL COORDINATES

$$d^3 k' = k'^2 dk' d\Omega$$

$$\int |\hat{a}_0 \cdot \vec{p}_{k'' k'}|^2 d\Omega = 4\pi \overline{p_{k'' k'}^2}$$

$$P(E) t = \frac{e^2 A^2}{(\pi m c)^2} \int \overline{p_{k'' k'}^2} \frac{\sin^2 \left[(E_{k''} - E_{k'} - \hbar \omega) \frac{t}{\hbar} \right]}{[E_{k''} - E_{k'} - \hbar \omega]^2} k' dk'$$





SO TO GOOD APPROXIMATION, MAY TAKE $P_{k''k'k}$ TERM OUTSIDE INTEGRAL.

DEFINE $m^* \equiv \frac{m_e m_h}{m_e + m_h}$

$$k_0 \ni \hbar \omega = E_G + \frac{\hbar^2 k_0^2}{2m^*}$$

$$\Rightarrow k_0 = \frac{\sqrt{2m^*}}{\hbar} \sqrt{\hbar \omega - E_G}$$

PUT INTO INTEGRAL SUBJECT TO EARLIER RESTRICTIONS, (SIMILAR TO PREVIOUS HOMEWORK)

YA GET

$$P(E) = \frac{e^2 A^2 \sqrt{2m^*}}{4\pi m^2 c^2 \hbar^4} P_{k''k'k} \sqrt{\hbar \omega - E_G}$$

MUST RELATE THIS PROBABILITY TO AN ABSORPTION COEFFICIENT

OF INCIDENT PHOTONS = $\frac{|\vec{S}|}{\hbar \omega}$
 \vec{S} = POYNTING VECTOR

NUMBER OF ABSORBED PHOTONS = $e^{-\alpha d} \times$ # OF INC. PHOTONS

d = THICKNESS OF MATERIAL

FOR $\alpha d \ll 1$
 $P(E) \frac{\hbar \omega}{|\vec{S}|} = \alpha$

NOW $\vec{S} = \frac{c}{4\pi} \vec{E} \times \vec{H}$ (FROM FIELD THEORY)
 $= A^2 K \omega / 8\pi \Rightarrow K = K_{\text{PHOTON}}$
 $\nabla \times \vec{A} = \vec{H}$

$f_{k''k'} = \text{OSCILLATOR STRENGTH}$
 $= \frac{2 |\overline{P_{k''k'}}|^2}{m \hbar \omega}$

THEN

$\alpha_{\text{ALLOWED DIRECT ABSORPTION}} = \frac{2 \times 10^5}{r} \left(\frac{2m_r^*}{m} \right)^{3/2} f (\hbar \omega - E_G)^{1/2}$
 (IN UNITS OF $1/\text{LENGTH}$)

APPROXIMATION IN SEMICONDUCTOR IS

$f \approx 1 + \frac{m_e}{m_r^*} \Rightarrow$ SEMICONDUCTOR VALENCE TO CONDUCTION BAND TRANSITION

REFERENCE: RA. SMITH: WAVE MECHANICS OF CRYSTALLINE SOLIDS

FOR FORBIDDEN

$f' \equiv \left| \int_{\text{UNIT CELL}} U_C^*(\vec{r}, k'') U_V(\vec{r}, k') d^3r \right|^2$
 $P(E) = \frac{e^2 A^2 (2m_r^*)^{5/2}}{12\pi m^2 \hbar^4} (f') (\hbar \omega - E_G)^{3/2}$

$\alpha_{\text{FORBIDDEN}} = 1.8 \times 10^5 \left(\frac{2m_r^*}{m} \right)^{5/2} \frac{f'}{r} \times \frac{1}{\hbar \omega} (\hbar \omega - E_G)^{3/2}$

FOR ALLOWED

$$m_r^* \approx \frac{m}{2}, \quad r=4, \quad f=1, \quad \hbar\omega - E_g = 0.01 \text{ eV}$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha_{\text{ALLOWED}} \approx 7 \times 10^{-3} / \text{cm}$$

SAME VALUES WITH

$$f' = 0.1, \quad \hbar\omega = 1 \text{ eV}$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha_{\text{FORBIDDEN}} \approx 5 / \text{cm}$$

IN SOLVING

$$U_V(\vec{r}, \vec{k}') \approx f' U_V(\vec{r}/K'') + \vec{K} \cdot \nabla_K U_V|_{K''}$$

WILL GIVE A ZERO IN INTEGRAL DUE TO OPTIC

$$+ \frac{K}{2} \nabla^2 (\quad) + \dots$$

12-5-75 (FRI)

HOMEWORK (DUE FRIDAY):

- ① DERIVE THE EBERS-MOLL EQUATION FOR CURRENT FLOW IN A TRANSISTOR
- ② EXPLAIN THE DERIVATION IN PHYSICAL TERMS
- ③ WHY DOESN'T CURRENT LEAVE (ENTER) AT THE BASE?

ABSORPTION COEFFICIENTS

DIRECT ALLOWED TRANSITION

$$\alpha \propto \sqrt{\hbar\omega - E_g}$$

DIRECT FORBIDDEN TRANSITION

$$\frac{1}{\hbar\omega} (\hbar\omega - E_g)^{3/2}$$

INDIRECT TRANSITIONS
ALLOWED:

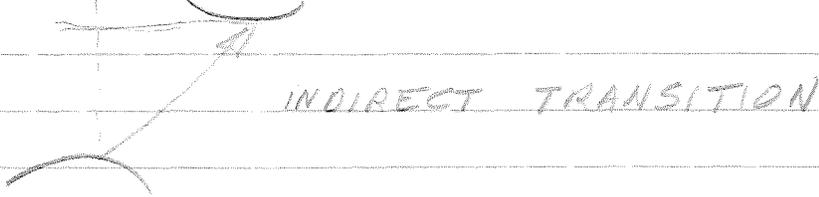
$$\frac{(\hbar\omega \pm \hbar\omega_{\text{PHONON}} - E_g)^2}{e^{\frac{\hbar\omega_{\text{PHONON}}}{KT}} - 1} e^{\frac{\hbar\omega_{\text{PHONON}}}{KT}}$$

ONLY FOR SIGN

FORBIDDEN:

$$\frac{(\hbar\omega \pm \hbar\omega_{\text{PHONON}} - E_g)^3}{e^{\frac{\hbar\omega_{\text{PHONON}}}{KT}} - 1}$$

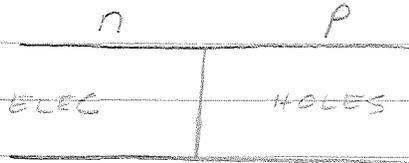
$$\vec{k}_{\text{VAL}} = \vec{k}_{\text{PHO}} + \vec{k}_{\text{COND}}$$



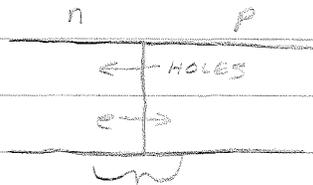
OPTIONAL PROBLEM: FIND ARGUMENT FOR ABSORPTION RELATION, W/O HAIRY Q.M. (DENSITY OF STATES AND OCCUPANCY)

(GOOD QUAL QUESTIONS TO FOLLOW)

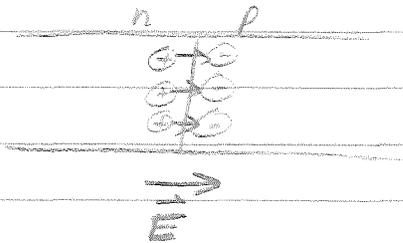
① P-N JUNCTION



CHARGE NEUTRALITY IN BOTH JUNCTION.
WHEN YA BRING EM TOGETHER:



$$J = 0 = (-) \nabla n(x) + (-) E$$



AFTER A FEW MICROSECONDS

$$E = f(N_D^+, N_A^-)$$

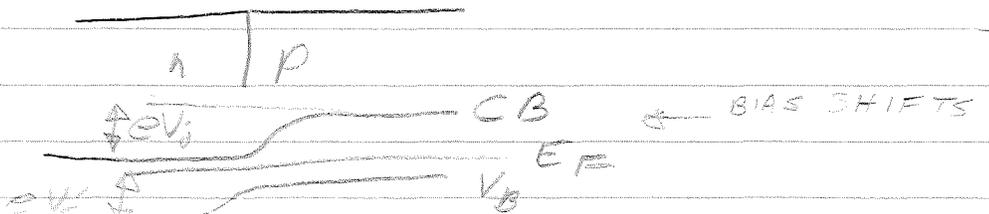
$$= f(\text{IONIZED DONORS \& ACCEPTORS})$$



CB

E_F

V_B



$$n_p = n_n e^{-eV_j/kT}$$

FOR BIAS

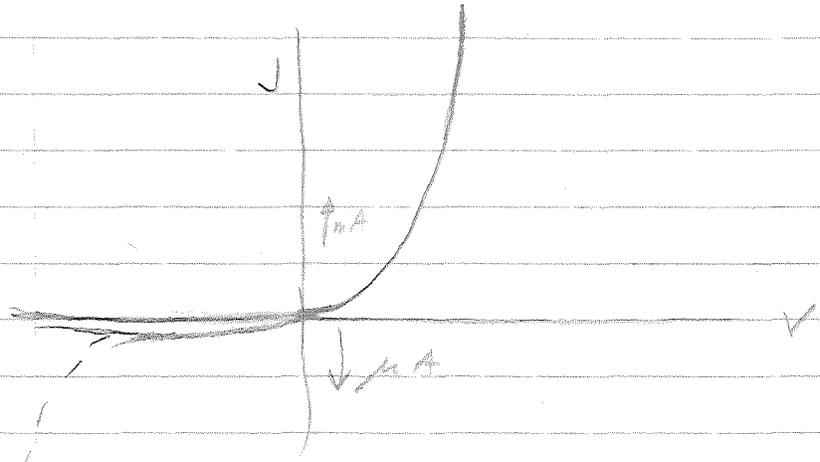
$$n_p = n_n e^{-e(V_j + V)/kT}$$

SIMILARLY

$$p_n = p_p e^{-e(V_j + V)/kT}$$

$$J = (\text{CONST}) (n_p + p_n) + \frac{(n_n + p_p)}{(\text{CONST})} e^{-eV/kT} - (n_n + p_p)$$

$$= J_{s0} [e^{qV/kT} - 1]$$



AT ROOM TEMP;
 $\frac{1}{kT} \approx \frac{1}{0.026 \text{ VOLTS}}$

← REVERSE BREAKDOWN
 (NOT INCLUDED IN OUR MODEL)

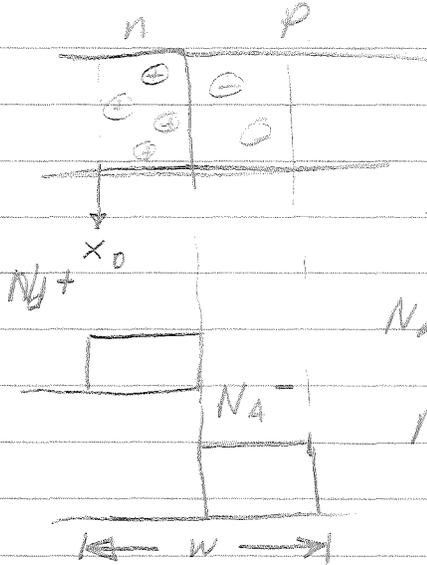
MODELING IN A LINEAR REGION

$$J = J_{s0} \left[1 + \frac{qV}{kT} + \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{qV}{kT} \right)^2 + \dots - 1 \right]$$

ASSUME $\frac{qV}{kT} \ll 1$

$$J = \frac{qVJ_{s0}}{kT}$$

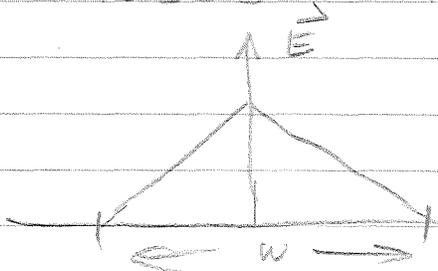
COMPUTATION OF JUNCTION VOLTAGE



N_A^+ = IONIZED DONOR ATOMS

N_A^- = IONIZED ACCEPTOR

USE GAUSS'S LAW: $\nabla \cdot \vec{D} = 4\pi \rho$

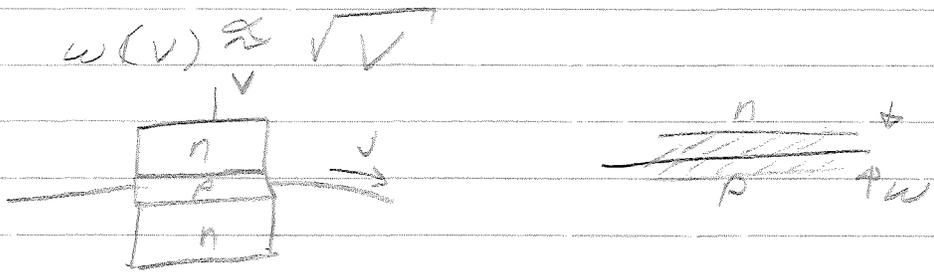


$$W = x_d + x_a = \sqrt{\frac{2\epsilon kT}{e^3} \left(\ln \frac{N_i N_a}{N_i^2} \right) \left(\frac{1}{N_A} + \frac{1}{N_D} \right)}$$

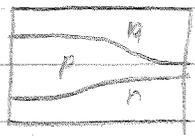
$$V_j = \frac{kT}{e} \ln \left(\frac{N_A N_D}{N_i^2} \right)$$

$$W = \left[\frac{2\epsilon V_j}{e} \left(\frac{N_A + N_D}{N_A N_D} \right) \right]^{1/2} \propto \sqrt{V_j}$$

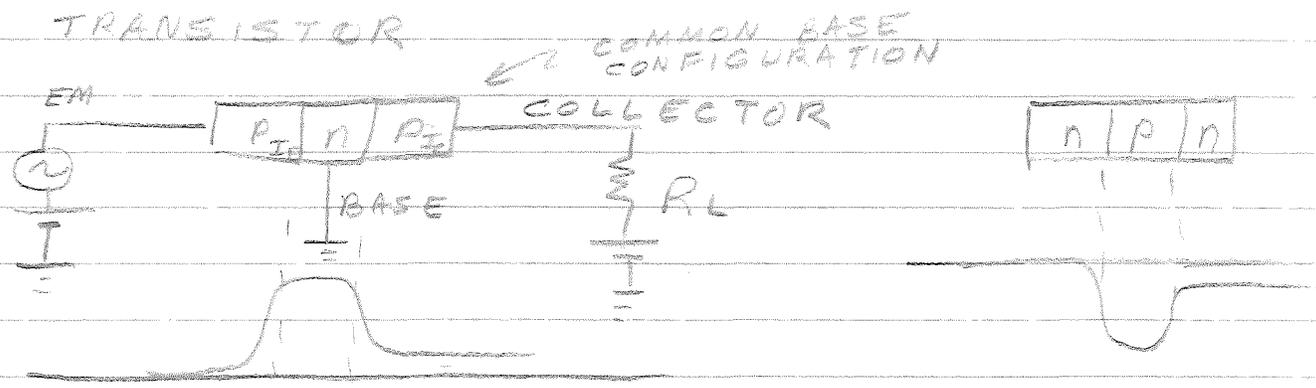
$$W(V) = \text{CONST} \sqrt{V}$$



OPERATING PRINCIPLE OF FET TRANSISTOR DEVICES LOOK MORE LIKE (IN EQUILIBRIUM)



12.8.75 (WED)
TRANSISTOR

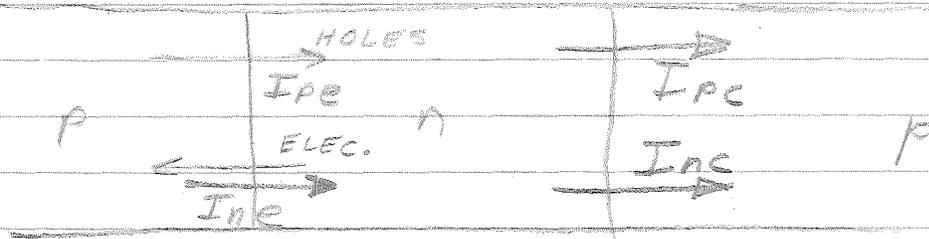


INPUT IMPEDANCE, R_{IN} , IS SMALL COMPARED WITH R_{LOAD}

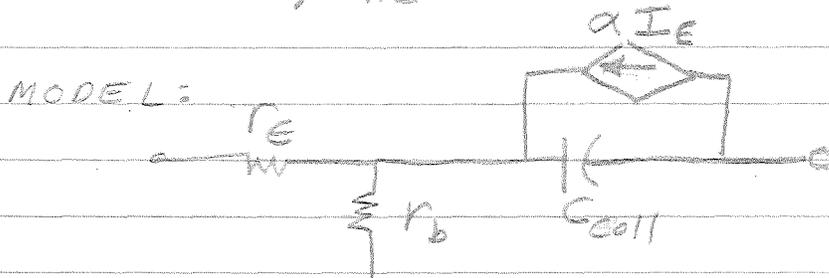
$I_E \sim I_C$

POWER GAIN $\sim \left(\frac{I_E^2 R_W}{I_C^2 R_{LOAD}} \right)^{-1} \sim \frac{R_{LOAD}}{R_{IN}}$

COMMON BASE

 $\alpha \equiv$ CURRENT GAIN= FRACTION OF COLLECTOR CURRENT
MOVING ACROSS EMITTER JUNCTION

$I_{nE} \ll I_{pE}$ $I_{nC} \ll I_{pC}$
 i.e. I_{nE}, I_{nC} SMALL WR.T. I_{pE}, I_{pC}



P.N. JUNCTION:

$$J = q \left[\frac{D_p P_{n0}}{L_p} + \frac{D_n n_{p0}}{L_n} \right] \left[e^{\frac{qV}{kT}} - 1 \right]$$

WHERE

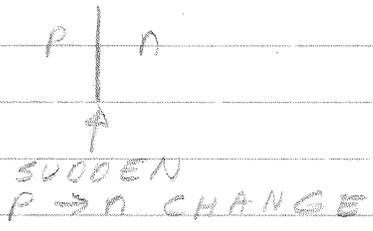
 D_n = DIFFUSION CONSTANT FOR ELECTRONS D_p = " " " HOLES L_n = MEAN FREE PATH FOR ELECTRONS
(DIFFUSION LENGTH) L_p = FOR HOLES P_{n0} = EQUILIBRIUM CONCENTRATION
OF HOLES ON N SIDE n_{p0} = FOR ELECTRONS ON P SIDE

$p = p_n e^{qV_b/KT}$ ← BOLTZMAN APPROX.

ASSUMPTIONS:

① "ABRUPT" DEPLETION LAYER

ASSUMPTION:



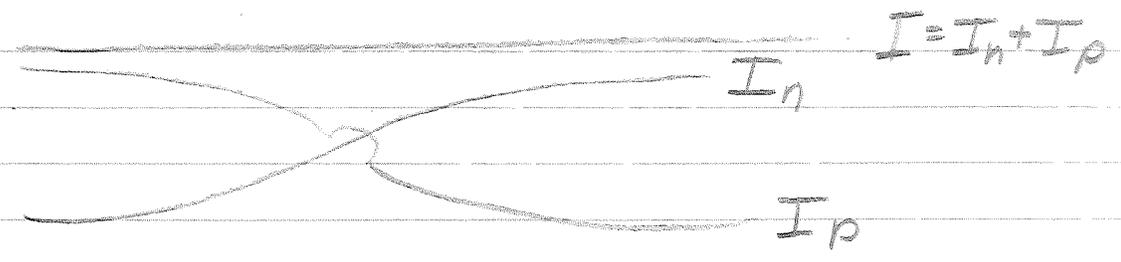
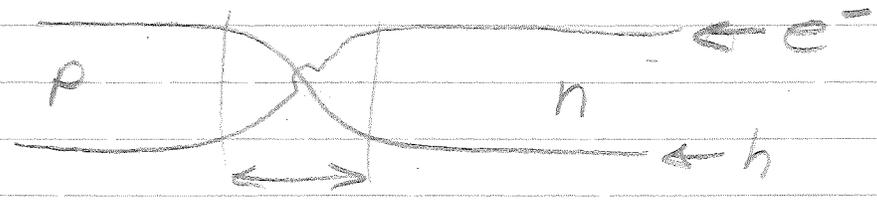
ALLOWS BOLTZMAN FACTOR USE

② BOLTZMAN APPROXIMATION

③ CONSTANT e^- & h^+ CURRENT THRU DEPLETION LAYER (I₀ THRU JUNCTION)

④ LOW LEVEL INJECTION

ELECTRON HOLE DENSITY



$$V = V_a - V_j$$

V_a = APPLIED BIAS VOLTAGE

V_j = BUILT IN JUNCTION BIAS

$$n_p = n_n e^{(q/KT)(V_a - V_j)}$$

$$= n_{n0} e^{qV_a/KT}$$

$$\downarrow E = E_c - E_0$$

IN COND. BAND = $N_D e^{-E/KT}$

$n_i^2 = n_p \leftarrow$ MASS ACTION LAW

n_p = # OF e^- ON P SIDE WHEN V_a IS APPLIED

n_n = CONCENTRATION OF e^- ON N SIDE

$$p_n = p_{n0} e^{qV_a/KT}$$

(I) CONTINUITY Eq; (OF CHARGE)

$$\frac{dn}{dt} = G - \frac{n - n_0}{\tau_n} + \frac{1}{q} \nabla \cdot \vec{J}_n$$

G = RATE OF GENERATION OF $e-h$ PAIRS

$n - n_0$ = EXCESS CARRIER DENSITY

$$\text{HOLE CURRENT} \Rightarrow \frac{dp}{dt} = G - \frac{p - p_0}{\tau_p} - \frac{1}{q} \nabla \cdot \vec{J}_p$$

II) CURRENT EQUATION (FROM BOLTZMANN TRANSPORT EQ.)

$$\vec{J}_n = q \mu_n n \vec{E} + q D_n \vec{\nabla} n$$

$$\vec{J}_p = q \mu_p p \vec{E} - q D_p \vec{\nabla} p$$

$$\mu = \frac{q}{m^*} \frac{\langle v^2 \tau \rangle}{\langle v^2 \rangle}$$

$$D = \frac{\langle v^2 \tau \rangle}{3}$$

$$D_n = \frac{kT}{q} \mu_n$$

COMBINING I & II:
(IN 1-D)

$$\text{III). } D_n \frac{d^2 n}{dx^2} + \mu_n \left[E \frac{dn}{dx} + \frac{n dE}{dx} \right] - \frac{n - n_0}{\tau_n} = 0$$

$$D_p \frac{d^2 p}{dx^2} - \mu_p \left[E \frac{dp}{dx} + \frac{p dE}{dx} \right] - \frac{p - p_0}{\tau_p} = 0$$

NEGLECT $\frac{dE}{dx}$

ASSUME: $\frac{n - n_0}{\tau_n} = \frac{p - p_0}{\tau_p} \leftarrow$ CHARGE NEUTRALITY

IV) COMBINING, YOU GET: (ADDING)

$$D \frac{p \frac{d^2 n}{dx^2} + n \frac{d^2 p}{dx^2}}{p + n} + \mu E \frac{p \frac{dn}{dx} - n \frac{dp}{dx}}{p - n} - \frac{p - p_0}{\tau_p} = 0$$

$$\mu = \text{MODIFIED MOBILITY} = \frac{p - n}{\frac{n}{\mu_p} + \frac{p}{\mu_n}}$$

$$D = \frac{n + p}{\frac{n}{D_p} + \frac{p}{D_n}}$$

USED BY EBER'S MOLL

LOW LEVEL INJECTION:

$\frac{p}{n}$ ON n SIDE $\ll 1$
(CONTROLLED BY MINORITY)

HIGH LEVEL INJ.

$$p \approx n$$

REDUCES TO DIFFUSION EQ.
SINCE FIELD TERM BECOMES
NEGLECTIBLE.

FOR AN ABRUPT ^{PN} JUNCTION

$$J_p (\text{ON n SIDE}) = -q D_p \frac{dp}{dx}$$

ANSWER IS

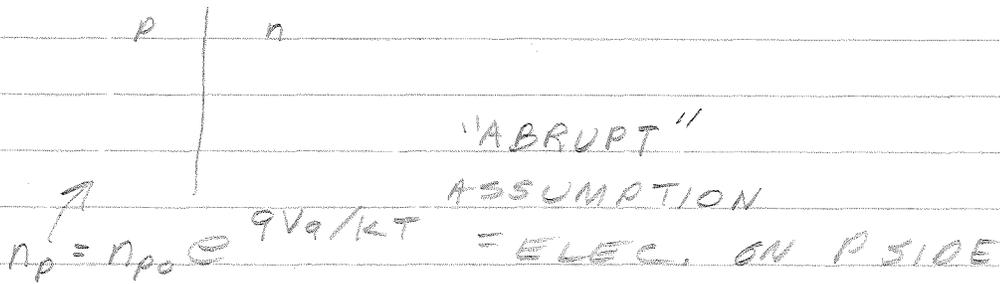
$$p - p_{n0} = p_{n0} e^{-x/L_p} \left(e^{\frac{qV_a}{kT}} - 1 \right)$$

THIS IS FROM

$$\frac{d^2 p}{dx^2} = \dots$$

12-10-75 (WED)

REVIEW



$$n_{p0} = n_n e^{-qV_0/kT}$$

I. CONSERVATION OF CHARGE

(i.e. CONTINUITY EQUATION)

FOR ELECTRONS: $\frac{dn}{dt} = G - \frac{n - n_0}{\tau_n} + \frac{1}{q} \nabla \cdot \mathbf{J}$

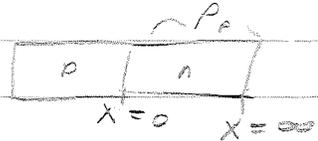
DECAY

CURRENT DUE TO ELECTRONS

II. CURRENT: $\mathbf{J}_n = q \underbrace{\mu_n}_{\text{MOBILITY}} n \mathbf{E} + q D_n \nabla n$

III FOR P-N JUNCTION

$$J_p = -q_0 D_p \frac{dp}{dx}$$



$$\frac{dp}{dx} \approx \frac{E_0}{Sx}$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} p(x=0) &= p_{n0} e^{qV_0/kT} \\ p(x=\infty) &= p_{n0} \end{aligned} \right\} \text{BOUNDARY CONDITIONS}$$

IV. ASSUMING LOW LEVEL INJECTION:

$$\frac{d^2 p}{dx^2} - \frac{p - p_{n0}}{L_p^2} = 0$$

DEFINE: $L_p = \sqrt{D_p \tau_p}$

SOLN' IS $p - p_{n0} = p_{n0} e^{-x/L_p} [e^{qV_0/kT} - 1]$

$$\Rightarrow J_p = \frac{q D_p p_{n0}}{L_p} (e^{qV_0/kT} - 1)$$

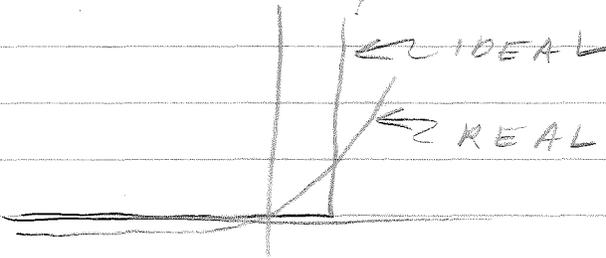
(L.L. INJECTION)

HOLE CURRENT DENSITY FOR A P-N JUNCTION

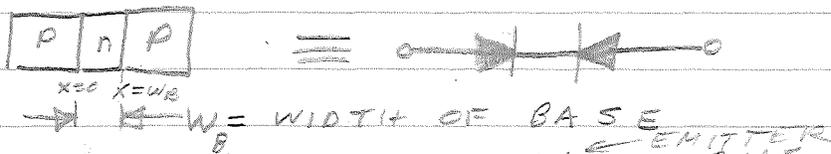
ELEC. CURRENT DENSITY FOR P-N JUNC:
 $J_n = q n_{p0} D_n / L_n (e^{qV_0/KT} - 1)$

$$V). J = J_{s0} (e^{qV_0/KT} - 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow J_{s0} = \frac{q n_{p0} D_n}{L_n} + \frac{q p_{n0} D_p}{L_p}$$



ON TO PNP TRANSISTOR



$$P(x=0) = P_{n0} e^{\frac{qV_E}{KT}}$$

USE AS B.C. FOR EQ IV.

GIVES

$$P(x) = P(x=0) \frac{\sinh\left(\frac{W_B - x}{L_p}\right)}{\sinh\left(\frac{W_B}{L_p}\right)}$$

$$J_p = -q D_p \frac{\partial P}{\partial x}$$

$$J_p|_{\text{EMITTER}} \Big|_{x=0} = q P(x=0) \frac{D_p}{L_p} \frac{\cosh\left(\frac{W_B}{L_p}\right)}{\sinh\left(\frac{W_B}{L_p}\right)}$$

$$J_p|_{\text{COLLECTOR}} = q P(x=0) \frac{D_p}{L_p} \frac{1}{\sinh\left(\frac{W_B}{L_p}\right)}$$

$$J_p|_{\text{EMIT}} \sim J_p|_{\text{COL}}$$

CRITICAL $\Rightarrow \frac{W_B}{L_p}$ MUST BE A SMALL #

TOTAL CURRENT IN E

$$\frac{I_e}{q} = (q D_n n_n / L_n) (e^{qV_e / kT} - 1) + q P_n(x=0) \frac{D_p}{L_p} \frac{qV_e}{kT} \frac{\cosh(w_b/L_p)}{\sinh(w_b/L_p)}$$

EMITTER e CURRENT

↑
e HOLE CURRENT

TOTAL CURRENT IN C:
 n_{pc} = EQUILIBRIUM VALUE OF n IN COLLECTOR (P TYPE)

$$\frac{I_c}{q} = \frac{q D_n D_{pc}}{L_n} + q P_n(x=0) e^{qV_e / kT} \frac{D_p}{L_p} \frac{1}{\sinh(w_b/L_p)}$$

↓
ELECTRON COL CURRENT

DEFINE $\alpha = \frac{\delta I_c}{\delta I_e} = \frac{\delta I_c}{\delta I_e (TOTAL)}$ (WANT $\alpha = 1$)
 • $\gamma = \frac{\delta I_c (HOLES)}{\delta I_e (TOTAL)}$

$$= \frac{1}{1 + \frac{D_n L_p n_n \cosh(w_b/L_p)}{D_p L_n P_n \sinh(w_b/L_p)}}$$

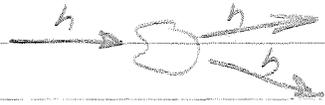
= EMISSION EFFICIENCY OF FRACTION OF EMITTED CURRENT THAT IS HOLES.

• $\beta = \frac{dI_c (HOLES)}{dI_e (HOLES)}$
 $= \frac{1}{\cosh(w_b/L_p)}$

= BASE TRANSPORT FACTOR (FRACTION OF EMITTED HOLES THAT MAKE IT TO THE COLLECTOR)

(ANOTHER $\beta \neq \underline{\beta}$; $\beta = \frac{\alpha}{1-\alpha}$)

α^* = RATIO OF COLLECTOR CURRENT TO INCIDENT HOLE CURRENT.



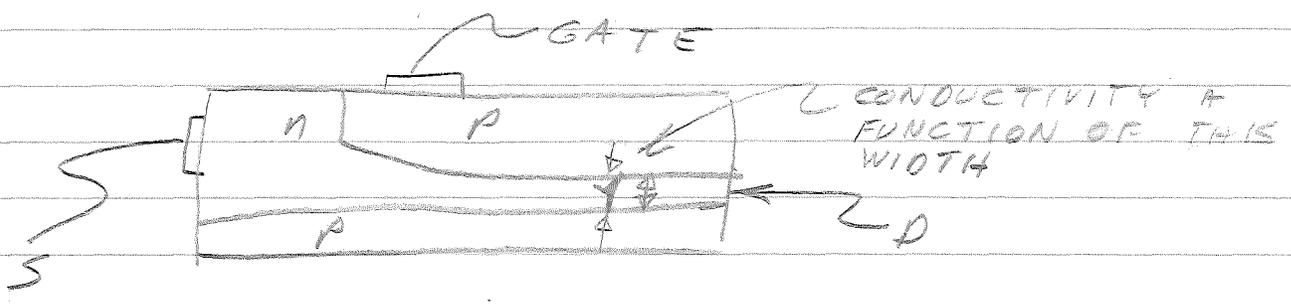
ASSUME $\alpha^* \approx 1$

ACTUALLY: $\alpha^* = \frac{\sigma(\text{MINORITY})}{\sigma(\text{MAJORITY})} + 1$
 $\sigma \equiv$ CONDUCTIVITY

MAKE $\gamma \approx 1$: $P_p \Leftrightarrow N_A(E) > N_D(B)$

JUNCTION FET

JFET \rightarrow WANT CONDUCTANCE



$dV = I_d dR$

$dR = \frac{dx}{2YA\sigma_N}$
 $R \propto \frac{1}{\sigma}$
 CONDUCTIVITY

$Y = \sqrt{\frac{2\epsilon}{qN_0}} (V(x) + V_0 - V_{GS})^{1/2}$
 ASSUMING $N_0 \ll N_A$

$\Rightarrow q_{0S} = \frac{\sigma_0 W}{L}$ $\Rightarrow W =$ WIDTH WITH NO POTENTIAL

$* \left[1 - \frac{(V_{DS} - V_{GS})^{1/2}}{\text{CONST}} \right]$

12-12-75 (FRI)

FINAL: 9 A.M. TUES.

(HOW MANY e^- IN COND. BAND?)

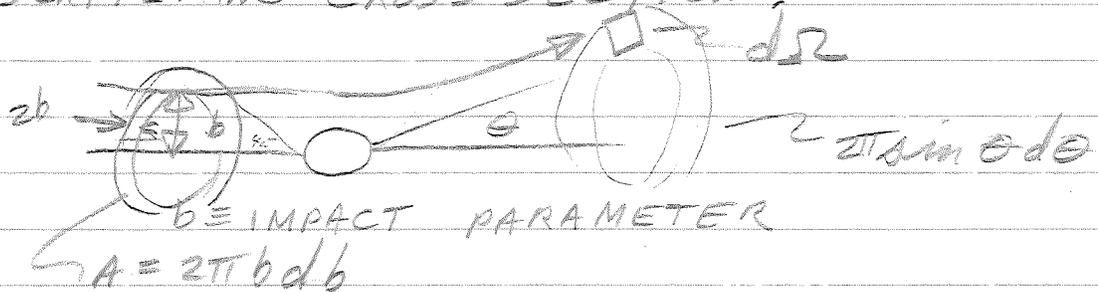
- LITTLE TWO STATE

- NO HEAT DIFFUSION IN INSULATORS

IMPURITY SCATTERING IN SEMI-CONDUCTOR

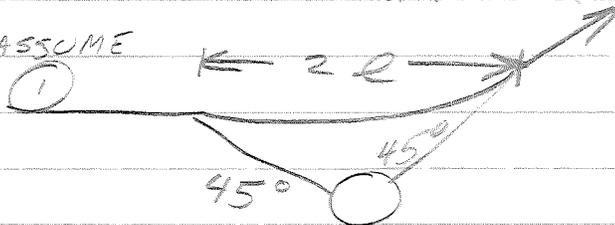


SCATTERING CROSS SECTION:



$$S = \text{SCATTERING CROSS SECTION} = \frac{2\pi b db}{2\pi \sin \theta d\theta}$$

ASSUME



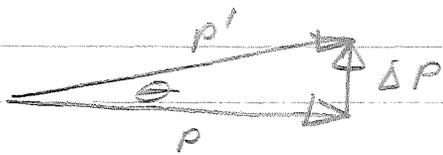
$$F = \frac{dP}{dt} = \frac{ze^2}{6\epsilon r^2}$$

② SCATTERING ANGLE SMALL

③ ASSUME VELOCITY INITIAL = v

$$\Delta t = \frac{ze}{v}$$

$$\text{THEN: } \Delta P = \frac{ze^2}{bv}$$



FOR SMALL ANGLE: $\frac{\Delta p}{p} = \Delta \theta$

$$\theta = \frac{\Delta p}{p} = \frac{ze^2 z}{bmv^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta E &= \text{LOSS IN ENERGY} \\ &= (cp)^2 / 2m \\ &= 2z^2 e^4 / mb^2 v^2 \end{aligned}$$

REAL ANSWER IS

$$\tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{ze^2}{bmv^2}$$

GIVES

$$S = \left(\frac{ze^2}{2Emv^2} \right) \frac{1}{\sin^4 \left(\frac{\theta}{2} \right)}$$

IN A SOLID \Rightarrow LET $mv^2 \approx kT$

TEST #1 (STUDY SHEET)

1 COMPTON EFFECT

1 THE BOHR ATOM

2 E AND V IN cm^{-1}

2 1-D SCHRÖDINGER'S EQ'N

FREE PARTICLE SOLN'

INFINITE WELL SOLN

3 ENERGY LEVELS IN A SOLID

4 HARMONIC OSC

4 PHASE AND GROUP VELOCITIES

4 PAULI EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE

4 PERTURBED HARMONIC OSCILLATOR

5 BRILLOUIN ZONES

6 DISPERSION CURVES

6 BRILLOUIN ZONE FOR TWO MASSES

6 ATTENUATION (EVANESCENCE)

7 TRANSMISSION LINE EQUIVALENTS

8 DISPERSION CURVE IN 1D LATTICE

9 INTERPRETATION

10 A PERTURBATION

11 ELECTRONS IN A SOLID

12 IN THE OPTICAL MODE

12 MILLER INDICES

13 e^- -HOLE INTERACTION

13 EFFECTIVE MASS

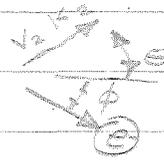
13 MEASURING EFFECTIVE MASS

14 ABSORPTION MEASUREMENT

- 15 FERMION-DIRAC DISTRIBUTION DEFINITION
- 15 BOLTZMAN FACTOR
- 16 E·D·D DERIVATION
- 16 $n(E)$
- 17 EFFECTIVE DENSITY OF STATES
- 17 MASS-ACTION LAW
- 18 FDD GRAPHS
- 18 DENSITY OF STATES GRAPHS
- 19 IMPURITY DISTRIBUTION FUNCTION
- 20 EFFECTS OF DOPING ON FERM. LEVEL

● COMPTON EFFECT

γ (PHOTON)
K (MOMENTUM)



$$\frac{1}{\omega_2} - \frac{1}{\omega_1} = \frac{1}{m} [1 - \cos \theta]$$

DESCRIPTION: A PHOTON HAVING ENERGY $E_1 = h\nu_1$ "COLLIDES" WITH AN ELECTRON. PART OF THE ENERGY IS LOST TO THE NOW "MOVING" ELECTRON. THE PHOTON NOW HAS ENERGY $E_2 = h\nu_2 < E_1$. HERE, $\omega = 2\pi\nu$.

● THE BOHR ATOM

BOHR MADE A MODEL OF THE HYDROGEN ATOM TO EXPLAIN OBSERVED QUANTUM EFFECTS. HIS ASSUMPTIONS WERE

$$E = K.E. + P.E = \frac{1}{2}mv^2 + \frac{Ze^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r} \quad \leftarrow \text{CONSERVATION OF ENERGY}$$

$$\frac{mv^2}{r} + \frac{Ze^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r^2} = 0 \quad \leftarrow \Sigma \text{ FORCES} = 0$$

$$L = n\hbar \quad \leftarrow \text{ANGULAR MOMENTUM ASSUMP.}$$

$$E_2 - E_1 = h\nu \quad \leftarrow \text{QUANTIZED ENERGY ASSUMP.}$$

THESE ASSUMPTIONS ARE FOR e^- CIRCULAR ORBIT



$e =$ ELECTRON CHARGE
 $\hbar = \frac{\text{PLANCK'S CONSTANT}}{2\pi}$

$Z =$ # ELECTRONS

PUTTING TOGETHER: $E_n = \frac{mZ^2e^4}{32\pi^2\epsilon_0^2\hbar^2} \quad \leftarrow \text{ORBITAL ENERGIES}$

OR EQUIVALENTLY: $E_n - E_m = h\nu_{nm} = \frac{mZ^2e^4}{32\pi^2\epsilon_0^2\hbar^2} \left(\frac{1}{n^2} - \frac{1}{m^2} \right)$

IONIZATION ENERGY IS GOTTON BY

SETTING $m = \infty, n = 1 \Rightarrow E = R_H = \frac{mZ^2e^4}{32\pi^2\epsilon_0^2\hbar^2} = 13.6\text{eV}$

R_H IS THE RHYDBERG ENERGY OBSERVED EXPERIMENTALLY PRIOR TO BOHR'S MODEL.

● MEASURING E AND V IN cm^{-1}

SINCE $E = h\nu = hc/\lambda$, A PHOTON'S ENERGY OR FREQUENCY IS MANY TIMES GIVEN AS WAVELENGTH λ , IN INVERSE CENTIMETERS.

● SCHRÖDINGER'S EQUATION IN ONE DIMENSION

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} + (V - E)\psi = 0$$

IT'S SOMETHING LIKE A CONSERVATION OF ENERGY; $K.E. + P.E. = 0$. ψ IS THE WAVE FUNCTION.

I. SOLUTION FOR FREE PARTICLE ($V=0$)

$$\frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} + k^2\psi = 0 \quad \Rightarrow k^2 = \frac{-2mE}{\hbar^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \psi = Ae^{ikx} + Be^{-ikx} = \tilde{A}\sin kx + \tilde{B}\cos kx$$

$|\psi|^2$ IS A PROBABILITY DENSITY FUNCTION.

FOR A FREE PARTICLE, WE

DON'T KNOW AT ALL WHERE IT IS.

II. SOLUTION IN AN INFINITE WELL



BOUNDARY CONDITIONS DICTATE $\psi(a) = \psi(0) = 0$.

APPLYING TO THE SOLUTION OF FREE

PARTICLE, $B=0$ AND $k = \frac{n\pi}{a}$.

SINCE $k^2 = \frac{-2mE}{\hbar^2}$, WE HAVE

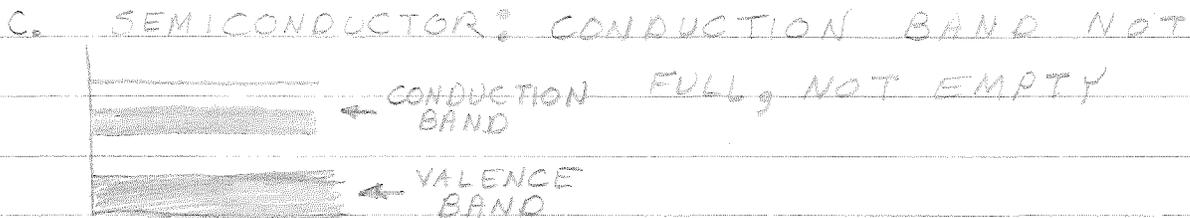
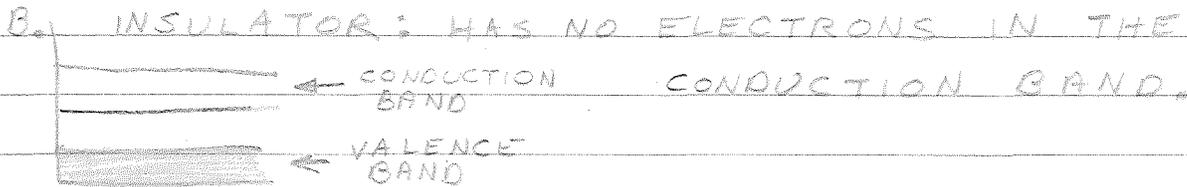
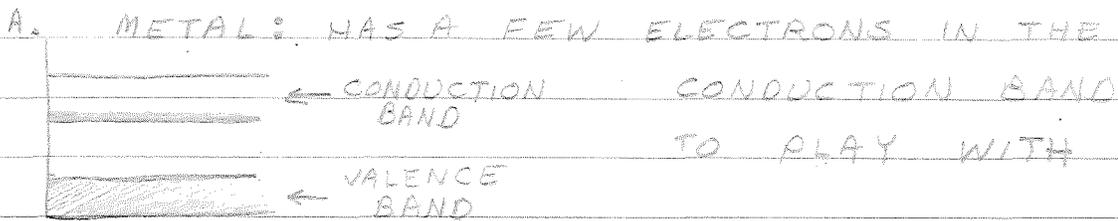
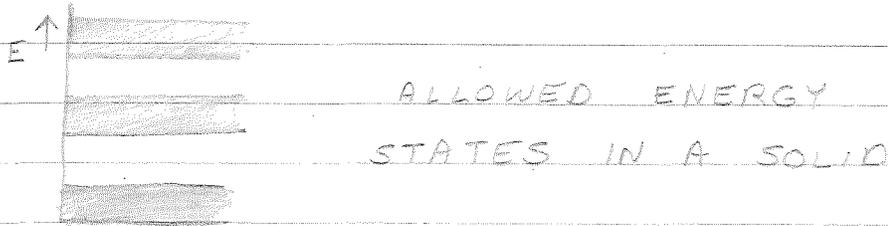
$$E_n = \frac{\hbar^2 n^2 \pi^2}{2ma^2}$$

TO FIND A , USE THE FACT THAT

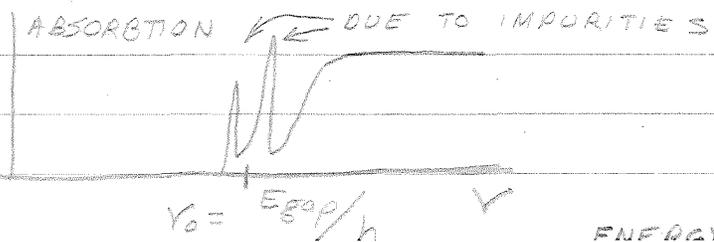
$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\psi|^2 dx = A^2 \int_0^a \sin^2 kx dx$$

$$\text{GIVES } A = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \quad \forall k$$

● ENERGY LEVELS IN A SOLID



ANOTHER BAND OCCURS FROM AN EXITON (BOUND ELECTRON HOLE) PAIR. ABSORPTION SPECTRA FOR DOPED SEMICONDUCTOR HAS BUMPS:



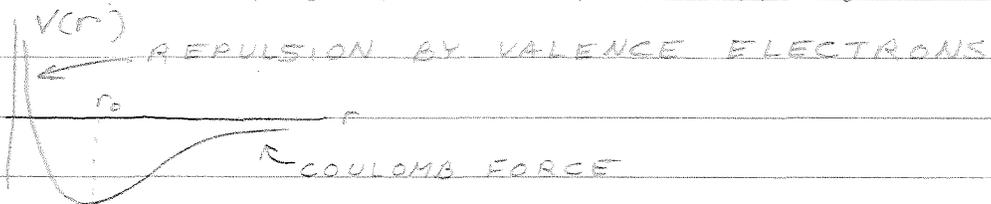
● SCHRÖDINGER'S EQ: HARMONIC OSCILLATOR

$V = \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 x^2$ ← LIKE POTENTIAL OF A SPRING

IN ONE DIMENSION:

$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 x^2 = E \psi$

THE HARMONIC OSCILLATOR IS, FOR EXAMPLE, AN APPROXIMATION TO AN ATOM WHICH HAS A POTENTIAL SOMETHING LIKE:



A TAYLOR SERIES EXPANSION ABOUT r_0 WOULD GIVE, TO SECOND ORDER, A PARABOLA. ANYWAY, SOLUTION IN ONE DIMENSION GIVES "HERMITE POLYNOMIALS" AND EIGEN FREQUENCIES $E_n = (n + \frac{1}{2}) \hbar \omega$

● VELOCITIES

PHASE VELOCITY = $\frac{\omega}{k} = v_\lambda$

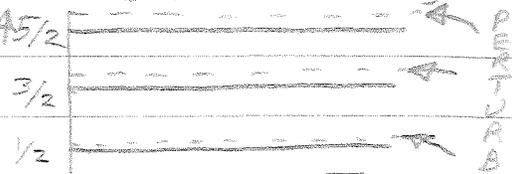
GROUP VELOCITY = $\frac{d\omega}{dk}$

● PAULI EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE: NO TWO ELECTRONS CAN OCCUPY A STATE WITH THE SAME QUANTUM NUMBERS

● PERTURBED HARMONIC OSCILLATOR

$V = \frac{1}{2} \gamma x^2 + \text{const } x^3$ ($\gamma = m \omega^2$) IS A

THIRD ORDER TAYLOR EXPANSION OF $V(r)$ ABOVE. EIGEN ENERGIES ARE SLIGHTLY INCREASED



PERTURBED

• BRILLOVIN ZONES

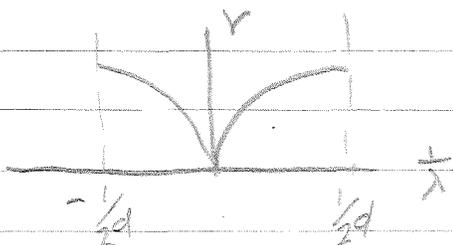
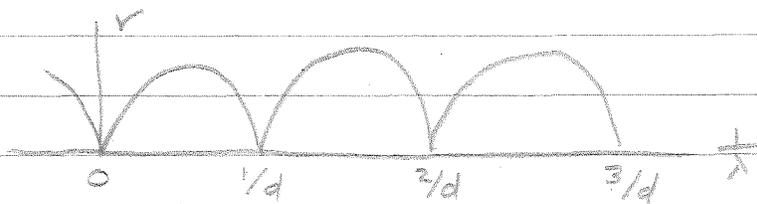


FOR WAVES IN A "ONE-DIMENSIONAL" SOLID, THE DISPLACEMENT OF AN ATOM, EITHER TRANSVERSE OR LONGITUDINAL, IS GIVEN BY

$$y_n = A \cos(\omega t - knd)$$

NOTE THAT SUBSTITUTION OF k BY $k + \frac{2\pi n}{d}$ WOULD GIVE THE SAME EXACT SOLUTION. THAT IS, THERE ARE A NUMBER OF SINUSOIDS THAT PASS THROUGH THE DISPLACEMENTS. THE FREQUENCY ν OF THE WAVE, IS THUS PERIODIC WITH RESPECT TO THE WAVE NUMBER k . THE LOWEST ORDER OF THIS PERIODICITY IS TERMED THE BRILLOVIN ZONE.

$$\nu \propto \left| \sin \frac{\pi d}{\lambda} \right| = \left| \sin \frac{dk}{2} \right|$$



← FIRST BRILLOVIN ZONE

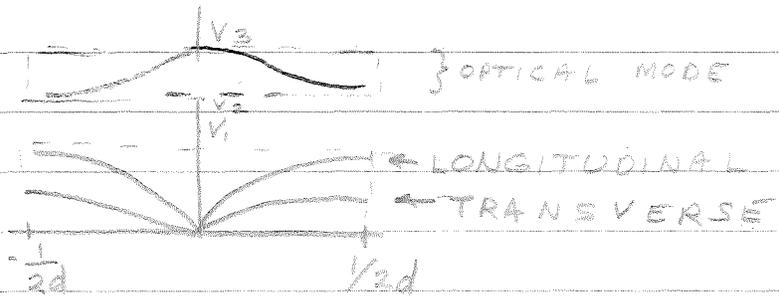
● DISPERSION CURVES

THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN v AND $\frac{1}{\lambda}$, OR EQUIVALENTLY ω AND k , IS A DISPERSION CURVE. THE BRILLOVIN ZONE IS A DISPERSION CURVE.

● BRILLOVIN ZONE FOR UNEQUAL MASSES MODELED AS:



PRODUCES A BRILLOVIN ZONE:



THE OPTICAL MODE VIBRATES LIKE THIS;



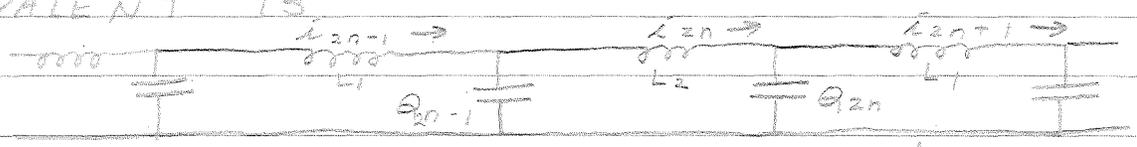
IT PRODUCES A DIPOLE MOMENT.

● ATTENUATION (EVANESCENCE)

IF A CRYSTAL IS EXCITED AT A FREQUENCY NOT ALLOWED FOR ON THE DISPERSION CURVE, IT IS ATTENUATED (OR IN THE EVANESCENT MODE)

● TRANSMISSION LINE EQUIVALENTS

ONE DIMENSIONAL CRYSTALS ARE MATHEMATICALLY AKIN TO TRANSMISSION LINES. THAT IS, YOU GET DISPERSION CURVES FOR BOTH. FOR THE TWO MASS MASS CASE, THE TRANSMISSION LINE EQUIVALENT IS



USING KIRCHHOFF'S LAWS: $i_{2n} - i_{2n+1} = \frac{d}{dt} Q_{2n}$

ALSO $L_1 \frac{di_{2n+1}}{dt} = i_{2n} - i_{2n+1} = \frac{d}{dt} Q_{2n}$
 $L_2 \frac{di_{2n}}{dt} = i_{2n-1} - i_{2n} = \frac{d}{dt} Q_{2n-1}$

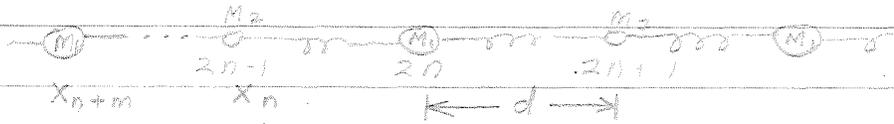
USING $i_{2n} = A_2 e^{i(\omega t - 2n k_x)}$
 $i_{2n+1} = A_1 e^{i(\omega t - (2n+1) k_x)}$

GIVES $[-L_1 \omega^2 + \frac{1}{C_1} + \frac{1}{C_2}] A_1 - [\frac{e^{ik_x}}{C_1} + \frac{e^{-ik_x}}{C_2}] A_2 = 0$
 $[L_2 \omega^2 + \frac{1}{C_1} + \frac{1}{C_2}] A_2 - [\frac{e^{-ik_x}}{C_1} + \frac{e^{ik_x}}{C_2}] A_1 = 0$

SETTING $\det | | = 0$ GIVES

$$\omega = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{L_1} + \frac{1}{L_2} \right) \left(\frac{1}{C_1} + \frac{1}{C_2} \right) \pm \left[\frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{1}{L_1} + \frac{1}{L_2} \right)^2 \left(\frac{1}{C_1} + \frac{1}{C_2} \right) - \frac{4 \sin^2 k_x}{L_2 C_1 C_2} \right]^{1/2}$$

● DISPERSION CURVE FOR 1D LATTICE



$$U[|x_{n+m} - x_n|] = \text{POTENTIAL BETWEEN } n \text{ AND } n+m \text{TH MASS}$$

$$= U(md) + (Y_{n+m} - Y_n) U'(md) + \frac{1}{2} (Y_{n+m} - Y_n)^2 U''(md) + \dots$$

$$\approx \sum_n \sum_{m \geq 0} \left[U(md) + (Y_{n+m} - Y_n) U'(md) + \frac{1}{2} (Y_{n+m} - Y_n)^2 U''(md) + \dots \right]$$

$$F_p = \text{FORCE ON } p \text{TH MASS}$$

$$= - \frac{\delta U}{\delta Y_p} = - \frac{d}{dY} \sum_{m \geq 0} (Y_{p+m} - Y_p) U'(md) + \frac{1}{2} (Y_{p+m} - Y_p)^2 U''(md) + \dots$$

$$- \frac{d}{dY} \sum_{m \geq 0} (Y_p - Y_{p-m}) U'(md) + \frac{1}{2} (Y_p - Y_{p-m})^2 U''(md) + \dots$$

$$= \sum_{m \geq 0} U''(md) [Y_{p+m} + Y_{p-m} - 2Y_p]$$

IGNORING HIGHER ORDERED TERMS:

$$F_{2n} = U_1'' (Y_{2n-1} + Y_{2n+1} - 2Y_{2n}) = M_2 \frac{d^2 Y_{2n}}{dt^2}$$

$$F_{2n+1} = U_2'' (Y_{2n} + Y_{2n+2} - 2Y_{2n+1}) = M_1 \frac{d^2 Y_{2n+1}}{dt^2}$$

ASSUME SOLUTIONS:

$$Y_{2n} = A_2 e^{i(\omega t - nkd)} ; Y_{2n+1} = A_1 e^{i(\omega t - \frac{2n+1}{2} kd)}$$

GIVES:

$$A_2 (M_2 \omega^2 - 2U_1'') + 2A_1 U_1'' \cos \frac{kd}{2} = 0$$

$$A_1 (M_1 \omega^2 - 2U_2'') + 2A_2 U_2'' \cos \frac{kd}{2} = 0$$

det | | = 0 GIVES

$$\omega^2 = U_1'' \left[\left(\frac{1}{M_1} + \frac{1}{M_2} \right) \pm \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{M_1} + \frac{1}{M_2} \right)^2 - \frac{4 \sin^2 \frac{kd}{2}}{M_1 M_2}} \right]$$

● INTERPRETATION OF 1-D LATTICE DISPERSION CURVE

THE DISPERSION CURVE RELATIONSHIP

MAY BE REWRITTEN AS:

$$\omega^2 = \frac{U_1''}{M_1 M_2} [M_1 + M_2 \pm \sqrt{M_1^2 + M_2^2 + 2M_1 M_2 \cos kd}]$$

WLOG, ASSUME THAT $M_1 > M_2$

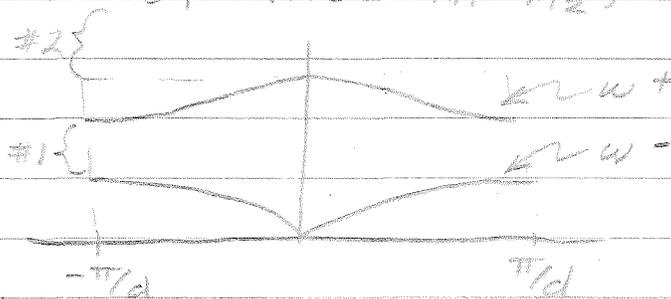
FOR LONG WAVELENGTHS, $\lambda \gg d$ AND $k \ll \frac{1}{d}$

$$\Rightarrow \cos kd \approx 1 - \frac{k^2 d^2}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{M_1^2 + M_2^2 + 2M_1 M_2 \cos kd} \approx M_1 M_2 \left[1 - \frac{k^2 d^2 M_1 M_2}{2(M_1 + M_2)} \right]$$

$$\omega_- = kd \sqrt{\frac{U_1''}{2(M_1 + M_2)}}$$

$$\omega_+ = \sqrt{2U_1'' \left(\frac{1}{M_1} + \frac{1}{M_2} \right) - \frac{k^2 d^2}{4(M_1 + M_2)}}$$



AT THE FORBIDDEN ZONES

$$\pm \sin kd/2 > 1$$

$$kd = \alpha + i\beta$$

$$\sin kd/2 = \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cosh \frac{\beta}{2} + i \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \sinh \frac{\beta}{2}$$

$$\alpha = 0, \Rightarrow k = i\beta/d$$

● A PERTURBATION

SCHRODINGERS EQ'N IS:

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = H \psi = E_n \psi$$

ADD A PERTURBATION V :

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = (H + V) \psi = (E_n + E_n^*) \psi$$

WITHOUT PERTURBATION:

$$\psi = \sum_n a_n \phi_n(x) e^{-iE_n t/\hbar}$$

ASSUME, WITH PERTURBATION, $a_n = a_n(t, x)$

PLUG INTO PERTURBED EQ. RECOGNIZING

ORTHOGONALITY OF ψ_n , THIS GIVES

$$\frac{\partial a_s}{\partial t} = \frac{-i}{\hbar} \sum_n a_n V_{sn} e^{i/\hbar (E_s - E_n)t}$$

$$V_{sn} = \int \phi_s^* V \phi_n dx \leftarrow \text{MATRIX ELEMENT}$$

$$\text{RECALL } \int \phi_s^* H \phi_n dx = E_n \delta_{ns}$$

THE MATRIX ELEMENT, V_{sn} , IS A COUPLING TYPE NUMBER, AND CAN BE MEASURED EXPERIMENTALLY.

FOR THE SPECIAL CASE WHERE $E_s = E_n$,

$$\frac{\partial a_s}{\partial t} = \frac{-i}{\hbar} \sum_n a_n V_{sn}$$

• ELECTRONS IN A SOLID

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 0 & 0 & 0 \\
 \vdots & & \\
 0 & 0 & 0 \\
 & s+1 & \\
 \text{ASSUME } a_s = e^{-i\omega t} & &
 \end{array}$$

$$\hbar \omega a_s = E a_s = \sum_n a_n V_{sn}$$

$$E_0 = V_{ss} \Rightarrow E a_s = E_0 a_s + V_{s,s+1} a_{s+1} + V_{s,s-1} a_{s-1} + \dots$$

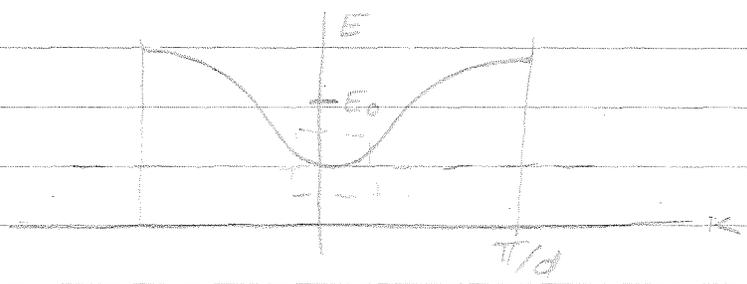
ASSUME e JUMP ONLY TO ADJACENT ATOMS:

$$E a_s \approx E_0 a_s - V_{s,s+1} a_{s+1} - V_{s,s-1} a_{s-1}$$

$$(E - E_0) a_s = -V (a_{s-1} + a_{s+1})$$

$$\text{LET } a_{s+n} = e^{i k n d}, \quad a_{s-n} = e^{-i k n d}$$

$$\Rightarrow E = E_0 - 2V \cos kd$$



$$\text{AT } k \text{ NEAR } 0, \cos kd = 1 - \frac{k^2 d^2}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow E = E_0 - 2V + V d^2 k^2 \leftarrow \text{PARABOLA (HARMON. OSC)}$$

RECALL THAT FOR AN ELECTRON IN FREE SPACE:

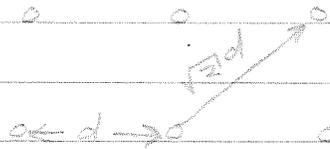
$$E = \frac{\hbar^2 k^2}{2m} \Rightarrow m = \text{EFFECTIVE MASS} = \frac{\hbar^2}{2V d^2}$$

● ELECTRONS IN A SOLID: OPTICAL MODE

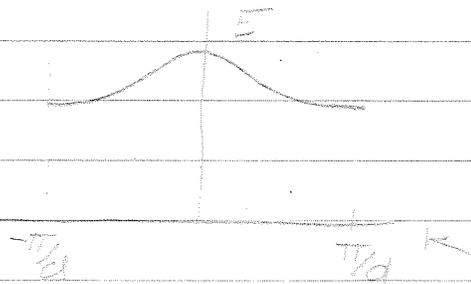
THE LAST EFFORT WAS AN APPROXIMATION

$$\text{TO } \hbar \frac{\partial a_s}{\partial t} = E_0 a_s + \sum_T V_{s+T} a_{s+T}$$

IF YOU ASSUME ELECTRONS
CAN JUMP DIAGONALLY



YOU GET $E = E_0 - 2V_1 \cos kd - 2V_2 \cos k\sqrt{2}d$



● MILLER INDICES

TO SPECIFY DIRECTIONS IN A

CRYSTAL, YOU USE MILLER INDICES.

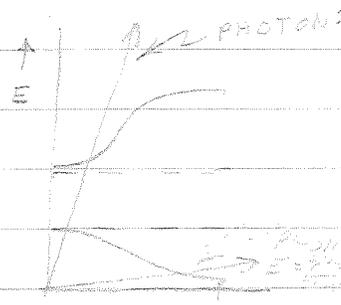
IF YOU GO a IN THE X DIRECTION,

b IN THE Y, AND c IN THE Z,

AND THE CRYSTAL STARTS ITS
PERIOD OVER, THEN THE

MILLER INDICE IS $(\frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{b}, \frac{1}{c})$

● ELECTRON-HOLE INTERACTION



AN ELECTRON IN THE CONDUCTION BAND AND h IN THE VALENCE BAND MAY COMBINE TO GIVE OF A PHOTON WITH ENERGY PROPORTIONAL TO THE ENERGY

$k = \frac{p}{\hbar}$ GAP PLUS AN EXCITON PHONON:
 $e_{CB} + h_{VB} \rightarrow (e, h)_{VB} + \hbar\omega (E_{CB} - E_{VB})$
 MOMENTUM MUST BE CONSERVED.
 THUS: $k_e + k_h \rightarrow 0 + k_{ph}$

● EFFECTIVE MASS

$V_g = \frac{d\omega}{dk}$ $\frac{dV_g}{dE} = F/m^* = v^* = \text{EFFECTIVE MASS}$
 USING $E = \hbar\omega \Rightarrow V_g = \frac{1}{\hbar} \frac{\partial E}{\partial k}$
 $\Rightarrow \frac{dV_g}{dE} = \frac{\partial V_g}{\partial k} \frac{\partial k}{\partial E} = \frac{1}{\hbar} \frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial k^2} \frac{1}{\hbar} \Rightarrow m^* = \frac{\hbar^2}{\partial^2 E / \partial k^2}$

● MEASURING EFFECTIVE MASS

PUT A MAGNETIC FIELD \vec{B} ON A PARTICLE OF q

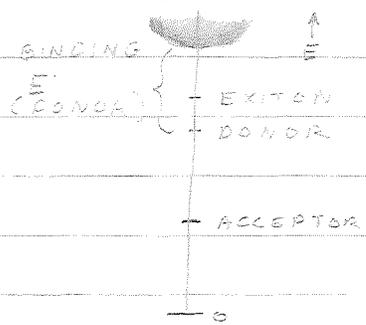
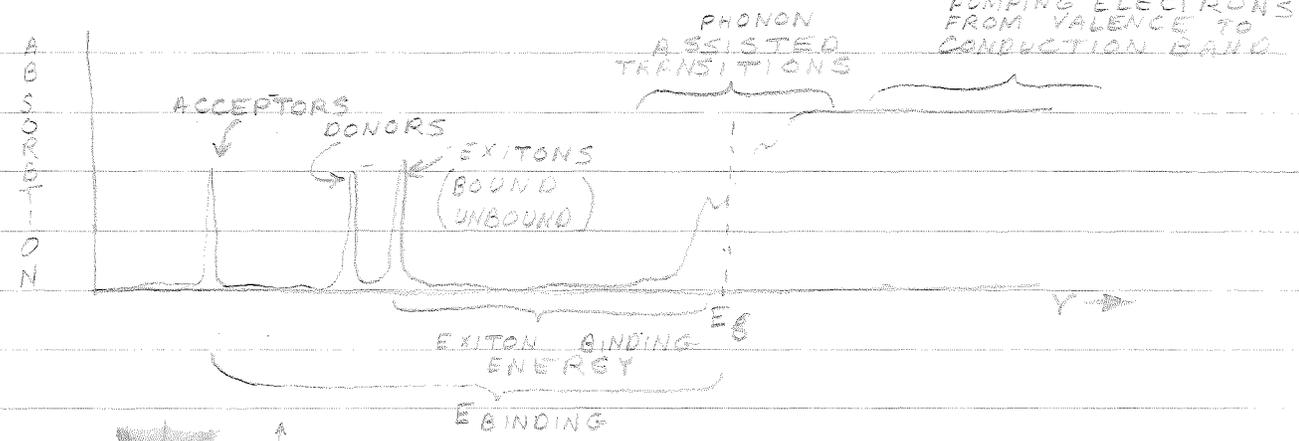
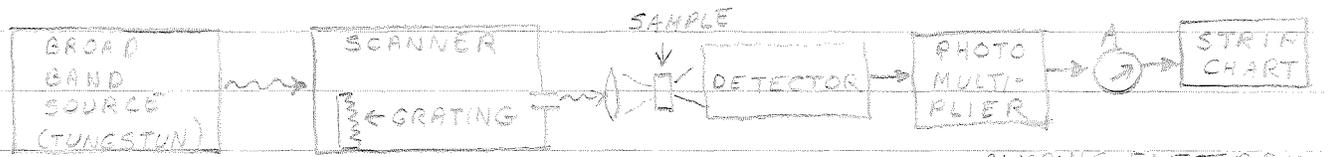
$F_y = q v_x B = m^* \ddot{y}$
 $F_x = -q v_y B = m^* \ddot{x}$ } WILL GIVE ELLIPTICAL PATH

ASSUMING $m = m_x^* = m_y^*$ (NOT ALWAYS TRUE)

$m(\ddot{x} + \dot{y}) = qB(\dot{x} - \dot{y})$

ASSUMING $x = a \sin \omega t$; $y = b \cos \omega t$
 GIVES $\omega^2 = (qB/m^*)^2$

● ABSORPTION MEASUREMENT



TO FIND THE ABSORPTION SPECTRA AT LOW T, SAMPLE IS PLACED IN A "DEWAR"

• THE FERMI-DIRAC DISTRIBUTION DEFINITION

n = # ELECTRONS IN CONDUCTION BAND

p = # HOLES IN VALENCE BAND

$$n(E) = f(E) e(E) \Rightarrow f(E) = n(E) / e(E)$$

$f(E)$ = FERMI-DIRAC DISTRIBUTION

= P[e^- HAS ENERGY E]

$e(E)$ = # OF QUANTUM STATES AS A FUNC. OF E

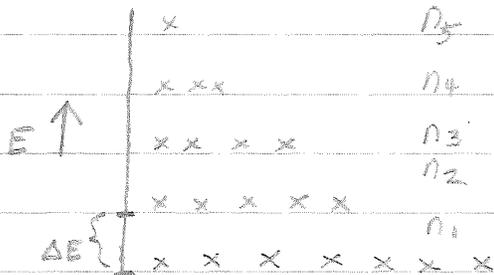
$n(E)$ = # OF ELECTRONS WITH ENERGY E

$$n = \int n(E) dE = \int f(E) e(E) dE$$

ASSUMPTIONS: 1. THERMAL EQUILIBRIUM

2. PAULI'S EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE

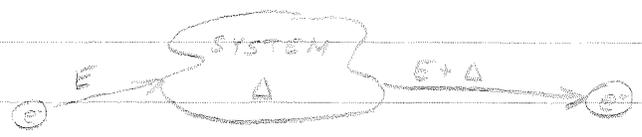
• BOLTZMAN FACTOR



n_i = NUMBER OF e^- 'S WITH ENERGY E_i

$$\frac{n_2}{n_1} \approx e^{-\Delta E / kT} = \text{BOLTZMAN FACTOR}$$

• FERMION- DIRAC DISTRIBUTION DERIVATION



$$P[\text{OUTPUT}] = f(E) P[E \rightarrow E+\Delta E] [1 - f(E+\Delta)]$$



$$P[\text{OUTPUT}] = f(E+\Delta) P[E+\Delta E \rightarrow E] [1 - f(E)]$$

EQUATING GIVES

$$\frac{P[E \rightarrow E+\Delta E]}{P[E+\Delta \rightarrow E]} = \frac{f(E+\Delta) [1 - f(E)]}{f(E) [1 - f(E+\Delta)]}$$

$$= e^{-\Delta E / kT} = \text{BOLTZMAN FACTOR}$$

SOLVING FOR $f(E)$ GIVES

$$f(E) = \frac{1}{e^{(E-E_F)/kT} + 1}$$

• $n(E) = \# \text{ELECTRONS WITH ENERGY } E$

$$= P[\text{E}^- \text{ CAN HAVE ENERGY } E] d\mathcal{N}$$

$d\mathcal{N} = \text{NUMBER OF BOXES TO PUT } E \text{ INTO}$

$$n(E) = f(E) d\mathcal{N}$$

RECALL THAT FOR AN INFINITE WELL

$$E_n = n^2 \left(\frac{\hbar^2 T^2}{2mL^2} \right) \Rightarrow n = \frac{\sqrt{2mL}}{\hbar} \sqrt{E}$$

THEREFORE: $d\mathcal{N} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{2mL}{\hbar^2 T^2} \right)^{1/2} \sqrt{E} \leftarrow \text{ONE DIMENSION}$

FOR THREE DIMENSIONS, $d\mathcal{N}^{(3)} = \frac{1}{8} (4\pi n^2 dn)$.

(SURFACE AREA OF A SPHERE). THE $\frac{1}{8}$ IS PUT IN TO SINGLE OUT THE

FIRST OCTANT. ANYWAY, THIS GIVES

$$d\mathcal{N}^{(3)} = () \sqrt{E} dE \ni () \text{ IS CONSTANT}$$

$$n(E) = f(E) d\mathcal{N}^{(3)} = \text{CONST} \sqrt{E} \left(\frac{e^{-(E-E_F)/kT}}{e^{-(E-E_F)/kT} + 1} \right)$$

● EFFECTIVE DENSITY OF STATES

$$n = \int_{E_c}^{\text{TOP OF BAND}} \rho(E) dE = \text{ELECTRONS IN COND. BAND}$$

$$= \text{CONST} \int_{E_c}^{\infty} \frac{\sqrt{E-E_c}}{1 + e^{(E-E_F)/kT}} dE$$

$$\approx \text{CONST} \int_{E_c}^{\infty} \sqrt{E-E_c} e^{-(E-E_F)/kT} dE$$

THIS APPROXIMATION IS GOOD AT ROOM TEMPERATURE SINCE kT IS SO SMALL.

$$(e^{(E-E_F)/kT} \gg 1)$$

$$n \approx 2 \left(\frac{2\pi m_e kT}{h^2} \right) e^{-(E_c-E_F)/kT}$$

$$= N_c e^{-(E_c-E_F)/kT} = \text{EFFECTIVE DENSITIES OF STATE}$$

$$p = \text{\# HOLES IN VALENCE BAND}$$

$$= 2 \left(\frac{2\pi m_h kT}{h^2} \right) e^{-(E_c-E_F)/kT}$$

$$= N_v e^{-(E_F-E_c)/kT}$$

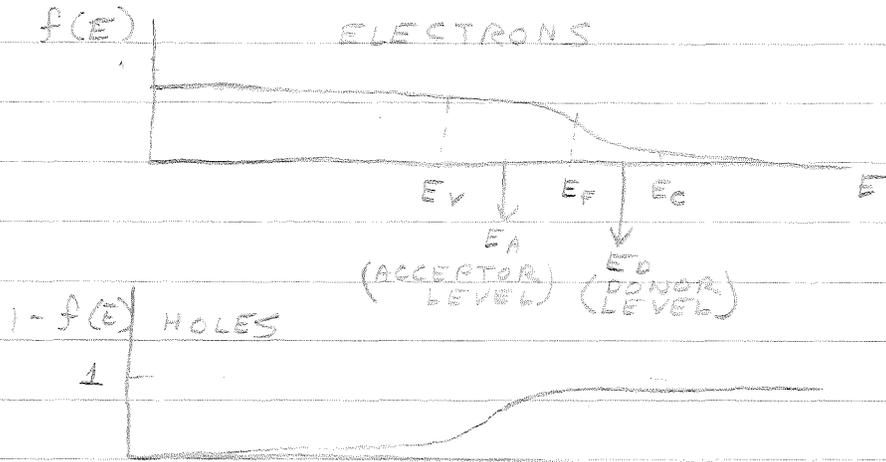
● MASS-ACTION LAW

$$np = N_c N_v e^{-(E_c-E_v)/kT}$$

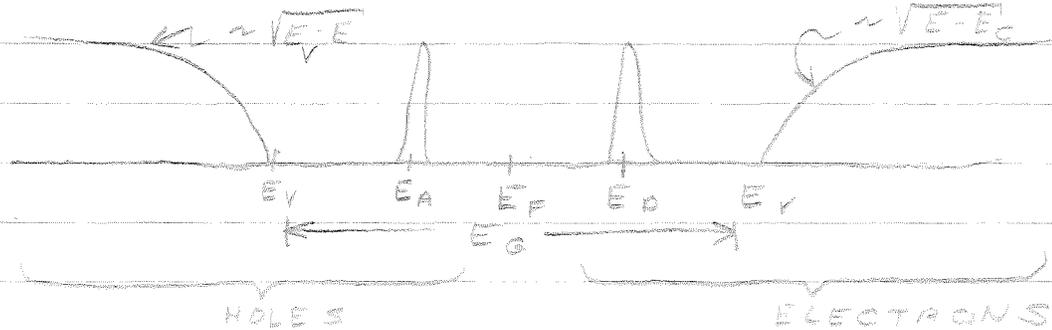
$$= N_c N_v e^{-E_g/kT}$$

$$E_g = \text{ENERGY GAP} = E_c - E_v$$

● FERMI-DISTRIBUTION GRAPHS



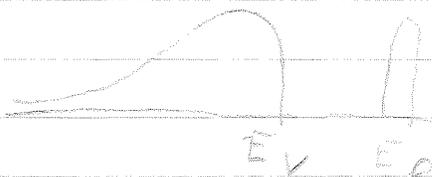
● DENSITY OF STATE GRAPHS



FOR HOLES: $D(E) = [1 - f(E)] P(E)$



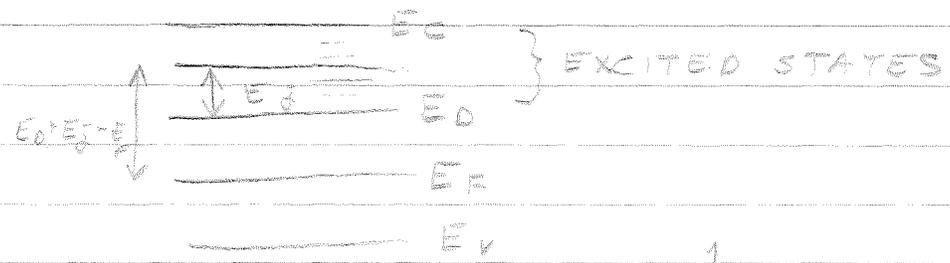
FOR ELECTRONS: $D(E) = P(E) f(E)$



● IMPURITY DISTRIBUTION FUNCTION FOR DONORS

ASSUME 1 ELEC. ON DONOR

f_j = IMPURITY DISTRIBUTION FUNCTION
 = P [e^- IS IN STATE j IN DONOR COMPLEX]
 = P [NO e^- IS ON DONOR] P [e^- HAS ENERGY E_j]



$$f_j = \left[1 + \sum_{j \neq 0} f_j \right] \cdot \frac{1}{1 + e^{(E_D + E_j - E_F)/KT}}$$

$F^+ = P$ [DONOR HAS NO ELECTRON]

$$f_j = F^+ e^{-\theta} \quad \theta = (E_D + E_j - E_F)/KT$$

GIVES $F^+ = \left[1 + \sum_j e^{-\theta} \right]^{-1} = n_0/N_0$

$n_0 = \# e^-$ IN COND. BAND FROM DONORS

$N_0 = \#$ DONOR ATOMS

ALLOWING FOR DEGENERACY

$$F^+ \approx \frac{1}{1 + g_0 e^{-\theta_{GRD}}} = \frac{1}{1 + g_0 e^{-(E_D - E_F)}}$$

$$\theta_{GRD} = E_D - E_F$$

$g_0 =$ DEGENERACY OF GROUND STATE

● EFFECTS OF DOPING ON FERMI LEVEL

$$n = \# e^- \text{ IN CONDUCTION BAND FROM DONORS} \\ = N_c e^{-(E_c - E_F)/kT}$$

N_D = NUMBER OF DONORS

N_D^0 = NUMBER OF NEUTRAL DONORS

$$n \approx N_D - N_D^0$$

AT HIGH TEMP: $E_F = E_c - kT \ln \frac{N_c}{N_D}$

AT LOW TEMP: $E_F = \frac{E_c + E_D}{2} + \frac{kT}{2} \ln \frac{N_c}{N_D}$

δ = DEGENERACY

TEST #2 (STUDY SHEET)

1. SPECIFIC HEAT (HARMONIC OSCILLATOR)
2. DEBYE'S MODEL
3. ELECTRON CONTRIBUTION TO SPECIFIC HEAT
4. HARMONIC OSCILLATOR (RIGOROUS SOLN.)
5. MATRIX ELEMENTS
5. FERMI'S GOLDEN RULE
6. RUTHERFORD SCATTERING
7. HEAT DIFFUSION (RADIAL)
8. " " (TRANSVERSE)
9. TWO STATE QUANTUM SYSTEM
10. BOLTZMAN TRANSPORT EQUATION

● SPECIFIC HEAT

● $C_v = \left. \frac{\delta E}{\delta T} \right|_v$

CLASSICALLY, IN A GAS, $E = 3NkT \Rightarrow C_v = 3Nk$

● FOR A HARMONIC OSCILLATOR

$E_n = (n + \frac{1}{2})\hbar\omega \leftarrow$ SOLN. OF SCHRÖDINGER'S EQN.

$N_{n+1}/N_n = e^{-(E_{n+1} - E_n)/kT} \leftarrow$ BOLTZMAN FACTOR
 $= e^{-\hbar\omega/kT} \leftarrow$ FOR HARMONIC OSCILLATOR

$\langle n \rangle =$ AVE # OF QUANTA IN A STATE n

$= \frac{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n e^{-n\hbar\omega/kT}}{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e^{-n\hbar\omega/kT}}$

$= \frac{d}{d(\hbar\omega/kT)} \frac{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e^{-n\hbar\omega/kT}}{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e^{-n\hbar\omega/kT}}$

$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e^{-n\hbar\omega/kT} = \frac{1}{1 - e^{-\hbar\omega/kT}} \leftarrow$ FROM Σ OF GEOMETRIC SERIES

GIVES $\langle n \rangle = \frac{1}{e^{\hbar\omega/kT} - 1} \leftarrow$ FOR BOSONS

(FERMIONS OBEY PAULI EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE, BOSONS DON'T. FOR FERMIONS, FROM THE FERMI-DIRAC DISTRIBUTION, $\langle n \rangle = \frac{1}{e^{(E - E_F)/kT} + 1}$)

NOTE, FOR SMALL T , $\langle n \rangle \approx kT/\hbar\omega$

$\langle E \rangle = \langle n \rangle \hbar\omega = kT \leftarrow$ CLASSICAL RESULT

GENERALLY: $\langle E(\omega) \rangle = \frac{\hbar\omega}{e^{\hbar\omega/kT} - 1}$

$\Rightarrow C_v = \left. \frac{\delta \langle E \rangle}{\delta T} \right|_v = Nk \left(\frac{\hbar\omega}{kT} \right)^2 \frac{e^{\hbar\omega/kT}}{(e^{\hbar\omega/kT} - 1)^2}$

II SPECIFIC HT (HAR. OSC. DEFN)

• DEBYE'S MODEL

$$\langle E \rangle = \hbar \omega \langle n \rangle \Rightarrow E_{\text{TOTAL}} = \int \hbar \omega \langle n \rangle \left(\frac{dn}{dE} \right) dE$$

$\frac{dn}{dE} = \text{DENSITY OF STATES}$

DEBYE ASSUMED

① $\frac{dn}{dE} = \frac{V \omega^2}{2\pi^2 \hbar^3 v^3}$, $v = \text{VELOCITY}$, $V = \text{VOLUME}$

② $\omega = vk \leftarrow \text{LINEAR DISPERSION CURVE:}$



③ $\omega_0 = \text{MAXIMUM FREQUENCY} = \text{DEBYE FREQUENCY}$

$$E = \int_0^{\omega_0} \frac{V \omega^2}{2\pi^2 \hbar^3 v^3} \left(\frac{\hbar \omega}{e^{\hbar \omega / kT} - 1} \right) d\omega$$

$$= \frac{3V k^4 T^4}{2\pi^2 v^3 \hbar^3} \int_0^{\Theta_D / T} \frac{x^3 dx}{e^x - 1}$$

$\Theta_D = \text{DEBYE TEMPERATURE} = \frac{\hbar \omega_0}{k}$

$$C_V = 9Nk \left(\frac{T}{\Theta_D} \right)^3 \int_0^{\Theta_D / T} \frac{x^4 e^{-x} dx}{(e^x - 1)^2}$$

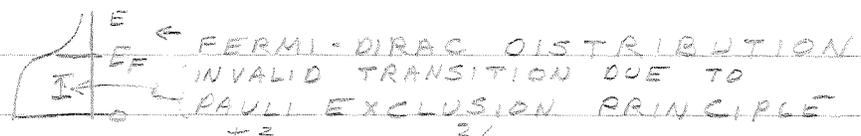
$$\approx \frac{12}{5} \pi^4 Nk \left(\frac{T}{\Theta_D} \right)^3 \text{ FOR SMALL } T$$

● ELECTRON CONTRIBUTION TO SPECIFIC HEAT

CLASSICALLY: $E = \frac{3}{2} kT \Rightarrow C_V = \frac{3}{2} kT$

THIS DON'T WORK OUT TO WELL DUE

TO PAULI'S EXCLUSION PRINCIPLE:



RECALL $E_F = \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (3\pi^2 n)^{2/3}$
 $\frac{dn}{dE} = \frac{V}{2\pi^2} \left(\frac{2m}{\hbar^2}\right)^{3/2} \sqrt{E}$

$\Delta E = \text{ALLOWED } E \text{ STATES} = \int_{E_F}^{\infty} E P_{FD}(E) \frac{dn}{dE} dE$
 $= \frac{1}{4\pi^2} N k \frac{T^3}{T_F}$

WHERE $T_F = E_F/k$

$\Rightarrow C_V = \frac{d\Delta E}{dT} = \frac{\pi^2}{2} N k \frac{T}{T_F}$

II C_V (ELECTRON CONTRIBUTION)

● RIGOROUS SOLUTION TO SIMPLE HARMONIC OSC.

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\delta^2 \psi}{\delta x^2} + (E - V) \psi = 0 \leftarrow \text{1-D SCHRODINGER EQN}$$

$V(x) = \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 x^2 \leftarrow \text{HARMONIC OSCILLATOR POTENTIAL}$

LET $\xi = \sqrt{\frac{m\omega}{\hbar}} x$; $E = \frac{2E}{\hbar\omega}$

GIVES: $\frac{\delta^2 \psi}{\delta \xi^2} + (E - \xi^2) \psi = 0$

SUBSTITUTING $\psi = v e^{-\xi^2/2}$ GIVES HERMITE'S DIFF. EQN:

$$\frac{\delta^2 v}{\delta \xi^2} - 2\xi \frac{\delta v}{\delta \xi} + (E - 1)v = 0$$

IN ORDER FOR THINGS NOT TO BLOW UP, IT TURNS OUT

$$E = (n + \frac{1}{2}) \hbar\omega$$

SOLN' IS THEN HERMITE POLYNOMIALS:

$$v = H_n(\xi) = (-1)^n e^{\xi^2} \frac{d^n}{d\xi^n} e^{-\xi^2}$$

THE WAVE FUNCTION IS: $\psi_n = H_n e^{-\xi^2/2}$

● HERMITE POLYNOMIALS AND WAVE FUNCTION

$$H_n(\xi) = (-1)^n e^{\xi^2} \frac{d^n}{d\xi^n} e^{-\xi^2} \leftarrow \text{GENERATING FUNCTION}$$

$$H_0(\xi) = 1$$

$$H_2(\xi) = 4\xi^2 - 2$$

$$H_1(\xi) = 2\xi$$

$$H_3(\xi) = 8\xi^3 - 12\xi$$

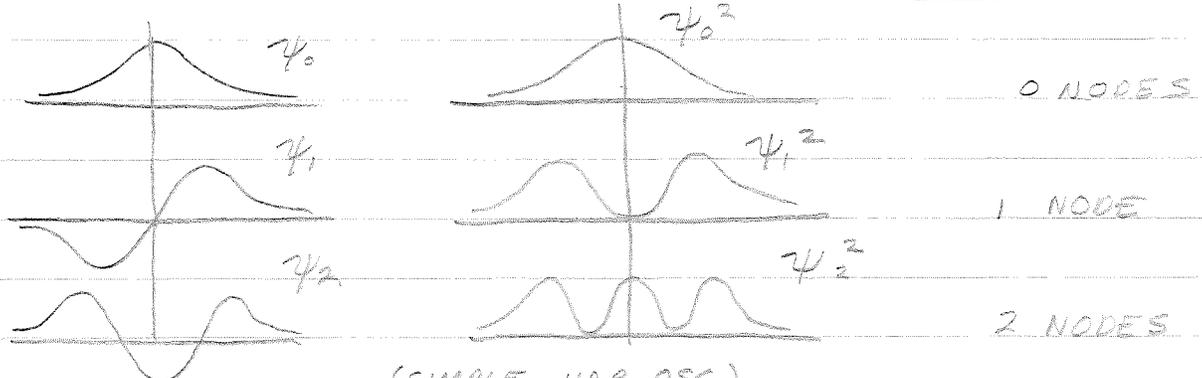
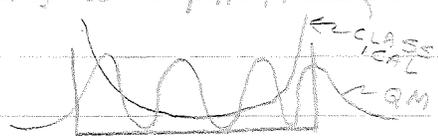
$$\frac{dH_n(\xi)}{d\xi} = 2n H_{n-1}(\xi)$$

$$\psi_n = H_n e^{-\xi^2/2}$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} H_n^2 e^{-\xi^2} d\xi = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\psi_n|^2 d\xi = \sqrt{\pi} 2^n n!$$

$$= 2n \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} H_{n-1}^2 e^{-\xi^2} d\xi = 2n \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\psi_{n-1}|^2 d\xi$$

$$\begin{cases} \xi \psi_n + \frac{\delta \psi_n}{\delta \xi} = \sqrt{2n} \psi_{n-1} \\ \xi \psi_n - \frac{\delta \psi_n}{\delta \xi} = \sqrt{2(n+1)} \psi_{n+1} \end{cases}$$



(SIMPLE HARM OSC.)

● MATRIX ELEMENT

$$\langle n | V | m \rangle = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \psi_n^* V \psi_m d\xi$$

V = PERTURBATION

● FERMI'S GOLDEN RULE

SCHRÖDINGER'S EQ'N (TIME DEPENDENT) $H\psi = \frac{i}{\hbar} \frac{\delta\psi}{\delta t}$

PERTURB WITH A POTENTIAL V

$$\psi = \sum_n a_n(t) \phi_n(t) e^{-i\pi/E_n t}$$

ψ = PERTURBED WAVE FUNCTION

ϕ_n = UNPERTURBED WAVE FUNCTION

GIVES: $\frac{\delta a_s}{\delta t} = \frac{-i}{\hbar} \sum_n a_n V_{sn} e^{i/\hbar (E_s - E_n)t}$

WHERE $V_{sn} = \langle s | V | n \rangle$

ASSUMPTIONS:

① $\Delta a_s(t) \approx 0 \Rightarrow a_n(0)$

② V IS TIME INDEPENDENT

③ SYSTEM INITIALLY IS IN STATE N $\Rightarrow a_n = 1$

THEN $a_s(t) = \frac{-i}{\hbar} \int_0^t V_{sn} e^{i/\hbar (E_s - E_n)t} dt$

$$= -V_{sn} (e^{i/\hbar (E_s - E_n)t} - 1) / (E_s - E_n)$$

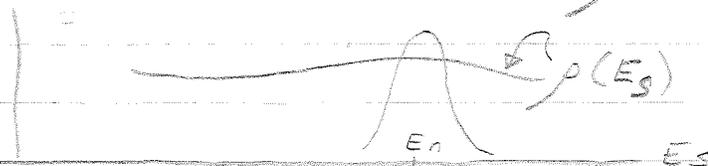
$$|a_s(t)|^2 = P_s = P[\text{OF BEING IN STATE S AT } t]$$

$$= 4 |V_{sn}|^2 \frac{\sin^2 [t/2\hbar (E_s - E_n)]}{(E_s - E_n)^2}$$

$$P(t) = \sum_s P_s(t) \approx \int_s 4 |V_{sn}|^2 \frac{\sin^2(\dots)}{(\dots)^2} \rho(E_s - E_n) d(E_s - E_n)$$

OVER REGION OF INTEREST, $\rho(E_s - E_n)$

= DENSITY OF STATES $\approx \rho(E_n)$

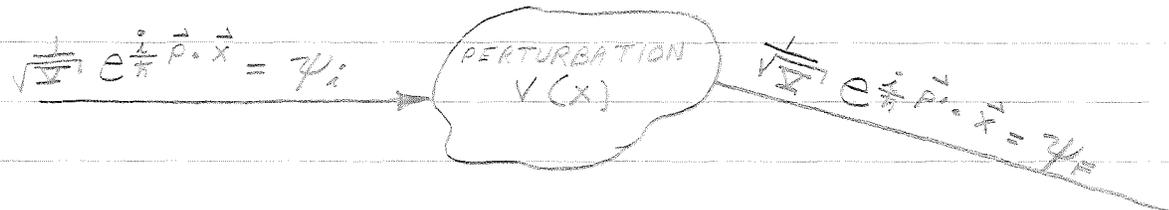


GIVES $P(t) \approx \frac{2\pi}{\hbar} |V_{sn}|^2 \rho(E_n) t$

$$\frac{dP(t)}{dt} = \frac{2\pi}{\hbar} |V_{sn}|^2 \rho(E_n) \leftarrow \text{FERMI'S GOLDEN RULE \# 2}$$

FERMI'S GOLDEN RULE

● RUTHERFORD SCATTERING



DUE TO ENERGY CONSERVATION, $|\vec{p}| = |\vec{p}'|$

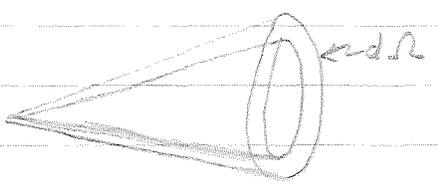
$$V_{SA} = \frac{1}{V} \int V(x) e^{i/\hbar (\vec{p} - \vec{p}') \cdot \vec{x}} d^3x$$

$$= \frac{1}{V} \mathcal{F}[V(x)] \leftarrow \text{FOURIER TRANSFORM} = \frac{1}{V} U(f)$$

$$\rho(E_n) = \frac{V p^2}{(2\pi\hbar)^3} \frac{dP d\Omega}{dE} \leftarrow \text{ASSUME}$$

$$\frac{dP(E)}{dt} = \frac{V d\Omega}{V} \times \frac{d\Omega}{d\Omega} \leftarrow \text{ASSUME}$$

$d\Omega$ = SOLID ANGLE CROSS-SECTION



$d\sigma$ = FRACTION OF PARTICLES GOING INTO $d\Omega$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dP(E)}{dt} = \frac{2\pi}{\hbar} \left| \frac{1}{V} U(f) \right|^2 \frac{V p^2 d\Omega}{8\pi^3 \hbar^3 v}$$

GIVES

$$\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} = \frac{1}{4\pi^2 \hbar^2} \frac{p^2}{v^2} |U_{p-p'}(f)|^2$$

• FOR A COULOMB POTENTIAL

$$V(r) = z Z e^2 / r$$

$$U_{p-p'} = z Z \int \frac{1}{r} e^{i/\hbar (\vec{p} - \vec{p}') \cdot \vec{x}} d^3x$$

$$= \pi \hbar^2 z Z \frac{e^2}{4 p^2 \sin^2 \theta / 2}$$

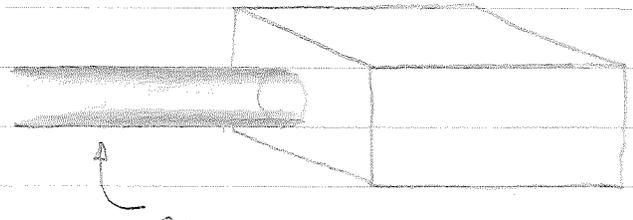
WHICH GIVES

$$\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} = \frac{z^2 Z^2}{4} \left(\frac{m e^2}{p^2} \right)^2 \frac{1}{4 \sin^4 \theta / 2} \leftarrow \text{SAME AS RUTHERFORD SCATTERING}$$

● HEAT DIFFUSION EQN.

$$\nabla^2 T = \frac{\rho c}{k} \frac{\delta T}{\delta t}$$

ρ = DENSITY, c = SPECIFIC HEAT, k = THERMAL CONDUCT.



GAUSSIAN BEAM: $I = I_0 e^{-r^2/2r_0^2}$

① RADIAL DIFFUSION

USE CYLINDRICAL COOR:

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\delta T}{\delta z} = \frac{\delta T}{\delta \theta} = 0$$

LEAVES $\frac{\rho c}{k} \frac{\delta T}{\delta t} = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\delta}{\delta r} r \frac{\delta T}{\delta r}$

USING SEPERATION OF VARIABLES: $T(r,t) = T_r T_t$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{r} \frac{\delta}{\delta r} r \frac{\delta T_r}{\delta r} = -u^2 T_r \leftarrow \text{BESSEL'S EQN.}$$

$$\frac{\rho c}{k} \frac{\delta T_t}{\delta t} = -u^2 T_r$$

GIVES $T_t = C e^{-u^2 k T / \rho c}$, $T_r = A_r(u) J_0(ru)$

OR $T = T_r T_t = A(u) J_0(ru) e^{-u^2 k T / \rho c}$

BOUNDARY CONDITIONS: $T(r,0) = T_0 e^{-r^2/2r_0^2}$

$$\Rightarrow e^{-r^2/2r_0^2} = \int_0^\infty A(u) J_0(ru) du \leftarrow \text{HANKLE XFORM}$$

$$\Rightarrow A(u) = \int_0^\infty r dr e^{-r^2/2r_0^2} J_0(ru)$$

$$\Rightarrow T(r,t) = \int_0^\infty u du \int_0^\infty x dx J_0(ux) e^{-\frac{x^2}{2r_0^2}} dx \times e^{-u^2 k T / \rho c} J_0(ur) dr$$

$$= T_0 d e^{-\frac{\alpha r^2}{2r_0^2}} \Rightarrow d = \left(1 + \frac{2kt}{\rho c r_0^2}\right)^{-1}$$

NOTE: @ $r=0$, $\frac{2kt}{r_0^2 \rho c} = 1 \Rightarrow 2kt = r_0^2 \rho c$

② DIFFUSION IN Z DIRECTION

$$\frac{\partial T}{\partial t} = 0, \quad \frac{\partial T}{\partial x} = 0$$

USING SEPERATION OF VARIABLES

$$\frac{1}{T} \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial z^2} = -U^2 = \frac{1}{k} \frac{\partial \epsilon}{\partial z} \frac{\partial T}{\partial z}$$

$$\text{GIVES: } T(z) = A(U) \cos(Uz) e^{-U^2 k T / \epsilon c}$$



BOUNDARY CONDITION:

$$T(0, t) = T_0 \mu(z - z_0)$$

$$T(0, t) = \int_0^{\infty} A(U) \cos(Uz) dz \leftarrow \text{FOURIER XFORM}$$

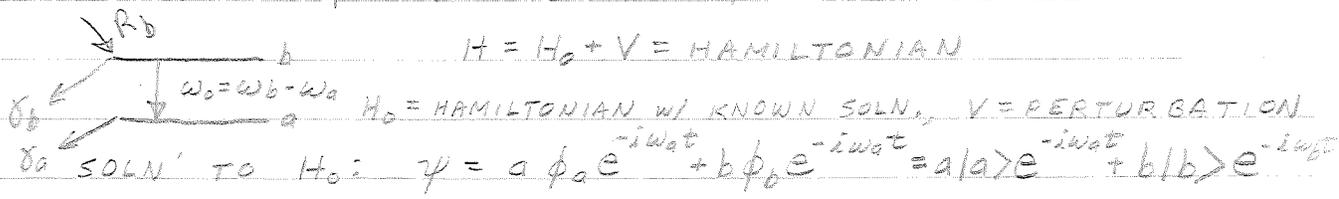
$$\Rightarrow A(U) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} T(0, z) \cos(Uz) dz$$

$$\text{AND } T(z, t) = \int_0^{\infty} A(U) \cos(Uz) e^{-\frac{U^2 k T}{\epsilon c}} dU$$

$$= \frac{T_0}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\rho c}{\pi k T}} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-(k+z^2) \left(\frac{\rho c}{4 k T}\right) + e^{-U^2 - z^2} \rho c / 4 k T} dU$$

$$T(z, 0) = \frac{2 T_0}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{\infty} \sqrt{\frac{\rho c}{4 k T}} e^{-U^2} dU = T_0 \operatorname{erfc}\left(z_0 \sqrt{\frac{\rho c}{4 k T}}\right)$$

• TWO STATE QUANTUM SYSTEM



ASSUMPTIONS: ① $a = a(t), b = b(t)$

② $\langle a | H_0 | b \rangle = \langle a | E_b | b \rangle = E_b \delta_{ab}$

③ $V_{aa} = V_{bb} = 0 ; V_{ab} = V_{ba}$

WE THEN HAVE:

$$\langle a | H_0 + V | \psi \rangle = \langle a | H_0 | a \rangle e^{-i\omega_a t} a + \langle a | V | b \rangle e^{-i\omega_b t} b$$

USING $H\psi = -\frac{i}{\hbar} \frac{\delta \psi}{\delta t}$ GIVES $(\omega_0 = \omega_b - \omega_a)$:

$$\begin{cases} \dot{a} = -\frac{i}{\hbar} b V_{ab} e^{-i\omega_0 t} \\ \dot{b} = -\frac{i}{\hbar} a V_{ab} e^{-i\omega_0 t} \end{cases}$$

• APPLIED \vec{E} FIELD $\Rightarrow V = e E_0 X_{ab} \cos \omega t$

$\Rightarrow \langle a | V | b \rangle = V_{ab} = e \langle a | \vec{x} | b \rangle = \mu_{ab}$ ← DIPOLE

THEN $\begin{cases} \dot{a} = -\frac{i}{\hbar} \frac{\mu_{ab} E_0}{2} b [e^{i(\omega - \omega_0)t} + e^{-i(\omega + \omega_0)t}] \\ \dot{b} = -\frac{i}{\hbar} \frac{\mu_{ab} E_0}{2} a [e^{i(\omega + \omega_0)t} + e^{-i(\omega - \omega_0)t}] \end{cases}$

• DAMPING ASSUMED: $\dot{a} = -\frac{\gamma_a}{2} a, \dot{b} = -\frac{\gamma_b}{2} b$

GIVES $\begin{cases} \dot{a} = -\frac{i}{\hbar} \frac{\mu_{ab} E_0}{2} e^{i\Omega t} - \frac{\gamma_a}{2} a \\ \dot{b} = -\frac{i}{\hbar} \frac{\mu_{ab} E_0}{2} e^{-i\Omega t} - \frac{\gamma_b}{2} b \end{cases} ; \Omega = \omega - \omega_0$

SOLUTION: $a = \alpha(t) e^{-\frac{\gamma_a}{2}(t-t_0)} \quad b = \beta(t) e^{-\frac{\gamma_b}{2}(t-t_0)}$

INITIAL CONDITIONS: @ $t = t_0, \alpha = 1, \beta = 0$

• POLARIZATION: P_x (STEADY STATE)

$P_x = \langle \psi | \mu | \psi \rangle = \frac{\mu E_0}{2\hbar} \left[\frac{R_b n_b}{\gamma_b} - \frac{R_a n_a}{\gamma_a} \right] \frac{1}{(\omega - \omega_0)^2 + \gamma_{ab}^2} \left[\frac{(\omega - \omega_0) \cos \omega t}{-\gamma_{ab} \sin \omega t} \right]$

$n_a = \# \text{ ATOMS}, R_a = \text{"PUMPING" CONSTANT}, \gamma_a = \text{DECAY CONSTS}$

• $P_T = \text{PROBABILITY OF TRANSITION} = \sum_i P_i = \sum_i |\langle i | V_0 | b \rangle|^2$

DECAY: $\frac{dn_b}{dt} = P_T n_b$

$n_b = n_{b0} e^{-t \gamma_b} \Rightarrow \gamma_b = P_T$

$\Rightarrow \gamma_b = \sum_i |\langle i | V | b \rangle|^2$

• BOLTZMAN TRANSPORT EQUATION

SIX-DIMENSIONAL (\vec{x}, \vec{v}) OR (\vec{r}, \vec{k}) PROBABILITY DISTRIBUTION VARYING IN TIME

$$\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla}_r f + \vec{a} \cdot \nabla_v f = -\frac{(f - f_0)}{\tau}$$

OR $\frac{1}{\hbar} (\nabla_k \xi) \cdot (\nabla_r f) + \frac{\vec{F}}{\hbar} \cdot \vec{\nabla} f = -\frac{(f - f_0)}{\tau}$

$$E = \hbar^2 k^2 / 2m^*, v = \hbar k / m^*$$

[TIME DEPENDENT]

$$\frac{\delta f}{\delta t} = -\frac{(f - f_0)}{\tau} - \vec{a} \cdot \nabla_k f - v \cdot \nabla_r f$$

τ = TIME CONSTANT

f_0 = KNOWN DISTRIBUTION

1-D D.C. DISTURBANCE

$$f = f_0 - \tau \left[v_x \frac{\delta f}{\delta x} + a_x \frac{\delta f}{\delta v_x} \right]$$

• CURRENT DENSITY: J_x

$$J_x = -e \sum v_x = -e \int f v_x d\vec{v} \quad \left(\frac{AMP}{m^2} \right)$$

ALL KNOWN f_0 ARE EVEN WRT $v \Rightarrow \int f_0 d\vec{v} = 0$

$$\Rightarrow J_x = e \int \int \int \tau \left(v_x \frac{\delta f_0}{\delta x} + a_x \frac{\delta f_0}{\delta v_x} \right) v_x dv_x dv_y dv_z$$

• THERMAL CURRENT DENSITY: C_x $\left(\frac{WATTS}{m^2} \right)$

$$C_x = \int \int \int f v_x E dv_x dv_y dv_z$$

$$= - \int \int \int \tau \left(v_x \frac{\delta f_0}{\delta x} + a_x \frac{\delta f_0}{\delta v_x} \right) v_x E dv_x dv_y dv_z$$

FOR FREE E'S

• FOR MAXWELL-BOLTZMAN DISTRIBUTION (METAL)

$$f_0 = n \left(\frac{m}{2\pi kT} \right)^{3/2} e^{-mv^2/2kT}$$

ASSUME $\frac{\delta f_0}{\delta x} = \left(\frac{mv^2}{2kT} - \frac{3}{2} \right) \frac{1}{T} \frac{\delta T}{\delta x}$ } CONST. E_x FLD

$a_x \frac{\delta f_0}{\delta v_x} = \frac{e E_x}{kT} v_x f_0$ } UNIFORM $\frac{\delta T}{\delta x}$

$$I_0 = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-mv_x^2/2kT} dv_x = \sqrt{\frac{2\pi}{m\beta}} ; I_x = (-1)^d \frac{d}{d\beta} I_0$$

GIVES $J_x = \frac{ne\tau}{m} \frac{\delta(kT)}{\delta x} + \frac{ne\tau}{m} E_x$

$$C_x = \frac{-5n(kT)\tau}{m} \frac{\delta(kT)}{\delta x} - \frac{5ne(kT)\tau}{2m} E_x$$

τ ASSUMED CONST

● CONDUCTIVITY

• $J_x / E_x = \sigma = \text{CONDUCTIVITY} = \frac{n e^2 \tau}{m} = e \mu n$
 FROM $\frac{\delta T}{\delta x} = 0$

• $K = C_x / \delta T / \delta x \Big|_{J_x = 0} = \frac{5 n^2 k^2 T \tau}{2 m}$
 = THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY

• $\frac{K}{\sigma T} = \frac{5 k^2}{2 e^2}$

● THERMAL ELECTRIC $\rightarrow J_x$ FLOWS, (NO E)
 DUE TO T DIFFERENCE

● FERMI (DEGENERATE GASSES) (METAL

$f(\epsilon) = [1 + e^{(\epsilon - \epsilon_F) / kT}]^{-1}$ $\epsilon = \frac{1}{2} \frac{h^2 k^2}{m^*}$

GIVES $\sigma = \frac{e^2 n}{m^*} \gamma(\epsilon_F)$

$K = \frac{1}{3} \frac{h^2}{m^*} n \gamma(\epsilon_F)$

$\frac{K}{\sigma T} = \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{h^2}{e} \right)^2 \leftarrow \text{WIEDEMANN-FRANZ RATIO}$

TEST # 3 (FINAL) STUDY SHEET

1. BAND STRUCTURE CALCULATION
BORN-OPPENHEIMER | HARTRE-FOCK | LCOA
2. BLOCH FUNCTIONS
2. K-P APPROXIMATION
3. BAND TO BAND TRANSITION
4. LIGHT ABSORPTION (REFR. INDEX)
5. ABSORPTION COEFFICIENTS
5. P-N JUNCTION
6. NPN BJT
7. NPN BJT (CONT)
7. JFET
8. IMPURITY SCATTERING

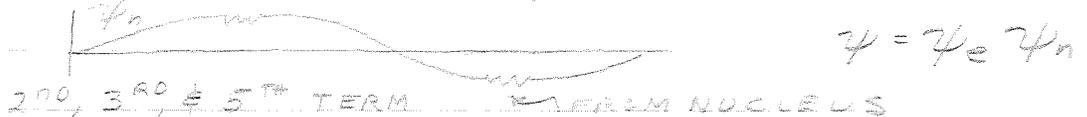
● BAND-STRUCTURE CALCULATION

ACTUAL HAMILTONIAN:

$$H = \underbrace{-\sum_i \frac{\hbar^2}{2M} \nabla_i^2}_{\text{NUCLEUS}} - \sum_j \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla_j^2 + \underbrace{\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i \neq j} \frac{e^2}{|\vec{r}_i - \vec{r}_j|}}_{\text{ELEC/ELEC}} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{2} \sum_{K \neq L} \frac{Z^2 e^2}{|\vec{R}_K - \vec{R}_L|}}_{\text{NUC/NUC}} - \underbrace{\frac{1}{2} \sum_{K, j} \frac{Z e^2}{|\vec{R}_K - \vec{r}_j|}}_{\text{NUC/ELEC}}$$

● BORN-OPPENHEIMER APPROXIMATION

SEPARATE ELECTRONIC & VIBRATIONAL MOTION



ASSUME $E_e = \int \psi_e^* H \psi_e = -\sum_j \int \phi_j^* \nabla_j^2 \phi_j + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i,j} \int \psi_e^* V_{ee} \psi_e$

$$V_{ee} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i \neq j} \frac{e^2}{|\vec{r}_i - \vec{r}_j|} - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{K,L} \frac{Z^2 e^2}{|\vec{R}_K - \vec{R}_L|}$$

$$\Rightarrow E_e = \sum_j E_j + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i,j} \phi_j^* \phi_i^* V_{ij} \phi_i \phi_j : V_{ij} = \frac{e^2}{|\vec{r}_i - \vec{r}_j|}$$

GOOD FOR ONLY ONE ELECTRON:

$$\left[H_j + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i \neq j} \int \frac{e^2}{|\vec{r}_i - \vec{r}_j|} \phi_i^* \phi_i \right] \phi_j = E_j \phi_j \leftarrow \text{HARTREE EQN.}$$

● HARTREE-FOCK APPROX. (SLATER DETERMINANT)

ASSUME: ① N ELEC, 1 IN OUTER SHELL ② SPHER. SYM. ③ SELF CONSISTENCY

HARTREE ASSUMPTION: $\psi = \phi_1 \phi_2 \dots \phi_N : \phi_n = n^{\text{TH}}$ e⁻ WAVE FUNCT.

HARTREE FOCK INCLUDED EXCHANGE TERMS:

$$\psi(x) = \frac{1}{N!} \begin{vmatrix} \phi_1(x_1) & \phi_1(x_2) & \dots \\ \phi_2(x_1) & \phi_2(x_2) & \dots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots \\ \phi_N(x_1) & \phi_N(x_2) & \dots \end{vmatrix} \leftarrow \text{SLATER DETERMINANT}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\phi_1(x_1) \phi_2(x_2) - \phi_1(x_2) \phi_2(x_1)) \leftarrow N=2$$

$$\phi_i(x_i) = \phi_i(\text{SPACE})(x_i) \phi_i(\text{SPIN}) \quad (m = \pm \frac{1}{2})$$

WISH TO DESYMMETERIZE WAVE FUNCTION

$$\psi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left[\phi_{1\text{SPA}}(x_2) \phi_{2\text{SPA}}(x_1) - \phi_{1\text{SPA}}(x_1) \phi_{2\text{SPA}}(x_2) \right] \left[\phi_{1\text{SPIN}}(1) \phi_{2\text{SPIN}}(2) - \phi_{2\text{SPIN}}(1) \phi_{1\text{SPIN}}(2) \right]$$

RESULTING ENERGY IS

$$E = \sum_i \int \phi_i^* \left(-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla_i^2 \right) \phi_i + \sum_{i,j} \int \phi_i^*(x) \phi_j^*(x_2) \left[\frac{e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 |\vec{x}_i - \vec{x}_j|} \right] \times \left[\phi_i(x_1) \phi_j(x_2) - \delta_{m\text{SPIN}_i, m\text{SPIN}_j} \phi_i(2) \phi_j(1) \right] dx_1 dx_2$$

● LINEAR COMBINATION OF ORBITALS



BAND STRUCTURE: BORN-OPPEN / HARTREE-FOCK / COMBINATION

● BLOCK FUNCTIONS (ELECTRON IN A CRYSTAL)



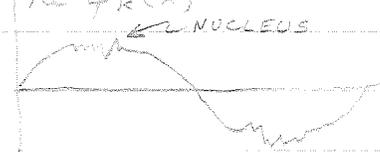
PERIODIC PROPERTY: $|\psi_{\vec{k}}(x)|^2 = |\psi_{\vec{k}}(x+a)|^2$

TAYLOR SERIES: $\psi(x+x_0) = \psi|_{x_0} + \frac{\delta\psi}{\delta x}|_{x_0} x + \frac{1}{2!} \frac{\delta^2\psi}{\delta x^2}|_{x_0} x^2 + \dots$
 $= e^{x \frac{\delta}{\delta x}} \psi(x_0)$

RECALL $\frac{\hbar}{i} \frac{\delta}{\delta x} \iff \vec{p} \iff \hbar \vec{k}$

$\Rightarrow \psi(x+x_0) = \psi(x_0) e^{i x \cdot k x}$

$\psi_{\vec{k}}(\vec{x}+\vec{x}_0) = U_{\vec{k}}(\vec{x}) e^{i \vec{k} \cdot \vec{x}} \leftarrow \text{IN. 3-D}$
 $\text{Re } \psi_{\vec{k}}(x)$

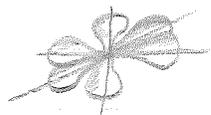


● k·p APPROXIMATION (USING BLOCK FUNCTIONS)

$[-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + v] U_{\vec{k}}(\vec{r}) e^{i \vec{k} \cdot \vec{r}} = E(\vec{k}) U_{\vec{k}}(\vec{r}) e^{i \vec{k} \cdot \vec{r}} \leftarrow \text{SCHÖ'S EQ FOR ELECTRON IN A CRYSTAL}$

GIVES $[\frac{\vec{p}^2}{2m} + \frac{\hbar}{m} \vec{k} \cdot \vec{p} + \frac{\hbar^2 k^2}{2m} v] U_{\vec{k}}(\vec{r}) = E(\vec{k}) U_{\vec{k}}(\vec{r})$

APPLICATION TO GERMANIUM (DIRECT GAP, SMALL \vec{k})



TWO FOLD DEGENERATE

$U_{\vec{k}} = a_c U_c + a_v U_v = \sum_{i=1}^4 a_{ki} U_i$

ONE FUNCTION ... TWO FUNCTIONS

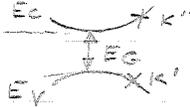
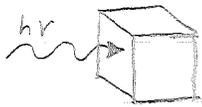
GIVES $0 = \sum_{i=1}^4 \{ E_i + \frac{\hbar}{m} \vec{k} \cdot \vec{p} - E(\vec{k}) \} a_{ki} U_i(\vec{r})$

FOR SMALL \vec{k} , $U_i \perp U_j$. $P = \langle U_i | P_x | U_j \rangle = \text{MATRIX ELEMENT}$

GIVES
$$\begin{vmatrix} E_c - E(\vec{k}) & k_x P & k_y P & k_z P \\ k_x P & E_v - E(\vec{k}) & 0 & 0 \\ k_y P & 0 & E_v - E(\vec{k}) & 0 \\ k_z P & 0 & 0 & E_v - E(\vec{k}) \end{vmatrix} = 0 \Rightarrow E(\vec{k}) = \begin{cases} E_c \\ E_v \end{cases}$$

FOR SMALL \vec{k} : $E(\vec{k}) \approx E_c \pm \frac{2k^2 p^2}{E_c - E_v} \leftarrow \text{PARABOLIC (FREE LIKE } e^-)$

● BAND TO BAND TRANSITION (NON-DEGENERATE)



$$E_V(\vec{k}') = -E_G - \frac{\hbar^2}{2m_e^*} k'^2$$

$$E_C(k'') = \frac{\hbar^2 k''^2}{2m_e^*}$$

$$\hbar\omega = E_C(k'') - E_V(k')$$

$$\psi_0 = \text{VAL. BAND} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} U_V(\vec{r}, \vec{k}') e^{i\vec{k}' \cdot \vec{r}} \quad \psi_m = \text{COND. BAND} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} U_C(\vec{r}, \vec{k}'') e^{i\vec{k}'' \cdot \vec{r}}$$

APPLIED H FIELD: $\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A} = \vec{H}$; $\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{A} = 0$, $A = \text{MAGNETIC POTENTIAL}$

$$\vec{p} = \hbar \vec{\nabla} + \frac{eA}{c} \Rightarrow \frac{p^2}{2m} = \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + \frac{i\hbar e}{mc} \vec{A} \cdot \vec{\nabla} + \frac{e^2 |A|^2}{2mc^2} \rightarrow \text{SMALL}$$

FOR $A \cdot \vec{\nabla} \gg |A|^2$, PERTURBATION = $H'(\vec{r}) = \frac{i\hbar e}{mc} \vec{A} \cdot \vec{\nabla}$

$$\vec{A} = \hat{a}_0 A \cos(\vec{k} \cdot \vec{r} - \omega t); |\vec{k}| = \frac{\omega}{c} \geq r = R_c(r^*)$$

FERMI POTENTIAL: $H'(\vec{r}) = \frac{i e \hbar A}{2mc} \hat{a}_0 \cdot \vec{\nabla} e^{i(\vec{k} \cdot \vec{r} - \omega t)} + \text{c.c.}$

RATE OF TRANSITION: $P \approx \frac{4 |H_{k''k'}|^2 \sin^2[(E_{k''} - E_{k'} - \hbar\omega) \frac{t}{\hbar}]}{(E_{k''} - E_{k'} - \hbar\omega)^2}$

ALLOWED DIRECT X SITION FORBIDDEN DIRECT X SITION

● MATRIX ELEMENT:

$$H_{k''k'} = \frac{i e \hbar A}{2Nmc} \int_{\text{ALL STATES}} U_C^*(\vec{r}, \vec{k}'') [\hat{a}_0 \cdot \vec{\nabla} U_V(\vec{r}, \vec{k}') + i(\hat{a}_0 \cdot \vec{k}') U_V(\vec{r}, \vec{k}')] e^{i(\vec{k}' + \vec{k} - \vec{k}'') \cdot \vec{r}} d^3r$$

FOR $\vec{k}'' - \vec{k}' = \vec{e}$ SMALL $\int U_V U_C^* e^{i\vec{e} \cdot \vec{r}} = 0$ SINCE $\int U_V U_C^* = 0$

$$H_{k''k'} = \frac{i e \hbar A}{2mc} \int_{\text{UNIT CELL}} U_C^*(\vec{r}, \vec{k}'') [\hat{a}_0 \cdot \vec{\nabla} U_V(\vec{r}, \vec{k}') + i(\hat{a}_0 \cdot \vec{k}') U_V(\vec{r}, \vec{k}')] d^3r$$

(ALLOWED) TRANSITION $P_D = P(E) t = \frac{e^2 A^2}{4\pi^2 m^2 c^2 \hbar^2} \int |\hat{a}_0 \cdot \vec{p}_{k''k'}|^2 \frac{\sin^2[(E_{k''} - E_{k'} - \hbar\omega) \frac{t}{\hbar}]}{(E_{k''} - E_{k'} - \hbar\omega)^2} d^3k'$

WHERE: $H_{k''k'} = \frac{e \hbar A}{2mc} (\hat{a}_0 \cdot \vec{p}_{k''k'})$; $\vec{p}_{k''k'} = i \hbar \int_{\text{CELL}} U_C(\vec{r}, \vec{k}'') \nabla U_V(\vec{r}, \vec{k}') d^3k'$

$$d^3k' = k'^2 dk' d\Omega \Rightarrow \int |\hat{a}_0 \cdot \vec{p}_{k''k'}|^2 d\Omega = 4\pi p_{k''k'}^2$$

$$\Rightarrow P(E) t = \frac{e^2 A^2}{4\pi m^2 c^2 \hbar^2} \int \frac{p_{k''k'}^2 \sin^2[(E_{k''} - E_{k'} - \hbar\omega) \frac{t}{\hbar}]}{[E_{k''} - E_{k'} - \hbar\omega]^2} k' dk'$$

$$= \frac{e^2 A^2 \sqrt{2m_e^*}}{4\pi m^2 c^2 \hbar^4} \frac{P_{k''k'}^2}{\sqrt{\hbar\omega - E_G}}; m_p = \frac{m_e m_p}{m_e + m_p}$$

● ABSORBED PHOTONS = INCIDENT PHOTONS * α

$$\alpha = \frac{P(E) \hbar\omega}{I_0} \quad \text{FOR } \alpha d \ll 1; S = \frac{e}{4\pi \epsilon_0 \hbar} = \frac{A^2 k \omega}{8\pi} \quad \text{FOR } \omega \rightarrow c$$

● OSCILLATOR STRENGTH: $f_{k''k'} = \frac{2 |\vec{p}_{k''k'}|^2}{m \hbar \omega} \approx 1 + \frac{m_e}{m_p} \frac{v}{c}$

ALLOWED: $\alpha = \frac{2 \times 10^5}{r} \left(\frac{2m_e^*}{m}\right)^{3/2} f(\hbar\omega - E_G)^{1/2}$

FORBIDDEN: $f' = \left| \int_{\text{UNIT CELL}} U_C^*(\vec{r}, \vec{k}'') U_V(\vec{r}, \vec{k}') d^3r \right|^2$

$$P(E) = \frac{e^2 A^2 (2m_e^*)}{12\pi m^2 \hbar^4} f' (\hbar\omega - E_G)^{3/2}, \quad \alpha = \frac{1.8 \times 10^5 f' (2m_e^*)^{5/2}}{r \hbar \omega (m)} (\hbar\omega - E_G)^{3/2}$$

3 ORDERS OF MAG DIFFERENCE IN α 'S

● LIGHT ABSORPTION IN A SOLID (REFR. INDEX)

$$\frac{\delta^2 E}{\delta x^2} - \frac{\epsilon}{c^2} \frac{\delta^2 E}{\delta t^2} = \frac{4\pi\sigma}{c^2} \frac{\delta E}{\delta t} \leftarrow \text{FROM MAXWELL}$$

$\mu = \text{PERMITTIVITY}$; $\epsilon = \text{DIELECTRIC CONSTANT}$; $c = \frac{1}{\mu\epsilon}$

$$E = A e^{i(kx - \omega t)} \Rightarrow \frac{k^2}{\omega^2} = \frac{\epsilon}{c^2} + \frac{i4\pi\sigma}{\omega c^2} = \frac{1}{(v^*)^2}$$

REFRACTIVE INDEX: $n^* = \frac{c}{v^*} = \sqrt{\epsilon + \frac{i4\pi\sigma}{\omega}}$; $n^* = n(1 + i\gamma)$

$$n = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left[\epsilon + \sqrt{\epsilon^2 + \frac{16\pi^2\sigma^2}{\omega^2}} \right]^{1/2}; \quad \gamma = \sqrt{1 - \epsilon/n^2}$$

BEER ABSORPTION: $dI = -\alpha(1-r)I dx$

$$\alpha = \frac{2\omega}{c} n \gamma = \frac{4\pi}{cn} \sigma; \quad \alpha = \text{ABSORPTION COEFF}$$



$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} E_i = E_{i0} e^{ik_1 r_1^*} \\ H_i = n_1^* E_i \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} E_T = E_{T0} e^{ik_2 r_2^*} \\ H_T = n_2^* E_T \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} E_r = E_{r0} e^{ik_1 r_1^*} \\ H_r = -n_1^* E_r \end{array} \right\}$$

BOUNDARY CONDITIONS: $E_{i0} = E_{T0} + E_{r0}$; $n_1^* E_{i0} = n_2^* E_{T0} - n_1^* E_{r0}$

GIVES $\frac{E_{r0}}{E_{T0}} = \frac{n_2^* - n_1^*}{n_2^* + n_1^*}$

$$R = \text{REFLECTION COEFFICIENT} = \left| \frac{E_{r0}}{E_{T0}} \right|^2 = \frac{(n_2 - n)^2 + (n_2 \gamma - n \gamma)^2}{(n_2 + n)^2 + (n_2 \gamma + n \gamma)^2}$$

FOR A METAL ($H \perp \sigma$): $R \approx 1 - \frac{2}{\sqrt{2\pi\sigma/\omega}}$

$$\sigma = \frac{ne^2}{m_e^*} \left\langle \frac{\gamma}{1 + \omega^2 \tau^2} \right\rangle E; \quad \sigma_{\omega \rightarrow 0} = \frac{ne^2 \tau}{m_e^*}$$

$$\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{8\pi}{c^2}} (\sigma_0 \omega)^{1/2} \leftarrow \text{ABSORPTION COEFF}$$

FOR A METAL: $\omega \tau \ll 1$ (LOTS OF FREE e^-)

FOR AN INS (SEMI COND.): $\omega \tau \gg 1$

$$\sigma = \frac{ne^2}{m_e^* \omega} \left\langle \frac{1}{\tau} \right\rangle; \quad \alpha = \frac{ne^2 \lambda^2}{\pi m_e^* \tau c^3} \langle \tau \rangle$$

● ABSORPTION COEFFICIENTS

DIRECT ALLOWED XSITION: $\alpha \propto \sqrt{\hbar\omega - E_g}$

DIRECT FORBIDDEN XSITION: $\alpha \propto \frac{1}{\hbar\omega} (\hbar\omega - E_g)^{3/2}$

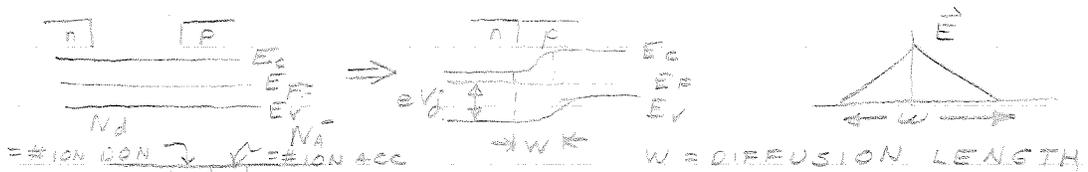
INDIRECT TRANSITIONS:

ALLOWED: $\alpha \propto \frac{(\hbar\omega \pm \hbar\omega_{PHONON} - E_g)^2}{e^{\hbar\omega_{PHONON}/KT} - 1} [e^{-\hbar\omega_{PHONON}/KT}]$
ONLY FOR "SIGN"

FORBIDDEN: $\alpha \propto \frac{(\hbar\omega \pm \hbar\omega_{PHONON} - E_g)^3}{e^{\hbar\omega_{PHONON}/KT}}$



● P-N JUNCTION



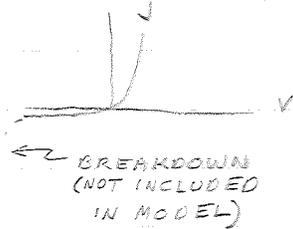
$W = x_d + x_a = \sqrt{\frac{2\epsilon KT}{e^2} \ln \frac{N_a N_d}{n_i^2} \left(\frac{1}{N_a} + \frac{1}{N_d}\right)}$

$V_{bi} = \frac{KT}{e} \ln \frac{N_a N_d}{n_i^2}$; $W(V) = \text{CONST} \times \sqrt{V}$

$n_p = n_n e^{-eV_{bi}/KT}$ BIAS $\rightarrow n_p = n_n e^{-[e(V_{bi} + V)]/KT}$

$p_n = p_p e^{-e(V_{bi} + V)/KT}$ W/BIAS

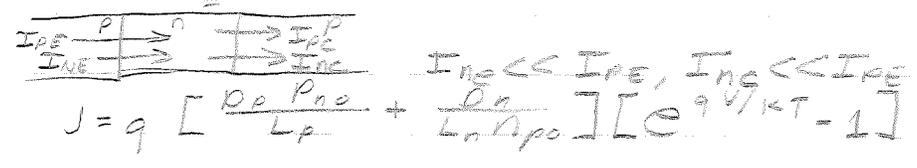
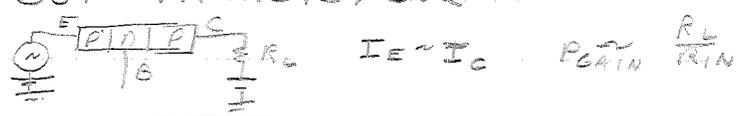
$J = \text{CONST} [(n_p + p_n)] + (n_n + p_p) = J_{s0} [e^{qV/KT} - 1]$



LINEARIZING:

$J = J_{s0} [1 + \frac{qV}{KT} + \dots]$
 $\approx \frac{qV J_{s0}}{KT}$ FOR $KT \ll 1$

● PNP BJT TRANSISTOR



$$J = q \left[\frac{D_p P_{no}}{L_p} + \frac{D_n}{L_n n_{po}} \right] [e^{qV_0/kT} - 1]$$

- $D_n =$ DIFF CONST FOR e^-
- $D_p =$ " " " HOLES
- $L_n =$ MEAN FREE e^- PATH
- $D_p =$ e^- ON P WHEN V_0 IS ON
- $L_p =$ MEAN FREE h PATH
- $P_{no} =$ EQUALIBRIUM h CONC. ON N
- $n_{po} =$ " " " " " P
- $n_n =$ CONC. OF e^- ON N SIDE
- BOLTZMAN APPROX: $p_n = p_{no} e^{qV_0/kT}$; $n_p = n_{no} e^{-qV_0/kT}$

- ASSUMPTIONS: ① ABRUPT DEPLETION LAYER
 ② BOLTZMAN APPROX ③ CONST. e^- & h CURRENT
 ④ LOW LEVEL INJECTION



- ① CONTINUITY: $\frac{dn}{dt} = G - \frac{n-n_0}{\tau_n} + \frac{1}{q} \nabla \cdot \vec{J} \leftarrow e^-$ CURRENT
 $\frac{dp}{dt} = G - \frac{p-p_0}{\tau_p} - \frac{1}{q} \nabla \cdot \vec{J} \leftarrow h$ CURRENT
 RATE OF GENERATION OF EXCESS $e-h$ PAIRS, $n-n_0 =$ CARRIER DENSITY EXCESS

② CURRENT EQ: FROM BOLTZMAN XPORT EQ.

$$J_n = q \mu_n n E + q D_n \nabla n; J_p = q \mu_p n E - q D_p \nabla p$$

$$\mu = \frac{q \tau}{m} \langle v^2 \rangle, D = \frac{q \tau}{m} \langle v^2 \rangle, D_n = \frac{kT}{q} \mu_n$$

- ③ $D_n \frac{d^2 n}{dx^2} + \mu_n [E \frac{dn}{dx} + \frac{n dp}{dx}] - \frac{n-n_0}{\tau_n} = 0$ (NEGLCT) $D_p \frac{d^2 p}{dx^2} - \mu_p [E \frac{dp}{dx} + \frac{p dn}{dx}] - \frac{p-p_0}{\tau_p} = 0$ (NEGLCT)
 CHARGE NEUTRALITY: $\frac{n-n_0}{\tau_n} = \frac{p-p_0}{\tau_p}$

④ ASSUME LL INJECTION $\Rightarrow \frac{d^2 p}{dx^2} - \frac{p-p_0}{D_p \tau_p} = 0$

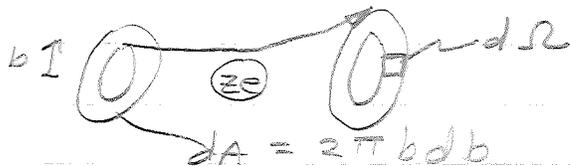
$$L_p \equiv \sqrt{D_p \tau_p} \Rightarrow p - p_0 = p_0 e^{-x/L_p} [e^{qV_0/kT} - 1]$$

$$J_p = q \frac{D_p p_0}{L_p} (e^{qV_0/kT} - 1) \leftarrow \text{HOLE CURR. DENS. FOR PN JUNC.}$$

$$J_n = q n_{po} D_n [e^{qV_0/kT} - 1]$$

⑤ $J = J_{s0} [e^{qV_0/kT} - 1] \Rightarrow J_{s0} = \frac{q n_{po} D_n}{L_n} + \frac{q p_0 D_p}{L_p}$

● IMPURITY SCATTERING IN SEMI CONDUCTOR



b = IMPACT PARAMETER

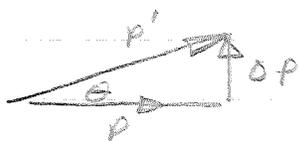
$$S = \text{SCATTERING CROSS SECTION} = \frac{2b \pi db}{2\pi \sin(\theta/2) d(\theta/2)}$$

ASSUME: ① $F = \frac{Ze^2}{\epsilon r^2}$

② SMALL SCATTER ANGLE

③ INITIAL VELOCITY = V

$$\Rightarrow \Delta p = \frac{Ze^2}{bV}$$



SMALL ANGLE: $\frac{\Delta p}{p} = \theta = \frac{Ze^2}{b m V^2}$

GIVES $\Delta E = \text{LOSS IN ENERGY} = \frac{(\Delta p)^2}{2m} = \frac{2Ze^4}{m b^2 V^2}$

REAL ANSWER IS

$$\tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{Ze^2}{b m V^2}; S = \left(\frac{Ze^2}{2e m V^2} \right) \frac{1}{\sin^4(\theta/2)}$$